

SPECIFICATIONS

Volume 1

Project Manual

MPLB/CP ADDITION – PHASE II
Texas A&M University Texarkana
Texarkana, Texas

TAMUS PROJECT NO. 22-2997

ISSUE FOR CONSTRUCTION
07 DECEMBER, 2015

The Texas A&M University System
Office of Facilities Planning & Construction
Owner



VAI Architects Incorporated

16000 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 200
Dallas, Texas 75248



**MULTIPURPOSE AND LIBRARY BUILDING/ CENTRAL PLANT PHASE II ADDITION
TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY - TEXARKANA
TEXARKANA, TEXAS
PROJECT NO. 22-2997**

MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

**CLIFF THOMAS, CHAIRMAN
ELAINE MENDOZA, VICE CHAIRMAN
PHIL ADAMS
ROBERT L. ALBRITTON
ANTHONY G. BUZBEE
MORRIS E. FOSTER
BILL MAHOMES
JUDY MORGAN
CHARLES W. SCHWARTZ
ALVARO GABRIEL PEREIRA, STUDENT REGENT**

**VICTORIA
SAN ANTONIO
COLLEGE STATION
FORT WORTH
FRIENDSWOOD
HOUSTON
DALLAS
TEXARKANA
HOUSTON
COLLEGE STATION**

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

**JOHN S. SHARP
CHANCELLOR**

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

**DR. EMILY CUTRER
PRESIDENT**

TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY - TEXARKANA

**BILLY C. HAMILTON
EXECUTIVE VICE CHANCELLOR & CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

**PHILLIP RAY
VICE CHANCELLOR FOR BUSINESS AFFAIRS**

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

**RUSS WALLACE
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF FACILITIES PLANNING & CONSTRUCTION**

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

**BRETT MCCULLY
AREA MANAGER
OFFICE OF FACILITIES PLANNING & CONSTRUCTION**

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

DOCUMENT 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

All sections in the table of contents in Divisions 0-14 and 31-32, which do not carry the designation of (C) or (S), were prepared by the Architect

VAI Architect Incorporated
16000 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 200
Dallas, Texas 75248
Contact: Ola Roos



END OF ARCHITECT SECTIONS

DOCUMENT 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

All sections in the table of contents in Divisions 0-14 and 31-33, which carry the designation of (C), were prepared by the Civil Engineer

MTG Strategic Partners, LLC
5930 Summerhill Road
Texarkana, Texas 75503
Contact: Kayla Wood



END OF CIVIL ENGINEER SECTIONS

DOCUMENT 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

All sections in the table of contents in Divisions 0-14 and 31-33, which carry the designation of (S), were prepared by the Structural Engineer

JQ
1301 West 7th Street, Suite 141
Fort Worth, Texas 76102
Contact: Carlo Taddei

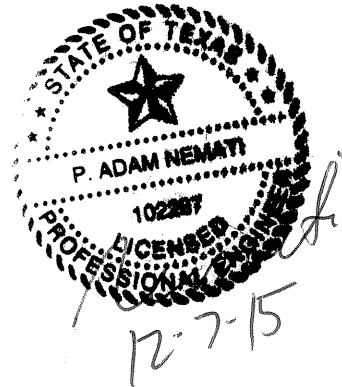


END OF STRUCTURAL ENGINEER SECTIONS

DOCUMENT 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

All sections in the table of contents in Divisions 21-27 were prepared by the MEP Engineer

Divisions 26-27
MEPCE
2928 Story Road West
Las Colinas, Texas 75038
Contact: Adam Nemati



Divisions 21-23
MEPCE
2928 Story Road West
Las Colinas, Texas 75038
Contact: Don Berry



END OF MEP ENGINEER SECTIONS

SECTION 000110 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	SECTION TITLE	ISSUE DATE	REVISED DATE
----------------	----------------------	-------------------	---------------------

00 00 00	Cover		
00 00 01	Board of Regents Title Page		

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 07	Professional Seals Page.....	07 Dec 15	
00 01 10	Table of Contents.....	07 Dec 15	
00 02 01	Instruction for Competitive Sealed Proposal.....	07 Dec 15	
00 02 02	Supplemental Instructions for CSP	07 Dec 15	
00 02 10	Part 1 Technical Proposal CSP	07 Dec 15	
00 02 11	Part 2 Technical Proposal CSP	07 Dec 15	
00 02 15	Part 3 Hub Subcontracting Plan for Construction Services	07 Dec 15	
00 02 16	Bid Proposal Bond.....	07 Dec 15	
00 02 20	CSP Agreement	07 Dec 15	
00 02 21	Performance Bond	07 Dec 15	
00 02 22	Payment Bond.....	07 Dec 15	
00 02 30	Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions	07 Dec 15	
00 02 31	Special Conditions	07 Dec 15	
00 02 32	Wage Rates Bowie County	07 Dec 15	
00 31 32	Geotechnical Data.....	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	Summary of Work.....	07 Dec 15	
01 23 00	Alternates.....	07 Dec 15	
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures	07 Dec 15	
01 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures	07 Dec 15	
01 29 00	Payment Procedures.....	07 Dec 15	
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination.....	07 Dec 15	
01 31 26	Electronic Communications.....	07 Dec 15	
01 31 50	Project Meetings	07 Dec 15	
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation.....	07 Dec 15	
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	07 Dec 15	
01 42 00	References	07 Dec 15	
01 43 00	Quality Assurance.....	07 Dec 15	
01 45 00	Quality Control	07 Dec 15	
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls.....	07 Dec 15	
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls TAMU	07 Dec 15	
01 57 23	Temporary Storm Water Pollution Control (C).....	07 Dec 15	
01 60 00	Product Requirements.....	07 Dec 15	
01 72 50	Field Engineering	07 Dec 15	
01 73 50	Cutting and Patching.....	07 Dec 15	
01 74 00	Cleaning and Waste Management.....	07 Dec 15	
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	07 Dec 15	
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals	07 Dec 15	
01 78 20	COBie Specification	07 Dec 15	

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SECTION TITLE</u>	<u>ISSUE DATE</u>	<u>REVISED DATE</u>
----------------	----------------------	-------------------	---------------------

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19	Selective Demolition.....	07 Dec 15	
----------	---------------------------	-----------	--

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete (S).....	07 Dec 15	
03 35 00	Concrete Floor Finishing (S)	07 Dec 15	
03 54 16	Hydraulic Cement Underlayment.....	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	Unit Masonry	07 Dec 15	
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	Structural Steel (S).....	07 Dec 15	
05 21 00	Steel Joists (S).....	07 Dec 15	
05 31 00	Steel Deck (S).....	07 Dec 15	
05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing	07 Dec 15	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 53	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry	07 Dec 15	
06 16 00	Sheathing	07 Dec 15	
06 20 23	Interior Finish Carpentry.....	07 Dec 15	
06 41 16	Plastic-Laminate-Faced Architectural Cabinets	07 Dec 15	
06 64 00	Plastic Paneling.....	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00	Thermal Insulation.....	07 Dec 15	
07 26 00	Under Slab Vapor Barrier	07 Dec 15	
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier	07 Dec 15	
07 41 13.16	Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels.....	07 Dec 15	
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing.....	07 Dec 15	
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.....	07 Dec 15	
07 62 10	Flexible Flashing	07 Dec 15	
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	07 Dec 15	
07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping	07 Dec 15	
07 84 46	Fire-Resistive Joint Systems	07 Dec 15	
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	07 Dec 15	
08 12 16	Aluminum Frames	07 Dec 15	
08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors.....	07 Dec 15	
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	07 Dec 15	
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.....	07 Dec 15	
08 71 00	Door Hardware	07 Dec 15	
08 80 00	Glazing	07 Dec 15	
08 83 00	Mirrors	07 Dec 15	

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SECTION TITLE</u>	<u>ISSUE DATE</u>	<u>REVISED DATE</u>
----------------	----------------------	-------------------	---------------------

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing.....	07 Dec 15	
09 29 00	Gypsum Board.....	07 Dec 15	
09 30 00	Tiling	07 Dec 15	
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	07 Dec 15	
09 61 16	Concrete Floor Sealing	07 Dec 15	
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories.....	07 Dec 15	
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring.....	07 Dec 15	
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting.....	07 Dec 15	
09 81 16	Acoustical Blanket Insulation	07 Dec 15	
09 91 00	Painting	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00	Signage	07 Dec 15	
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	07 Dec 15	
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	07 Dec 15	
10 44 13	Fire Protection Cabinets.....	07 Dec 15	
10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers.....	07 Dec 15	
10 73 23	Walkway Covers.....	07 Dec 15	
10 99 00	Miscellaneous Specialties	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 52 13	Projection Screens	07 Dec 15	
11 52 24	Flat Screen TV Mounts.....	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 21 13	Horizontal Louver Blinds	07 Dec 15	
12 36 23.13	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops	07 Dec 15	
12 36 61	Simulated Stone Countertops.....	07 Dec 15	
12 48 13	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – not used

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT – not used

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 05 00	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	07 Dec 15	
21 10 00	Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing.....	07 Dec 15	
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	07 Dec 15	
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.....	07 Dec 15	
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	07 Dec 15	
22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation	07 Dec 15	

SECTION	SECTION TITLE	ISSUE DATE	REVISED DATE
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping	07 Dec 15	
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	07 Dec 15	
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	07 Dec 15	
22 14 13	Facility Storm Drainage Piping.....	07 Dec 15	
22 14 23	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties.....	07 Dec 15	
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures.....	07 Dec 15	
22 47 00	Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers.....	07 Dec 15	
DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING			
23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC	07 Dec 15	
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	07 Dec 15	
23 05 19	Thermometers and Gages for HVAC Piping	07 Dec 15	
23 05 23	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	07 Dec 15	
23 05 29	Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.....	07 Dec 15	
23 05 53	Identification For HVAC Piping And Equipment	07 Dec 15	
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC.....	07 Dec 15	
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation	07 Dec 15	
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC.....	07 Dec 15	
23 09 93	Sequence Of Operations For HVAC Controls.....	07 Dec 15	
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	07 Dec 15	
23 31 13	Metal Ducts	07 Dec 15	
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	07 Dec 15	
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators	07 Dec 15	
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	07 Dec 15	
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, And Grilles	07 Dec 15	
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators	07 Dec 15	
23 73 13	Modular Indoor Central- Station Air-Handling Units	07 Dec 15	
DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL			
26 05 00	Common Work Results For Electrical	07 Dec 15	
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors.....	07 Dec 15	
26 05 26	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems.....	07 Dec 15	
26 05 29	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems	07 Dec 15	
26 05 33	Raceway And Boxes For Electrical Systems	07 Dec 15	
26 05 53	Identification For Electrical Systems	07 Dec 15	
26 08 00	Electrical Commissioning	07 Dec 15	
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices.....	07 Dec 15	
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	07 Dec 15	
26 24 16	Panelboards	07 Dec 15	
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	07 Dec 15	
26 28 16	Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers	07 Dec 15	
26 41 13	Lightning Protection	07 Dec 15	
26 43 13	SPD for Low Voltage Power Circuit	07 Dec 15	
26 51 00	Interior Lighting.....	07 Dec 15	
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	07 Dec 15	

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SECTION TITLE</u>	<u>ISSUE DATE</u>	<u>REVISED DATE</u>
----------------	----------------------	-------------------	---------------------

DIVISION 27 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

27 05 00	Common Work Results for Communications	07 Dec 15	
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling.....	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 20 13	Landscape Earthwork (C)	07 Dec 15	
31 23 00	Excavation and Fill (C).....	07 Dec 15	
31 23 13	Subgrade Preparation (C).....	07 Dec 15	
31 23 33	Trenching and Backfilling (C).....	07 Dec 15	
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection (C)	07 Dec 15	
31 63 29	Drilled Piers (S)	07 Dec 15	

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 13 13	Concrete Paving (C).....	07 Dec 15	
----------	--------------------------	-----------	--

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities (C).....	07 Dec 15	
33 41 00	Storm Utility Drainage Piping (C)	07 Dec 15	
33 49 00	Storm Drainage Structures (C).....	07 Dec 15	

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

1.0 GENERAL:

- 1.1 In accordance with Sec. 51.783, Texas Education Code, the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System is requesting Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) from general construction contractors.
- 1.2 All data submitted with a Proposal, except as noted herein, is deemed to be a part of the terms and conditions of the Contract.
- 1.3 It is the policy of the State of Texas and the A&M System to encourage the use of Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) in our prime contracts, subcontractors and our purchasing transactions. The goal of the HUB program is to promote equal access and equal opportunity in A&M System contracting and purchasing. Subcontracting opportunities are anticipated for this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals (RFCSP) and therefore a HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) is required. Refer to the procedures outlined in Part 3.

2.0 RECEIPT OF PROPOSALS:

- 2.1 Proposals will be received at the time, place and under conditions set forth in the published RFCSP.
- 2.2 Proposal documents are obtainable from the Architect/Engineer (A/E) under conditions set forth in the RFCSP.

3.0 INFORMATION INQUIRIES:

- 3.1 Information inquiries regarding the CSP process should be directed to the Executive Director for the Office of Facilities Planning & Construction at telephone: (979) 458-7000.
- 3.2 See "Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals" for information inquiries regarding the technical aspects of the Drawings and Specifications.
- 3.3 Information inquiries regarding the HUB Program and HSP process should be directed to the HUB Program Director as listed in Part 3, HUB Subcontracting Plan for Construction Services.

4.0 DISCREPANCIES AND INTERPRETATIONS:

- 4.1 Proposer must notify the Project Manager and the A/E, in writing, at least eight (8) business days prior to the scheduled Proposal opening date, if discrepancies, ambiguities or omissions are found in the Proposal documents, or if further information or interpretation is desired.
- 4.2 Answers to inquiries will be provided in writing to all proposers in addenda form. All provisions and requirements of such addenda will supersede or modify affected portions

of the Proposal documents. All addenda will be incorporated into and bound with the Contract Documents. No other explanation or interpretation will be considered binding.

5.0 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE:

- 5.1 There are two parts to the Competitive Sealed Proposal: Part 1A and Part 1B. Submit one (1) original Competitive Sealed Proposal by the time stated per part sealed in a unimailer envelope furnished by the A/E or available at The Texas A&M University System Office of Facilities Planning & Construction.
- 5.2 Enclose the Bid/Proposal Bond or other acceptable Proposal guaranty in the small envelope affixed to the outside of the unimailer envelope for Part 1A.
- 5.3 Complete the proposer identification information on the unimailer envelope.
- 5.4 Submit Part 2, Technical Proposal, Proposer's Qualifications by the time stated and in the quantity called for in the Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals.
- 5.5 Submit Part 3, Technical Proposal, HUB Subcontracting Plan for Construction Services by the time stated and in the quantity called for in Section 2.5 of the Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals. The HSP shall be submitted as a separate document with sections appropriately tabbed.
- 5.6 If the Proposal is submitted by mail, place the unimailer envelope in a mailing envelope addressed per the Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals. Delivery of all Proposal parts prior to the advertised time set for the Proposal receipt and subsequent submittal deadlines is the responsibility of the proposer.

6.0 PREPARATION OF COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL:

- 6.1 The Proposal must be based on conditions at the project site, the project Drawings and Specifications and any addenda issued.
- 6.2 The Proposal, Part 1, (TAMUS Form C-4 CSP) must be authoritatively executed *in blue ink* and submitted on the Proposal form furnished by the A/E.
- 6.3 If the Proposer's Qualifications form does not provide sufficient space to adequately respond to a question, the proposer should attach additional 8 1/2" X 11" white paper sheets as required, referencing the page and question numbers to which the response pertains.
- 6.4 A Proposal showing omissions, alterations, conditions, or carrying riders or other qualifiers which modify the Proposal form may be rejected as irregular.
- 6.5 The various sections of the Part 2 and Part 3 Proposal data should be separated by tabbed dividers. The tabs must identify the sections by name rather than simply a number or alphabet.

- 6.6 If the proposer chooses to issue a "No Response" (N/R) to a question on the Proposal, an explanation of this action is required. Failure to do so may be viewed by the Owner as an incomplete response and may subject the entire Proposal to rejection.
- 6.7 Only one Part 1 Proposal shall be submitted by each proposer (A&M System Form C-4 CSP). If two or more Part 1 Proposals are submitted, either in one envelope or in separate envelopes, such multiple Proposals may be subject to rejection. The blank Proposal form bound in the Specification is for the proposer's information only.
- 6.8 A fully completed and executed Part 3, HUB Subcontracting Plan acceptable to the Owner must be submitted as directed in the Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals. Failure to submit a Part 3, HUB Subcontracting Plan will constitute an irregular proposal which will be rejected. The HSP shall not be modified after the time set for receipt except as set forth in the Part 3, HUB Subcontracting Plan for Construction Services.
- 6.9 The proposer may modify a Part 1 Proposal by means of marking an add or deduct to a line in the Part 1 Proposal on the outside of the unmailer in ink with individuals initials prior to the advertised time set for the receipt of Proposals in the published RFCSP. The add or deduct must not reveal the Proposal price but should identify the addition or subtraction or other modification(s) so that the final prices will not be known until the sealed Proposal is opened. Any such modification shall be confirmed on company letterhead and executed by a company officer and received by the presiding official within two (2) working days after the date of the Proposal opening, otherwise the Proposal modification will be ignored and the total Proposal may be rejected.
- 6.10 Proposals received after the advertised time for the Proposal receipt will be ineligible and will be returned unopened.
- 6.11 Before publicly opening the proposals, the HUB Coordinator official shall make a cursory review of the proposer's HSP to determine if a good faith effort has been made and for preliminary acceptability. If no HSP is submitted or if the submitted Plan is not complete and cannot be made complete under this procedure or is not indicative of a good faith effort as defined in the Part 3, HUB Subcontracting Plan Submittal instructions and the Owner's Policy on Utilization of HUBs, the HUB Program Director will publicly announce this to those in attendance at the opening, reject the proposal and return all submitted proposal parts to the proposer unopened.
- 6.12 After all Proposals are publicly opened, but before they are read aloud, they will be examined by the presiding official to determine if they are complete, in proper form and properly signed. If an error or omission is discovered and classified by the presiding official as a technicality which the Owner has reserved the right to waive, the proposer's representative may be permitted to make the appropriate correction. Any such correction will be announced and explained to those present at the Proposal opening. A Proposal which is not and cannot be made eligible for consideration under this procedure will not be read, nor will the Proposal prices be revealed.
- 6.13 A proposer will receive no compensation or reimbursement of expenses incurred in the preparation of a CSP submission.

6.14 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals.

7.0 PUBLIC INFORMATION AND NOTICE OF CONFIDENTIALITY

7.1 The Owner considers all Proposal information, documentation and supporting materials submitted in response to this RFCSP to be non-confidential and/or non-proprietary in nature, and therefore, shall be subject to the public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act (*Texas Government Code*, Sec. 552.001, et seq.) after the execution of the contract. Further, Proposers are hereby notified that the Owner will be required to post any resultant contract from this RFP on the Internet website of Owner pursuant to Texas Government Code, Section 2261.253 (a)(1).

7.2 The Proposer must identify and designate those portions of their technical Proposal which contains trade secrets or other proprietary data. If the Proposal includes such data, the proposer shall:

1. Mark the cover sheet of the Technical Proposal with the following phrase: "This Proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside The Texas A&M University System and the A/E design team and shall not be duplicated, used or disclosed in whole or in part for any purpose other than to evaluate this Proposal."
2. Mark each sheet and the specific data on that sheet that the proposer wishes to restrict with the following phrase: "Use or disclosure of this specifically marked data is subject to the restrictions regarding confidentiality cited on the cover sheet of this Proposal."

8.0 PROPOSAL GUARANTY:

8.1 A certified or cashier's check on a State or National Bank or a Bid/Proposal Bond on The Texas A&M University System (A&M System) Form C-2, Bid/Proposal Bond, from a Surety authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, with a rating of A- or better with A.M. Best Company and listed in the Department of Treasury list of companies holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the greatest total amount of the proposed contract amount, payable without recourse to the order of the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System, must accompany the Proposal as a guarantee that, if awarded the Contract, the proposer will promptly enter into and execute the Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds on the forms provided.

8.2 The Bid or Proposal Bond must be accompanied by a properly dated and executed Power of Attorney with a live Surety seal on each document. Failure to do so will constitute an irregular Proposal which may be rejected. Use of a Surety company's bond form is not acceptable and will cause the Proposal to be rejected.

8.3 Should the successful proposer fail to execute the Contract and Bonds within fifteen (15) days after the date of transmittal of the Contract Documents for execution, the Proposal Guaranty becomes the property of the Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages.

- 8.4 Proposal guaranties of all proposers will be retained until after the Contract and Bonds have been executed.

9.0 PRE-QUALIFICATION OF PROPOSER

- 9.1 The Owner, at its option, may elect to pre-qualify proposers. If pre-qualification is to be accomplished, proposers will be required to submit all or specific parts of the information required by the RFCSP with the exception of pricing information. Pre-qualification may not be a conclusive determination that a proposer offers the best value to the Owner.
- 9.2 A pre-qualified Proposal may be rejected on the basis of subsequently discovered information, but failure to pre-qualify does not prevent a subsequent determination that a proposer offers the best value to the Owner regarding a specific proposal.

10.0 PROPOSER REQUIREMENTS:

- 10.1 As required by Chapter 231, Texas Family Code, a Proposal for a contract to be paid from state funds must include the name and social security number of the sole proprietor, each partner, shareholder or owner with an ownership interest of at least 25 percent of the business entity submitting the Proposal.
- 10.2 The Texas Family Code requires each Proposal to include the following statement: "Under Section, 231.006, Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract Proposal or application, is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate." Proposer agrees with this certification statement upon submittal of a properly executed Proposal.
- 10.3 All proposals that have a contract value of \$100,000 or more shall contain a Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Subcontracting Plan. Each Proposer must have made a good faith effort in developing the HSP. The instructions for preparing the HSP are located in the Part 3, HUB Subcontracting Plan of the C-4 CSP form.
- 10.4 Out of state corporate proposers must submit a Certificate of Good Standing or a Certificate of Authority with their Proposal. This certificate may be applied for through the office of the Texas Secretary of State.

11.0 OWNERSHIP OF THE COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL

- 11.1 Submitted Proposals, documentation and supporting materials shall become the property of the Owner.

12.0 SITE INVESTIGATION:

- 12.1 It is the responsibility of each proposer to examine the project site, existing improvements and adjacent property and be familiar with existing conditions before submission of a Proposal.

- 12.2 After investigating the project site and comparing the Drawings and Specifications with the existing conditions, the proposer should immediately notify the A/E, in accordance with paragraph 4.0 of these Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals, of any conditions for which requirements are not clear; or about which there is any question regarding the extent of the Work involved.
- 12.3 Should the successful proposer fail to make the required investigation and should a question arise after award of contract as to the extent of the Work involved in any particular case, after receiving recommendations from the A/E, the Owner will make the interpretation of the Contract Documents.

13.0 EVALUATION AND CONTRACT AWARD PROCESS:

- 13.1 Proposals will be opened publicly to identify the names of the proposer and their respective proposed contract amount and contract time. Other contents of the Proposals will be afforded security sufficient to preclude disclosure of the contents prior to award or rejection action.
- 13.2 Proposals will be evaluated by the Owner and the A/E. The criteria for evaluation and selection of the successful proposer for this award will be based upon the factors listed below:
- (1) Proposed construction contract amount – 74%
 - (2) Proposed construction contract time – 8%
 - (3) Proposer's project schedule/record of maintaining schedule – 6%
 - (4) Proposer's experience and qualifications – 7%
 - (5) Litigation/claims/compliance – 2%
 - (6) Proposer's Quality Control program – 1%
 - (7) Proposer's safety record and program – 1%
 - (8) Proposal submittal/response – 1%
- 13.3 After opening the Proposals, the Owner will evaluate and rank each Proposal with respect to the published selection criteria described under Section 13.2. After opening and ranking, an award may be made on the basis of the initially submitted Proposal, without discussion, clarification or modification, or the Owner may discuss with the selected proposer, offers for cost adjustment and other elements of the Proposal. Other than the data read at the Proposal opening, the Owner will not disclose any information derived from the Proposals submitted by competing firms in conducting such discussions.

If the Owner determines that it is unable to reach a satisfactory agreement with the first ranked proposer, the Owner will terminate discussions with that proposer. The Owner will then proceed with negotiations with each successive proposer as they appear in the order of ranking until an agreement is reached, or until the Owner has rejected all Proposals. After termination of discussions with any proposer, Owner will not resume discussions with that proposer.

- 13.4 Immediately following the Owner's approval of the order of ranking of proposers and the Owner's contract award or Proposal rejection action, the proposers will be notified by electronic or facsimile message.
- 13.5 The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all alternates or to accept any combination of alternates considered advantageous to the Owner.
- 13.6 The award or rejection action regarding this Proposal is at the sole discretion of the Owner and the Owner makes no warranty regarding this Proposal that a contract will be awarded to any proposer.
- 13.7 The Owner agrees that if the Contract is awarded, it will be awarded to the proposer offering the best value to the Owner. The Owner is not bound to accept the lowest priced Proposal if that Proposal is judged not to be the best value for the Owner, as determined by the Owner.

**THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS**

These "Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals," amend and supplement the "Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals" and shall govern in the event of any conflict with the "Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals."

1.0 PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS:

- 1.1. Drawings and Specifications have been prepared by the architectural/engineering (A/E) firm of **VAI Architects**. Documents include Drawings and Specifications dated **December 7, 2015**.
- 1.2. Information inquiries regarding the Competitive Sealed Proposals (CSP) method of procurement should be directed to Mr. Russ Wallace, Executive Director, Office of Facilities Planning & Construction, The Texas A&M University System at (979) 458-7000.
- 1.3. Inquiries regarding the technical aspects of the Drawings, Specifications and other CSP documents should be directed to **VAI Architects, Ola Roos, 972-934-8888**.

2.0 PROPOSAL DEADLINE AND REQUIRED SUBMITTALS:

- 2.1. Proposals will be received by Mr. Russ Wallace, Executive Director, The Texas A&M University System, Office of Facilities Planning & Construction, 301 Tarrow Street 2nd Floor, College Station, Texas 77840-7896, in parts, at times and dates as follows:
- 2.2. **PART 1A – BASE BID AND UNIT PRICING ONLY COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL**, will be received by Mr. Wallace at the aforementioned location **until 2:00 p.m., Half past 2, January 17, 2016**, then publicly opened and read aloud after review of Part 3.
 - 2.2.1. Part 1A Proposals must include the following:
 - 2.2.1.1. One (1) executed original Competitive Sealed Proposal, PART 1A (A&M SYSTEM Form C-4 CSP), sealed in the unimailer envelope provided.
 - 2.2.1.2. Certified or Cashier's Check or One (1) executed original Bid/Proposal Bond (A&M SYSTEM Form C-2), sealed in the small envelope affixed to the outside of the unimailer envelope.
 - 2.2.2. FAILURE TO SUBMIT A COMPLETE PROPOSAL WILL BE VIEWED BY THE OWNER AS A NON-RESPONSIVE PROPOSAL WHICH WILL BE SUBJECT TO REJECTION.
- 2.3. **PART 1B – ALTERNATES ONLY, COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL**, will be received by Mr. Wallace at the aforementioned location **until 3:00 p.m., Half past 3, January 17, 2016**; then publicly opened and read aloud after review of Part 3.
 - 2.3.1. Part 1B-ALTERNATES ONLY Technical Proposals must include the following:

- 2.3.1.1. One (1) executed original Competitive Sealed Proposal, **PART 1B (A&M SYSTEM Form C-4 CSP)**, sealed in the unemailer envelope provided, sealed in the unemailer envelope provided.
 - 2.3.2. FAILURE TO SUBMIT A COMPLETE PROPOSAL WILL BE VIEWED BY THE OWNER AS A NON-RESPONSIVE PROPOSAL WHICH WILL BE SUBJECT TO REJECTION.
 - 2.4. Six (6) copies of **PART 2, TECHNICAL PROPOSAL, PROPOSER'S QUALIFICATIONS**, will be received **until 2:00 p.m., Friday, January 15, 2016**, by Mr. Wallace at the aforementioned location. Include a copy of information on an electronic formatted media device.
 - 2.5. One (1) copy of **PART 3, TECHNICAL PROPOSAL, HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN**, will be received **until 2:00 p.m., Friday, January 15, 2016**, by Mr. Wallace at the aforementioned location. The HUB Subcontracting Plan shall be clearly labeled "HUB Subcontracting Plan, Multipurpose and Library Building/ Central Plant Phase II Addition, Project No. **22-2997**". Sections shall be appropriately tabbed for easy reference.
 - 2.5.1. FAILURE TO SUBMIT A COMPLETE AND ACCEPTABLE HUB SUBCONTRACTING PLAN WILL BE VIEWED BY THE OWNER AS A NON-RESPONSIVE PROPOSAL WHICH WILL BE REJECTED.
 - 2.5.1.1. **NOTE TO GENERAL CONTRACTOR:**
THE HUB SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (HSP), SUBMITTED AS PART 3 OF THE CSP PROCESS, WILL BECOME A PART OF ANY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT RESULTING FROM THIS SOLICITATION.
 - 2.6. Proposals submitted by mail or courier shall be addressed to Mr. Russ Wallace, Executive Director, The Texas A&M University System, Office of Facilities Planning & Construction, 301 Tarrow Street 2nd Floor, College Station, TX 77840-7896. Delivery of all proposal parts prior to the submittal deadlines set forth above is the responsibility of the proposer.
 - 2.7. Proposals will be publicly opened and the names of the respondents and the monetary proposals publicly read aloud **at 3:15 p.m. on Friday, January 15, 2016**, in The Texas A&M University System Offices, 301 Tarrow Street, College Station, Texas 77840.
- 3.0 PRE-PROPOSAL MEETING:
- 3.1. A Pre-Proposal meeting will be held at **9:00AM, Tuesday, January 5, 2016** at **Texas A&M Texarkana, University Center, Eagle Hall, Texarkana, Texas, 75503-0597**, All general contractors and subcontractors planning to submit a proposal are encouraged to attend.

4.0 ESTIMATED BUDGET:

- 4.1. The Owner has established a range of **\$1,070,000** to **\$1,190,000** as the estimated construction budget for all Work including alternates as described in the Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents prepared by the A/E.

5.0 ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION TIME:

- 5.1. The Owner has determined that **267** calendar days from the Notice to Proceed should be sufficient time for performing all work including alternates in accordance with the drawings, specifications and other contract documents prepared by the A/E.

6.0 EVALUATION AND CONTRACT AWARD PROCESS:

- 6.1. The A&M System reserves the right not to award the Base Bid or any or all of the Alternates.

PART 1A

BASE PROPOSAL & UNIT PRICING

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL

(Firm Name)

(Address)

(City/State/Zip Code)

(Phone)

(Fax)

For

Multipurpose and Library Building/Central Plant Phase II Addition

Texas A&M University - Texarkana

Texarkana, Texas

Project No. 22-2997

Project No. 22-2997

Proposal Of: _____

(Legal Firm Name)

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL
to
THE BOARD OF REGENTS
of
THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK

Multipurpose and Library Building/Central Plant Phase II Addition
Texas A&M University Texarkana
Texarkana, Texas

The undersigned, as a designated representative of the proposer, declares such firm is the only entity, as principal, with any interest in this Proposal and the Proposal is made without collusion with any other entity. The proposer affirms that the form of Contract, Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals, Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposal, Addenda, selection criteria, estimated budget, Specifications and the Drawings pertaining to this Proposal have been examined and the firm has also examined the locations, conditions and classes of materials for the proposed Work and agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and construction means to accomplish the Work described in the Contract Documents in the manner prescribed.

The proposer agrees the quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished may be increased or decreased as may be considered necessary, in the sole opinion of the Owner's Representative, to complete the Work as planned and contemplated. Adjustment for changes in Work will be in accordance with the Owner's current Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions.

Proposal amounts must be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.

The proposer acknowledges receipt and incorporation of the following addenda into this Proposal:

No.	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Dated	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
No.	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Dated	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Is proposer a corporation? Check One: Yes No .

If proposer is subject to the Texas Franchise Tax, a "Certificate of Good Standing" issued by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts must be submitted with the Proposal.

A "nonresident proposer" is equivalent to a "nonresident bidder," and a "Texas Resident Proposer" is equivalent to a "Texas Resident Bidder," as defined hereafter and may be awarded a Contract in accordance with Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, as partially quoted below:

"...(3) "Nonresident bidder" refers to a person who is not a resident.

(4) "Resident bidder" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state."

In the space below, enter the address of the proposer's place of business and, if applicable, the name and address of the proposer's ultimate parent company or majority owner.

Proposer's name and address of principal place of business:

Ultimate parent company or majority owner's name and the address of its principal place of business:

BASE PROPOSAL AMOUNT

Total amount for the furnishing of all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with and properly incidental to all Work (demolition, site work, general construction, mechanical, plumbing, electrical and data/telecommunications work not including Work listed as alternates) for construction of the _____, Texas, in conformance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by _____, Texas.

(Amount In Words)

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(Amount In Figures)

CONSTRUCTION TIME:

The undersigned agrees to complete all Work in the following number of calendar days from the Notice to Proceed:

_____ (Words) _____ (Proposer to complete) _____ (Numerals)

Builder's Risk Insurance:

Submit a credit amount to The Texas A&M University System for not providing the General Contractor's Builder's Risk Insurance. The Texas A&M University System has the option to insure the project under the System Builder's Risk Program which includes a \$100,000 deductible per occurrence, of which \$15,000 will be the responsibility of the contractor.

(Amount In Words)

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(Amount In Figures)

UNIT PRICES:

ITEM NUMBER ONE--UNIT PRICE FOR ADDITIONAL OR LESSER DEPTH OF PIERS.

The price per vertical foot for additional or lesser depth of foundation piers of the indicated diameter including excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, etc., complete as described in the specifications will be:

- a. For 18" diameter \$ _____
(Amount in Words)
_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(Amount in Figures)

ITEM NUMBER TWO--UNIT PRICE FOR ADDITIONAL OR LESSER DEPTH OF PIER CASINGS.

The price per vertical foot for additional or lesser depth of steel casings of the indicated diameters including excavation, casing material, etc., complete as described in the specifications will be:

- a. For 18" diameter \$ _____
(Amount in Words)
_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(Amount in Figures)

ITEM NUMBER THREE--UNIT PRICE FOR ADDITIONAL CONCRETE REPAIRS.

The price per square foot for additional repair of existing concrete where existing steel reinforcing is exposed as described in the specifications and drawings will be:

- a. Square foot of repairs \$ _____
(Amount in Words)
_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(Amount in Figures)

Accompanying this Proposal is a cashier's check or a Bid or Proposal Bond (A&M System Form C-2) in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the greatest total amount of this Proposal payable without recourse to the order of the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System. Use of a surety company bid bond form is NOT acceptable and will constitute an irregular proposal which will be rejected.

The proposer agrees that this Proposal will not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of the Proposal opening.

The proposer further agrees to pay Liquidated Damages per calendar day for failure to complete the work within the contracted time in accordance with Section 9.11 of the Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions and as established in the Contract.

The proposer's attention is called to Items 10.1 and 10.2 in the Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals regarding delinquent child support payments under Chapter 231, Texas Family Code.

Failure to complete all portions of this Proposal form may cause the entire Proposal to be rejected.

Proposer: _____ Name(s) of individual(s), proprietor(s), partner(s), share holders(s), or owner(s) with an ownership interest of at least 25% of the business entity executing this Proposal.

(Legal Firm Name) Name: _____

Name: _____

Federal Tax I. D. No. _____ Name: _____

By: _____
(Signature) Name: _____

(Print or Type Name)

Title: _____

Address: _____

Phone No.: _____

FAX No.: _____

E-mail Address: _____

PART 1B
ALTERNATES ONLY
TECHNICAL PROPOSAL
COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL

(Firm Name)

(Address)

(City/State/Zip Code)

(Phone)

(Fax)

For

Multipurpose and Library Building/Central Plant Phase II Addition

Texas A&M University Texarkana

Texarkana, Texas

Project No. 22-2997

Project No. 22-2997

Proposal Of: _____

(Legal Firm Name)

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL
to
THE BOARD OF REGENTS
of
THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK

Multipurpose and Library Building/Central Plant Phase II Addition
Texas A&M University Texarkana
Texarkana, Texas

The undersigned, as a designated representative of the proposer, declares such firm is the only entity, as principal, with any interest in this Proposal and the Proposal is made without collusion with any other entity. The proposer affirms that the form of Contract, Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals, Supplemental Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposal, Addenda, selection criteria, estimated budget, Specifications and the Drawings pertaining to this Proposal have been examined and the firm has also examined the locations, conditions and classes of materials for the proposed Work and agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and construction means to accomplish the Work described in the Contract Documents in the manner prescribed.

The proposer agrees the quantities of Work to be performed and materials to be furnished may be increased or decreased as may be considered necessary, in the sole opinion of the Owner's Representative, to complete the Work as planned and contemplated. Adjustment for changes in Work will be in accordance with the Owner's current Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions.

Proposal amounts must be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.

The proposer acknowledges receipt and incorporation of the following addenda into this Proposal:

No.	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Dated	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
No.	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Dated	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Is proposer a corporation? Check One: Yes No .

If proposer is subject to the Texas Franchise Tax, a "Certificate of Good Standing" issued by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts must be submitted with the Proposal.

A "nonresident proposer" is equivalent to a "nonresident bidder," and a "Texas Resident Proposer" is equivalent to a "Texas Resident Bidder," as defined hereafter and may be awarded a Contract in accordance with Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, as partially quoted below:

"...(3) "Nonresident bidder" refers to a person who is not a resident.

(4) "Resident bidder" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state."

In the space below, enter the address of the proposer's place of business and, if applicable, the name and

address of the proposer's ultimate parent company or majority owner.

Proposer's name and address of principal place of business:

Ultimate parent company or majority owner's name and the address of its principal place of business:

ADD ALTERNATE PROPOSAL ITEMS:

Refer to Specification Section 01230 for detailed description of work included in each Alternate Proposal Item.

In the spaces provided below, state amounts, both in words and figures, to be added to Base Proposal Amount, in the event that any of the described Alternate Proposal Items are accepted. Include all variations in profit, overhead, bonds, insurance and similar related items. Time of completion shall not be changed due to the acceptance of any of the Alternate bids below except for adjustments indicated for each alternate in the space provided.

A "non-response" or omission of proposal price on any Alternate may cause the total proposal to be rejected.

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any Alternate in the order of its own choosing.

ALTERNATE PROPOSAL ITEM NUMBER (1) ONE – Exterior Sunshades - Add Alternate:

The amount to be added to the Base Proposal Amount to Furnish and Install the scope of work for Bid Alternate Number One, including all labor, materials, services and equipment as described in the plans and specifications is:

ADD:

(Amount In Words)

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(Amount In Figures)

Adjustment to total project time for this Alternate Proposal Item, in days: (_____)
(Numerals)

Accompanying this Proposal is a cashier's check or a Bid or Proposal Bond (A&M System Form C-2) in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the greatest total amount of this Proposal payable without recourse to the order of the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System. Use of a surety company bid bond form is NOT acceptable and will constitute an irregular proposal which will be rejected.

The proposer agrees that this Proposal will not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of the Proposal opening.

The proposer further agrees to pay Liquidated Damages per calendar day for failure to complete the work within the contracted time in accordance with Section 9.11 of the Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions and as established in the Contract.

The proposer's attention is called to Items 10.1 and 10.2 in the Instructions for Competitive Sealed Proposals regarding delinquent child support payments under Chapter 231, Texas Family Code.

Failure to complete all portions of this Proposal form may cause the entire Proposal to be rejected.

Proposer:

(Legal Firm Name)

Name(s) of individual(s), proprietor(s), partner(s), share holders(s), or owner(s) with an ownership interest of at least 25% of the business entity executing this Proposal.

Federal Tax I. D. No. _____

Name: _____

By: _____
(Signature)

Name: _____

(Print or Type Name)

Name: _____

Title: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone No.: _____

FAX No.: _____

E-mail Address: _____

PART 2

TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

PROPOSER'S QUALIFICATIONS

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL

(Firm Name)

(Address)

(City/State/Zip Code)

(Phone)

(Fax)

E-Mail Address

Multipurpose and Library Building/ Central Plant Phase II Addition

Texas A&M University Texarkana

Texarkana, State

Project No. 22-2997

General Contractor's Name: _____

Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Telephone No.: _____ Fax No.: _____

E-mail Address: _____

State Comptroller Vendor Identification Number: _____

I. GENERAL

1. Qualification information submitted shall be applicable only to the Contractor's office that will perform this Work.
2. Attach your Project Organization Chart and detailed resumes of individuals assigned to this project including full-time project manager, full-time superintendent, full-time project scheduler/expediter, and two full-time quality control supervisors.
3. The resumes of your key personnel shall include professional affiliations.
4. Attach a proposed project schedule.

II. HISTORY

1. Corporation Partnership Sole Proprietorship Joint Venture Limited Liability Company

State of Organization: _____

2. In continuous business since: _____

Remarks (if required): _____

3. List other fully staffed offices or fully staffed branch offices of your organization:

<u>Name/Location</u>	<u>Branch Manager</u>	<u>Telephone Number</u>
----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

4. Corporate Officers, Partners or Owners of Organization:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Construction Experience</u>
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

5. Check box(es) corresponding to the nature of your business:

- Large Business (100 or more employees)
- Small Business (fewer than 100 employees)
- HUB Business
- Other (Define)

6. Has your organization ever defaulted or failed to complete any work awarded?

- Yes No

If yes, stipulate where and why: _____

7. Has your organization ever paid liquidated damages or a penalty for failure to complete a contract on time? Yes No

If yes, stipulate where and why: _____

8. Has your organization ever been charged with or paid a fine for non-compliance with State and/or Federal statutes or regulations? Yes No

If yes, stipulate for which project, when and why: _____

III. EXPERIENCE

1. Normally performs _____% of the work with own forces.

(List Trades) _____

2. Propose to perform _____% of the work for this project with own forces.

(List Trades) _____

3. List major construction projects your organization has in-progress using the format below:
(Include as an attachment identified by item and sub-item.)

Name and Location of Project: _____

Contract Amount: _____

Percent Complete: _____

Projected Completion Date: _____

Owner Reference Contact:

Name

Telephone

Address

A/E Reference Contact:

Name

Telephone

Address

4. Total number and dollar amount of contracts currently in progress:

Number _____ \$ _____

5. Largest single contract amount currently in-progress: \$ _____

Project Name: _____

Projected Completion Date: _____

6. Volume of work completed over last 5 years: (Through 12/31)

2014 \$ _____

2013 \$ _____

2012 \$ _____

2011 \$ _____

2010 \$ _____

7. List major construction projects your organization has completed in the last 5 years with completion dates and references. Other projects of particular significance may also be listed. (Include as an attachment identified by item and sub-item.)

Name and Location of Project: _____

Contract Amount: _____

Date Completed: _____

Owner Reference Contact:

Name

Telephone

Address

A/E Reference Contact:

Name	Telephone
Address	

8. List pending claims and/or litigation at time of submitting Proposal. (Show project name, owner and summary explanation.)

IV. SAFETY PROGRAM

1. List your organization's Workers Compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the last five years, as obtained from your insurance agent.

2015	\$	
2014	\$	
2013	\$	
2012	\$	
2011	\$	

2. Complete matrix for the five past years, as obtained from OSHA No. 200 Log:

	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Number of injuries and illnesses					
Number of lost time accidents					
Number of recordable cases					
Number of fatalities					
Number of employee direct hire fixed hours worked. (round to 1,000's)					

3. Are regular project safety meetings held for Field Supervisor(s)? Yes No
 If yes, frequency: Weekly Bi-monthly Monthly As Needed
4. Are project safety inspections conducted? Yes No

If yes, who performs inspection?

How often?

Who is required to attend?

5. Does organization have a written safety program? Yes No

If yes, provide a copy. It will become a compliance document upon contract award.

6. Does your organization have a safety orientation program for new employees? Yes No

For employees promoted to Field Supervisor? Yes No

If yes, does your Supervisor Safety Program include instructions on the following:

	Yes	No
Safety work practices	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tool box safety meetings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
First aid procedures	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Accident investigation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fire protection	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New worker's orientation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

V. QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM

1. Submit a complete quality control program which will become a compliance document upon contract award.
2. This plan should address all aspects of quality control including responsibility for surveillance work, acceptance, rejection, documentation and resolution of deficiencies, trend analysis and corrective action and interface with Owner's inspectors.

PART 3
HUB SUBCONTRACTING PLAN
for
CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

(Firm Name)

(Address)

(City/State/Zip Code)

(Telephone)

(Fax)

(E-Mail Address)

for

Multipurpose and Library Building/Central Plant Phase II Addition

Texas A&M University Texarkana

Texarkana, Texas

Project No. 22-2997

I. HUB PROGRAM

The purpose of the HUB Program is to promote full and equal business opportunities for all businesses in State contracting.

In accordance with 34 TAC §20.14(d)(1)(D)(iii), a respondent (prime contractor) may demonstrate good faith effort to utilize Texas certified HUBs for its subcontracting opportunities if the total value of the respondent's subcontracts with Texas certified HUBs meets or exceeds the statewide HUB goal or the agency specific HUB goal, whichever is higher. When a respondent uses this method to demonstrate good faith effort, the respondent must identify the HUBs with which it will subcontract. If using existing contracts with Texas certified HUBs to satisfy this requirement, only contracts that have been in place for five years or less shall qualify for meeting the HUB goal. This limitation is designed to encourage vendor rotation as recommended by the 2009 Texas Disparity Study.

The Texas A&M University System has determined that the agency's goals are higher than the State's goals. Therefore, respondents are required to use the following:

- 11.20% for heavy construction other than building contracts;
- 16% for all building construction, including general contractors and operative builders contracts;
- 12% for all special trade construction contracts;
- 34% for professional services contracts;
- 11% for all other services contracts; and
- 47% for commodities contracts.

A Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) is defined by statute as an entity with its principal place of business in this state that is: (a) a corporation formed for the purpose of making a profit in which at least 51% of all classes of the shares of stock or other equitable securities are owned by one or more persons who are economically disadvantaged because of their identification as members of certain groups, including Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, women, Asian Pacific Americans, Native Americans and Service Disabled Veterans and have suffered the effects of discriminatory practices or similar insidious circumstances over which they have no control; and have a proportionate interest and demonstrate active participation in the control operation and management of the corporation's affairs; (b) a sole proprietorship created for the purpose of making a profit that is 100% owned, operated, and controlled by a person described in subdivision (a) of the subsection; (c) a partnership formed for the purpose of making a profit in which 51% of the assets and interest in the partnership is owned by one or more persons and demonstrate active participation in the control, operation and management of the partnership's affairs; (d) a joint venture in which entity in the joint venture is a HUB under this subsection; or, (e) a supplier contract between a HUB under this subsection and a prime contractor under which the HUB is directly involved in the manufacture or distribution of the supplies or materials or otherwise warehouses and ships the supplies.

The System shall make a good faith effort to meet or exceed either the State of Texas Disparity Study goals or the agency's goal and to assist HUBs in receiving a portion of the total contract value of all contracts that the agency expects to award in a fiscal year. It is the policy of The System to contract directly with HUBs or indirectly through subcontracting opportunities in accordance with the Texas Government Code, Chapter

2161, Subchapter F and Comptroller of Public Accounts HUB Rules, TAC Section § 20.14.

The total expected value of this contract is \$100,000 or more and The System has determined that subcontracting opportunities are probable for this contract. Therefore, the Respondent is required to submit a HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) with their proposal. The Respondents will use the procedures prescribed in Article II when developing the HSP.

All Respondents must submit a HUB Subcontracting Plan according to the procedures and steps listed below.

The Owner will review the information/documentation submitted and use it as a basis to determine if the Respondent's Plan provides evidence that a good faith effort will be made as required. If it is determined that the submitted Plan is not sufficient, the Respondent's submittal/proposal will be considered non-responsive and shall be rejected for the reasons recorded in the project files. An accepted HSP Subcontracting Plan will become a part of any contract with the Respondent resulting from this solicitation and then can only be modified by contract change order.

For information regarding The Texas A&M University System HUB Program and HUB subcontracting requirements, please contact Mr. Jeff Zimmermann, Director of Procurement & Business Services, jzimmermann@tamus.edu, (979) 458-6410.

II. HUB SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (HSP) PROCEDURES

An HSP is required as part of bids, proposals, offers, or other applicable expression of interest valued at \$100,000 or more. Responses that do not include the HSP or if the agency determines that the HSP was not developed in good faith, shall be rejected as a material failure to comply with the advertised specifications.

The procedures for the HSP requirements of this Request for Proposal are a **two-step process** as follows; 1) Initial HSP to be submitted with this RFP, and 2) Complete HSP to be submitted within sixty (60) days of award. These two steps are defined below.

1) The following items must be submitted with your RFP response in order to meet the HUB Subcontracting Plan requirements.

- a. Cover sheet, Page 1
- b. Letter of transmittal attesting that the respondent has read and understands the Policy on Historically Underutilized Businesses (see Attachment A)
- c. State of Texas Historically Underutilized Business Subcontracting Plan: Complete the HSP form by submitting Sections 1, Section 2-a. & b. and Section 4 ONLY. The State of Texas HUB Subcontracting Plan forms shall be accessed on the following website:

<http://www.tamus.edu/business/facilities-planning-construction/forms-guidelines-wage-rates/>

The State of Texas HSP forms shall be completed for the sections noted above and according to the instructions within the form.

- d. Participation Plan explaining how the Respondent intends to make a good faith effort for each subcontracting opportunities they identify in Section 2 of the State of Texas HSP Form. This plan shall include the following:

- The Respondent shall state whether it is a Texas certified HUB.
 - The Respondent shall commit to meeting or exceeding the goal listed above in Part I for building construction.
 - Provide a sample solicitation notice letter that will be sent to HUB vendors for the subcontracting opportunities. The notice shall, in all instances, include the scope of work, information regarding location to review plans and specifications, information about bonding and insurance requirements, and identify a contact person.
 - Provide a sample solicitation letter that will be sent to trade organizations or development centers for the subcontracting opportunities. The notice shall, in all instances, include the scope of work, information regarding location to review plans and specifications, information about bonding and insurance requirements, and identify a contact person.
 - Provide a list of the trade organizations or development centers that you intend to work with in your outreach efforts.
 - Provide documentation that describes how you intend to locate the HUB vendors for solicitation – Will you use the CMBL listings? Will you advertise in trade organization newsletters or newspapers? Etc.
- 2) A complete HSP must be submitted within sixty (60) calendar days from the date of contract award. The following items must be submitted with this revised HSP in order to meet the full HUB Subcontracting Plan requirements.
- a. Complete Section 1, page 1 of the HSP form.
 - b. Complete Section 2a through d. Any changes to 2b shall be noted accordingly. Note that Method B is required so “No” should be checked on both 2c and d.
 - c. Complete Section 4
 - d. Complete Method B attachment for each opportunity listed in Section 2b. Reminder that all supporting documentation listed in Section B-3 shall be provided as part of this attachment. The following are additional items of note as part of the good faith effort required:
 - The respondent shall provide potential HUB subcontractors reasonable time to respond to the respondent’s notice. “Reasonable time to respond” in this context is no less than seven (7) working days from receipt of notice, unless circumstances require a different time period, which is determined by the agency and documented in the contract file.
 - The respondent shall use the State of Texas Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL), HUB Directory, internet resources, and/or other directories as identified by the State of Texas or the TAMUS HUB Program Office when searching for HUB subcontractors.

NOTE: A complete list of all certified HUBs may be electronically accessed through the Internet at <https://mycpa.cpa.state.tx.us/tpasscmbsearch/index.jsp>

 - The respondent shall provide the notice described in this section to **three (3) or more** HUBs for **each** subcontracting opportunity as stated in Section B3a. The A&M System encourages respondents to seek and find a “Diverse Group” of Historically Underutilized Businesses in each category in which a subcontract of services is solicited.

- The respondent shall provide notice to trade organizations or development centers that assist in identifying HUBs by disseminating opportunities to their membership/participants.
- The respondent shall negotiate in good faith with qualified HUBs, not rejecting qualified HUBs who were also the best value responsive bidder.
- Provide written justification of the selection process if a non-HUB subcontractor is selected in Section B-4c.

III. HSP CHANGES

If at any time during the term of the contract, it becomes necessary to make a change to the approved HSP, such proposed change must be received for review and approval by the TAMUS HUB Program Office before the change will be effective under the contract. The contractor must comply with provisions of TAC §20.14 relating to development and evaluation of HSP, in order to substitute or subdivide the work and/or substitute or add subcontractors prior to any alteration of the HSP. The System shall document changes to the HSP by contract change order. The reasons for proposed change(s) shall be requested on a Form C-27b Consultant/Subcontractor Substitution Form and recorded in the procurement file. In the event that a change is necessary, the requested changes shall not reduce the level of HUB participation that was a part of the proposal at the time of construction contract award unless approved by the TAMUS HUB Program Office.

The contractor will be required to submit a revised HSP for additional subcontracting opportunities that were not identified in the original HSP and created when the original scope of work expands through a change order, contract amendment or a contract renewal.

The System requires a respondent to whom a contract has been awarded, to report to the System the identity and the amount paid to its subcontractors, HUBs and non-HUBs. If the contractor fails to fulfill the HSP specified in the contract, the System shall notify the contractor of any deficiencies. The System shall require the contractor to submit documentation and explain why the failure to fulfill the HUB Subcontracting Plan should not be attributed to a lack of good faith effort by the contractor.

If a determination is made that the contractor failed to implement the HSP in good faith, the System, in addition to any other remedies, may report nonperformance to the Comptroller of Public Accounts in accordance with 34 TAC, Chapter §20.105 (relating Debarment).

During the term of the contract, the System shall determine whether the value of the subcontracts to HUBs meets or exceeds the HSP provisions specified in the contract.

IV. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Each contractor that enters into a contract shall report to the System all subcontracting/supplier payments. The report will include the volume of work performed under the contract, the portion of the work that was performed with its own employees/resources, HUB and Non-HUB subcontractors and suppliers (See HSP Prime Contractor Progress Assessment Report Form located at the following link: <http://www.tamus.edu/business/facilities-planning-construction/forms-guidelines-wage-rates/> . The System may request payment documentation in accordance with the Comptroller of Public Accounts HUB Rules that confirms the performance of the

contractor. During the course of the contract, the System shall discuss the performance of the contractor and document the contractor performance in the contract file.

Note: When the prime contractor/vendor is a HUB, it must perform at least 25% of the total value of the contract with its own or leased employees, as defined by the Internal Revenue Service, in order for the Owner to receive 100% HUB credit for the entire contract.

If a HUB prime contractor's HSP identifies that it is planning to perform less than 25% of the total value of contract with its own or leased employees, the HUB contractor must report to the Owner the value of the contract that was actually performed by the HUB prime contractor and the amount to be performed by its HUB subcontractors.

The HUB Office shall audit the contractor's compliance with the HSP. If the contractor is found deficient, the System shall give the contractor an opportunity to submit documentation and explain to the System why the failure to fulfill the HSP should not be attributed to a lack of good faith effort by the contractor.

(Attachment A)

(SUBMIT ON YOUR BUSINESS LETTERHEAD)

Mr. Jeff Zimmermann
The Texas A&M University System
Moore/Connally Building
301 Tarrow, Suite 361
College Station, Texas 77840-7896

Subject: HUB Subcontracting Plan
Project Number: [XX-XXXX]
[PROJECT NAME]
[CITY], Texas

Dear Mr. Zimmermann:

I am pleased to forward this HUB Subcontracting Plan as an integral part of our written response submitted in connection with your Construction Services solicitation for Project Number [XX-XXXX].

I have read and understand The Texas A&M University System's Policy on Utilization of Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) and the goals for HUB participation.

Sincerely,

(Signature)
(Printed Name)
(Printed Title)

**THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
BID/PROPOSAL BOND**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____
(Name and Address of Bidder/Proposer)

hereinafter called the Principal, and _____

a corporation or firm duly authorized to transact surety business in the State of Texas or as listed in the current notice of the Department of Treasury list of companies holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System, College Station, Texas 77840-7896, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the sum of not less than five percent (5%) of the greatest total amount of the bid or proposal, as a guarantee, the payment of which sum will and truly be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid or proposal for: Project Number _____

(Full name and location of project)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall award the Contract to the Principal and the Principal shall enter into the Contract in writing with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid or proposal, and furnish such bonds and other instruments as may be specified in the Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, then this bond shall be null and void. If in the event of failure of the Principal to execute such Contract and furnish such bonds and other instruments required by the Contract Documents within fifteen (15) days after the date of transmittal of the Contract Documents to the Principal for execution, this bond shall remain in full force and effect and become the property of the Obligee, without recourse of the Principal and/or the Surety, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages.

Signed this _____ DAY of _____, 20

By: _____
(Principal)

(Signature and Title)

* By: _____
(Surety)

(Attorney-in-Fact)

*Attach Power of Attorney for Surety's Attorney-in-Fact with "live seal".

Surety Seal

DISCLOSURE OF GUARANTY FUND NONPARTICIPATION

In the event the Surety is unable to fulfill its contractual obligation under this bond, the Obligee is not protected by an insurance guaranty fund or other solvency protection arrangement.

**THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

THIS AGREEMENT is made this ___day of_____, 2014 between _____, hereinafter called the “Contractor,” and the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System, hereinafter called the “Owner.” Capitalized terms used in this Agreement, unless otherwise defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Owner’s current Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions (UGSC).

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration hereinafter named, agree as follows:

**ARTICLE I
SCOPE OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all the materials and perform all the Work called for in the Contract Documents entitled: Human Clinical Research Facility
Prepared by: PBK Architects

**ARTICLE II
TIME OF COMPLETION**

The Contractor shall begin Work on the date indicated in the Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Owner. The Work to be performed under the Contract shall be substantially completed by _____ **consecutive calendar days** plus any extended days approved by the Owner, in accordance with the UGSC, and shall be fully and finally completed within thirty (30) days thereafter. For each consecutive calendar day after the date of Substantial Completion, plus any extensions of time granted by Change Order, that the Work is not substantially completed, Contractor shall pay to Owner liquidated damages in accordance with the UGSC.

**ARTICLE III
THE CONTRACT SUM**

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the performance of the Contract, subject to additions and deductions provided therein, the sum of _____
_____ (\$_____).

Contract Award Amount

ARTICLE IV PROGRESS PAYMENTS

The Owner shall make periodic payments as approved by the Owner in accordance with the UGSC.

ARTICLE V ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT

Final payment shall be made after final acceptance of the Work, provided the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed as provided in the UGSC.

ARTICLE VI LIENS

No mechanic, contractor, subcontractor, supplier or other person can or will contract for or in any manner have or acquire any lien upon the buildings or works covered by the Contract, or the land upon which the same is situated.

ARTICLE VII THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The UGSC, the Special Conditions, the Specifications, the Drawings, the Addenda issued prior to this Agreement, the Change Orders issued after this Agreement, the Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Subcontracting Plan, this Agreement, and, to the extent not inconsistent with the foregoing documents, the Contractor's Technical Proposal (including any unit prices stated therein), form the Contract Documents. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements, written or oral, between the Contractor and the Owner and shall constitute the entire agreement and understanding between the parties with respect to the Project. This Agreement and each of its provisions shall be binding upon the parties and may not be waived, modified, amended or altered except by a writing signed by authorized representatives of the Owner and the Contractor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement the day and year first above written.

BOARD OF REGENTS OF
THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
(THE OWNER)

CONTRACTOR

By _____
Executive Vice Chancellor and Chief Financial
Officer

Date _____

Federal Tax I.D. No. _____

By _____
(Signature)

(Print or Type Name)

Date _____

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED:

Executive Director
Office of Facilities Planning & Construction

Date _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

General Counsel

Date _____

PERFORMANCE BOND

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF BRAZOS

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

That we, _____, as Principal, and _____, as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Texas in the penal sum of: _____ Dollars (\$_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

The conditions of this obligation are such that, whereas the Principal entered into a certain contract (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated into this Performance Bond by this reference, with the State of Texas acting by and through the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System, as Obligee, dated _____ for the _____, Project No. _____

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents, including any warranties, and shall fully indemnify, and save harmless the State of Texas from all costs and damage that the State of Texas may suffer by reason of the Principal's default or failure to perform and shall fully reimburse and repay the State of Texas all outlay and expense that the State of Texas may incur in making good any such default or failure to perform, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

In the event the Principal is declared in default under the Contract, Surety will, within fifteen (15) days of the determination of such default, take over and assume responsibility for completion of such Contract and become entitled to the payment of the balance of the Contract Price, or the Surety shall make other arrangements satisfactory to the Obligee for the completion of the defaulted Work. Conditioned upon the Surety's faithful performance of its obligations, the Surety's liability shall not exceed the penalty of this Bond.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed under the Contract or to the Specifications accompanying the same shall in any manner affect its obligation on this Performance Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the Specifications.

The Surety agrees to pay to the State of Texas upon demand all loss and expenses, including attorney's fees and court costs, incurred by the State of Texas by reason of or on account of any breach of this obligation by the Surety.

This Bond is issued pursuant to the requirements of Section 2253.021, Texas Government Code, as amended.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have executed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

_____, Principal

(PRINCIPAL'S SEAL if a corporation)

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

_____, Surety

(SURETY'S SEAL)

By: _____
Name: _____
Attorney-in-Fact

PAYMENT BOND

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF BRAZOS

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

That we, _____, as Principal, and _____, as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the State of Texas in the penal sum of: _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

The conditions of this obligation are such that, whereas the Principal entered into a certain contract (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated into this Payment Bond by this reference, with the State of Texas acting by and through the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System, as Obligee, dated _____ for the _____ Project No. _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payments to all claimants, as defined in Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code, supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the work provided for in said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

This Bond is made and entered into solely for the protection of all claimants supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, and all such claimants shall have a direct right of action under the Bond as provided in Chapter 2253, Texas Government Code.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed under the Contract shall in any wise affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed under the Contract.

The Surety agrees to pay the State of Texas upon demand all loss and expense, including attorney's fees and court costs, incurred by the State of Texas by reason of or on account of any breach of this obligation by the Surety.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have duly signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

_____, Principal

(PRINCIPAL'S SEAL)
if a corporation)

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

_____, Surety

(SURETY'S SEAL)

By: _____
Name: _____
Attorney-in-Fact

**THE TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions
Table of Contents**

ARTICLE	PAGE #
Article 1	Definitions2
Article 2	Laws Governing Construction 5
Article 3	General Responsibilities of Owner & Contractor 8
Article 4	Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Subcontracting Plan.....15
Article 5	Bonds & Insurance 17
Article 6	Contract Documents 23
Article 7	Construction Safety..... 25
Article 8	Quality Control..... 27
Article 9	Schedules..... 34
Article 10	Payments 41
Article 11	Changes 45
Article 12	Project Completion and Acceptance 50
Article 13	Warranty and Guarantee..... 55
Article 14	Suspension and Termination 57
Article 15	Dispute Resolution..... 62
Article 16	Miscellaneous..... 62

Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions For The Texas A&M University System

The Texas A&M University System has incorporated its Supplementary Conditions that apply to all A&M System and member institution construction projects into the Texas Building and Procurement Commissions' Uniform General Conditions. Material changes are indicated by the bold and italicized typeface shown here. Superseded sections of the Texas Building and Procurement Commissions' Uniform General Conditions are not included in the A&M System Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions. All users are advised to read and understand this entire document.

Article 1. Definitions

Unless the context clearly requires another meaning, the following terms have the meaning assigned herein:

- 1.1 *Architect/Engineer (A/E)* means a person registered as an architect pursuant to Tex. Occ. Code Ann., Chapter 1051, as a landscape architect pursuant to Tex. Occ. Code Ann., Chapter 1052, a person licensed as a professional engineer pursuant to Tex. Occ. Code Ann., Chapter 1001 and/or a firm employed by Owner or a design-build contractor to provide professional architectural or engineering services and to exercise overall responsibility for the design of a Project or a significant portion thereof, and to perform the contract administration responsibilities set forth in the Contract.
- 1.2 *Change Order* means a written modification of the Contract between the Owner and Contractor, signed by the Owner, the Contractor and the A/E.
- 1.3 *Change Order Proposal* means a Contractor-generated document in response to a Change Order Request (COR).
- 1.4 *Close-out documents* means the product brochures, product/equipment maintenance and operations instructions, manuals, and other documents/warranties, as-built record documents, affidavit of payment, release of lien and claim, and as may be further defined, identified, and required by the Contract Documents.
- 1.5 *Contract* means the entire agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, including all of the Contract Documents.
- 1.6 *Contract Date* is the date when the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor becomes effective.

- 1.7 *Contract Documents* means those documents identified as a component of the agreement (contract) between the Owner and the Contractor. These may include, but are not limited to, Drawings, Specifications, these Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Special Conditions, Change Orders, and all pre-bid and/or pre-proposal addenda.
- 1.8 *Contractor* means the individual, corporation, company, partnership, firm or other entity contracted to perform the Work, regardless of the type of construction contract used, so that the term as used herein includes a Construction Manager-at-Risk or a Design-Build firm as well as General or Prime Contractor. The Contract Documents refer to Contractor as if singular in number.
- 1.9 *Contract Sum* means the total compensation payable to the Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the terms of the Contract.
- 1.10 *Contract Time* means the period between the Date of Commencement (Start Date) identified in the Notice to Proceed with Construction and the Substantial Completion date identified in the Notice to Proceed or as subsequently amended by Change Order.
- 1.11 *Date of Commencement* means the date designated in the Notice to Proceed for the Contractor to commence the Work.
- 1.12 *Day* means a calendar day, unless otherwise specifically stipulated.
- 1.13 *Drawings* means that product of the A/E which graphically depicts the Work.
- 1.14 *Final Completion* means the date determined and certified by the A/E and Owner on which the Work is fully and satisfactorily complete in accordance with the Contract.
- 1.15 *Owner* means the State of Texas and any Agency of the State of Texas, acting through the responsible entity of the State of Texas, identified in the Contract as the Owner.
- 1.16 *Owner's Designated Representative (ODR)* means the individual assigned by the Owner to act on its behalf, and to undertake certain activities as specifically outlined in the Contract. The ODR is the only party authorized to direct changes to the scope, cost, or time of the Contract.
- 1.17 *Project* means all activities necessary for realization of the Work. This includes design, contract award(s), execution of the Work itself, and fulfillment of all contract and warranty obligations.

- 1.18 *Samples* mean representative physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship, used to confirm compliance with requirements and/or to establish standards for use in execution of the Work.
- 1.19 *Schedule of Values* means the detailed breakdown of the cost of the materials, labor and equipment necessary to accomplish the Work as described in the Contract Documents, submitted by Contractor for approval by Owner and A/E.
- 1.20 *Shop Drawings* means the drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data prepared by the Contractor or its agents, which detail a portion of the Work.
- 1.21 *Site* means the geographical area of the location of the Work.
- 1.22 *Special Conditions* means the documents containing terms and conditions, which may be unique to the Project. Special Conditions are a part of the Contract Documents and have precedence over these Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions.
- 1.23 *Specifications* mean the written product of the A/E that establishes the quality and/or performance of products utilized in the Work and processes to be used, including testing and verification for producing the Work.
- 1.24 *Subcontractor* means a business entity that enters into an agreement with the Contractor to perform part of the Work or to provide services, materials or equipment for use in the Work.
- 1.25 *Substantial Completion* means the date determined and certified by the Contractor, A/E and Owner when the Work or a designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract, so as to be operational and fit for the use intended.
- 1.26 *Unit Price Work* means Work or a portion of the Work paid for based on incremental units of measurement.
- 1.27 *Unilateral Change Order* means a Change Order issued by the Owner without the agreement of the Contractor. ***A Unilateral Change Order has the same effect as a contract modification.***
- 1.28 *Work* means the administration, procurement, materials, equipment, construction and all services necessary for the Contractor, and/or its agents, to fulfill the Contractor's obligations under the Contract.

Article 2. Laws Governing Construction

- 2.1. Environmental Regulations. The Contractor shall conduct activities in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and other requirements of the Contract relating to the environment and its protection at all times. Unless otherwise specifically determined, the Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining permits related to stormwater run-off. The Contractor shall conduct operations consistent with stormwater run-off permit conditions. Contractor is responsible for all items it brings to the Site, including hazardous materials, and all such items brought to the Site by its Subcontractors and suppliers, or by other entities subject to direction of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not incorporate hazardous materials into the Work without prior approval of Owner, and shall provide an affidavit attesting to such in association with the request for the Substantial Completion Inspection.
- 2.2. Wage Rates. The Contractor shall not pay less than the wage scale of the various classes of labor as shown on the "Prevailing Wage Schedule" provided by the Owner. The specified wage rates are minimum rates only. The Owner is not bound to pay any claims for additional compensation made by any contractor because the Contractor pays wages in excess of the applicable minimum rate contained in the Contract. The "Prevailing Wage Schedule" is not a representation that qualified labor adequate to perform the Work is available locally at the prevailing wage rates.
- 2.2.1 Notification to Workers. The Contractor shall notify each worker, in writing, of the following as they commence work on the Contract: the worker's job classification, the established minimum wage rate requirement for that classification, as well as the worker's actual wage. The notice must be delivered to and signed in acknowledgement of receipt by the worker and must list both the wages and fringe benefits to be paid or furnished for each classification in which the worker is assigned duties. When requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence of compliance with the Texas Prevailing Wage Law.
- 2.2.1.1 The Contractor shall submit a copy of each worker wage-rate notification to the ODR with the application for progress payment for the period during which the worker was engaged in activities on behalf of the Project.
- 2.2.1.2 The "Prevailing Wage Schedule" is determined by the Owner in compliance with Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2258. Should the Contractor at any time become aware that a particular skill or trade not reflected on the Owner's Prevailing Wage Schedule will be or is being employed in the Work, whether

by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall promptly inform the ODR of the proposed wage to be paid for the skill along with a justification for same. The Contractor is responsible for determining the most appropriate wage for a particular skill in relation to similar skills or trades identified on the Prevailing Wage Schedule. In no case shall any worker be paid less than the wage indicated for Laborers.

2.2.1.3 Penalty for Violation. The Contractor and any Subcontractor will pay to the State a penalty of sixty dollars (\$60) for each worker employed for each calendar day, or portion thereof, that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the Prevailing Wage Schedule.

2.2.1.4 Complaints of Violations.

2.2.1.4.1 Owner's Determination of Good Cause. Upon receipt of information concerning a violation of Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2258, the Owner will, within 31 days, make an initial determination as to whether good cause exists that a violation occurred. The Owner will send documentation of the initial determination to the Contractor against whom the violation was alleged, and to the worker involved. Upon making a good-cause finding, the Owner will retain the full amounts claimed by the claimant or claimants as the difference between wages paid and wages due under the Prevailing Wage Schedule and any supplements thereto, together with the applicable penalties, such amounts being subtracted from successive progress payments pending a final decision on the violation.

2.2.1.4.2 If the Contractor and claimant worker reach an agreement concerning the claim, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner in a written document countersigned by the worker.

2.2.1.4.3 Arbitration Required. If the violation is not resolved within 14 days following initial determination by the Owner, the Contractor and the claimant worker must participate in binding arbitration in accordance with the Texas General Arbitration Act, Tex. Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code,

Chapter 171. If the Contractor and the claimant worker do not agree on an arbitrator within 10 days, after the date arbitration is required, a district court may be petitioned by any of the parties to the arbitration to appoint an arbitrator whose decision will be binding on all parties. (See Tex. Gov't Code, § 2258.053)

2.2.1.4.4 Arbitration Award. If an arbitrator assesses an award against the Contractor, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of said award to the Owner. The Owner may use any amounts retained under Article 2.2.1.4.1 to pay the worker the amount as designated in the arbitration award. If the retained funds are insufficient to pay the worker in accordance with the arbitration award, the worker has a right of action against the Contractor, and/or the surety to receive the amount owed, plus attorneys' fees and court costs. The Owner has no duty to release any funds to either the claimant or the Contractor until it has received the notices of agreement or the arbitration award.

2.2.1.4.5 No Extension of Time. If the Owner's determination proves valid that good cause existed to believe a violation had occurred, the Contractor is not entitled to an extension of time for any delay arising directly or indirectly from the arbitration procedures set forth herein.

2.3. Venue for Suits. ***The venue for any suit arising from the Contract will be in a court of competent jurisdiction in Brazos County, Texas.***

2.4. Licensing of Trades. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of state law related to license requirements for skilled tradesmen, contractors, suppliers and/or laborers, as necessary to accomplish the Work. In the event the Contractor, or one of its Subcontractors, loses its license during the term of performance of the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly hire or contract with a licensed provider of the service at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.5. Royalties, Patents & Copyrights. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees, defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights, and shall save the Owner harmless from loss on account thereof.

- 2.6. State Sales and Use Taxes. The Owner qualifies for exemption from certain State and Local Sales and Use Taxes pursuant to the provisions of Tex. Tax Code, Chapter 151. The Contractor may claim exemption from payment of applicable State taxes by complying with such procedures as prescribed by the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. ***Contractor shall not be entitled to reimbursement for taxes paid on items that are exempt from taxation.***

Article 3. General Responsibilities of Owner and Contractor

- 3.1. Owner's General Responsibilities. The Owner is the entity identified as such in the Contract and referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.
- 3.1.1 Preconstruction Conference. Prior to, or concurrent with, the issuance of the Notice to Proceed with Construction, a conference will be convened for attendance by the Owner, Contractor, A/E and appropriate Subcontractors. The purpose of the conference is to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, the operational conditions at the Project Site, and general administration of the Project. Topics include communications, schedules, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, maintaining required records and all other matters of importance to the administration of the Project and effective communications between the project team members.
- 3.1.2 Owner's Designated Representative. Prior to the start of construction, Owner will identify the Owner's Designated Representative (ODR), who has the express authority to act and bind the Owner to the extent and for the purposes described in the Contract, including responsibilities for general administration of the Contract.
- 3.1.2.1 Unless otherwise specifically defined elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the ODR is the single point of contact between the Owner and Contractor. Notice to the ODR, unless otherwise noted, constitutes notice to the Owner under the Contract.
- 3.1.2.2 All directives on behalf of the Owner will be conveyed to the Contractor by the ODR in writing.
- 3.1.3 Owner Supplied Materials and Information.

- 3.1.3.1 The Owner will furnish to the Contractor those surveys describing the physical characteristics, legal description, limitations of the Site, site utility locations, and other information used in the preparation of the Contract Documents.
- 3.1.3.2 The Owner will provide information, equipment, or services under the Owner's control to the Contractor with reasonable promptness. ***The Owner makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of the site information furnished to the Contractor by the Owner, and is not responsible for any interpretations or conclusions reached by the Contractor with respect to the information.***
- 3.1.4 Availability of Lands. The Owner will furnish, as indicated in the Contract, all required rights to use the lands upon which the Work occurs. This includes rights-of-way and easements for access and such other lands that are designated for use by the Contractor. The Contractor shall comply with all Owner-identified encumbrances or restrictions specifically related to use of lands so furnished. The Owner will obtain and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities, unless otherwise required in the Contract Documents.
- 3.1.5 Limitation on Owner's Duties.
- 3.1.5.1 The Owner will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, technologies, sequences or procedures of construction or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto. The Owner is not responsible for any failure of Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to the Work. The Owner is not responsible for the failure of Contractor to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Owner is not responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor, or any of its Subcontractors, suppliers or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work on behalf of the Contractor.
- 3.1.5.2 The Owner will not take any action in contravention of a design decision made by the A/E in preparation of the Contract Documents, when such actions are in conflict with statutes under which the A/E is licensed for the protection of the public health and safety.

3.2 Role of A/E. Unless specified otherwise in the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor, the A/E shall provide general administration services for the Owner during the construction phase of the Project. Written correspondence, requests for information, and Shop Drawings/submittals shall be directed to the A/E for action. The A/E has the authority to act on behalf of the Owner to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified by written instrument, which will be furnished to the Contractor by the ODR, upon request.

3.2.1 Site Visits

3.2.1.1 The A/E will make visits to the Site at intervals as provided in the A/E's contract agreement with the Owner, to observe the progress and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work and report findings to the Owner.

3.2.1.2 The A/E has the authority to interpret Contract Documents and inspect the Work for compliance and conformance with the Contract. Except as referenced in Article 3.1.5.2, the Owner retains the sole authority to accept or reject Work and issue direction for correction, removal, or replacement of Work.

3.2.2 Clarifications and Interpretations. It may be determined that clarifications or interpretations of the Contract Documents are necessary. Upon direction by the ODR such clarifications or interpretations will be provided by the A/E consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. The A/E will issue these clarifications with reasonable promptness to the Contractor as Architect's Supplemental Instruction (ASI) or similar instrument. If Contractor believes that such clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, the Contractor shall so notify the Owner in accordance with the provisions of Article 11.

3.2.3 Limitations on A/E Authority. The A/E is not responsible for:

3.2.3.1 The Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety, or programs incident to the Project nor will the A/E supervise, direct, control or have authority over the same.

3.2.3.2 The failure of Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to furnishing or performing the Work.

3.2.3.3 The Contractor's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.2.3.4 Acts or omissions of the Contractor, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

3.3 Contractor's General Responsibilities. The Contractor is solely responsible for implementing the Work in full compliance with all applicable laws and the Contract Documents and shall supervise and direct the Work using the best skill and attention to assure that each element of the Work conforms to the Contract requirements. The Contractor is solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, safety, sequences, coordination and procedures. ***The Contractor is responsible for having visited the Site and having ascertained all pertinent local conditions such as existing subsurface concealed conditions, location, accessibility and general character of the Site or building, the character and extent of existing work, the character and extent of existing work within adjacent sites, and any other work being performed thereon at the time Contractor's bid or proposal is submitted.***

3.3.1 Project Administration. The Contractor shall provide project administration for all Subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, and others involved in implementing the Work and shall coordinate administration efforts with those of the A/E and ODR in accordance with these Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions and provisions of Division 1 Specifications, and as outlined in the Pre-construction Conference.

3.3.2 Contractor's Superintendent. The Contractor shall employ a competent resident Superintendent who will be present at the Project Site during the progress of the Work. The Superintendent is subject to the approval of the ODR. The Contractor shall not change approved Superintendents during the course of the Project without the written approval of the ODR unless the Superintendent leaves the employ of the Contractor.

3.3.3 Labor. The Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey, lay-out, and construct the Work as required by the Contract Documents, and maintain good discipline and order at the Site at all times.

3.3.4 Services, Materials, and Equipment. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other

facilities, incidentals, and services necessary for the construction, performance, testing, start-up, inspection and completion of the Work.

- 3.3.5 Non-Compliant Work. Should the A/E and/or the ODR identify Work as non-compliant with the Contract Documents, the ODR will communicate the finding to the Contractor and the Contractor will correct such Work at its expense. The approval of Work by either the A/E or ODR does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 3.3.6 Subcontractors. The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, supplier or other person or organization, whether initially or as a substitute, against whom the Owner may have reasonable objection. The Owner will communicate such objections in writing. The Contractor is not required to employ any Subcontractor, supplier or other person or organization to furnish any of the work to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection. The Contractor will not substitute Subcontractors without the acceptance of the Owner.
- 3.3.6.1 All Subcontracts and supply contracts shall be consistent with and bound to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents including provisions of the agreement between the Contractor and the Owner.
- 3.3.6.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with the Contractor. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, suppliers and such other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Owner only through the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a copy of each first-tier subcontract promptly after its execution. The Contractor agrees that the Owner has no obligation to review or approve the content of such contracts and that providing the Owner such copies in no way relieves the Contractor of any of the terms and conditions of the Contract, including, without limitation, any provisions of the Contract which require the Subcontractor to be bound to the Contractor in the same manner in which the Contractor is bound to the Owner.
- 3.3.7 Continuing the Work. The Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes, disagreements or alternative resolution processes with the Owner. The Contractor

shall not delay or postpone any Work because of the pending resolution of any disputes, disagreements or processes, except as the Owner and the Contractor may agree in writing.

- 3.3.8 Cleaning. At all times, the Contractor shall keep the Site and the Work clean and free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the construction activities under the Contract. The Contractor shall ensure that the entire Project is thoroughly cleaned prior to requesting Substantial Completion Inspection and, again, upon completion of the Project prior to the Final Completion Inspection.
- 3.3.9 Acts and Omissions of Contractor, its Subcontractors and Employees. The Contractor is responsible for acts and omissions of its employees and all its Subcontractors, their agents and employees. The Owner may, in writing, require the Contractor to remove from the Project any of Contractor's or its Subcontractor's employees that the ODR finds to be careless, incompetent, or otherwise objectionable.
- 3.3.10 Indemnification of Owner. The Contractor covenants and agrees to FULLY INDEMNIFY and HOLD HARMLESS, the Owner and the employees, officers, Regents, volunteers, and representatives of the Owner, individually or collectively, from and against any and all costs, claims, liens, damages, losses, expenses, fees, fines, penalties, proceedings, actions, demands, causes of action, liability and suits of any kind and nature, including but not limited to, personal or bodily injury, death and property damage, made upon the Owner directly or indirectly arising out of, resulting from or related to Contractor's activities under this Contract, including any acts or omissions of Contractor, any agent, officer, director, representative, employee, consultant or Subcontractor of Contractor, and their respective officers, agents, employees, directors and representatives while in the exercise of performance of the rights or duties under this Contract. The indemnity provided for in this paragraph does not apply to any liability resulting from the negligence of the Owner, its officers or employees, separate contractors or assigned contractors, in instances where such negligence causes personal injury, death or property damage. IN THE EVENT CONTRACTOR AND OWNER ARE FOUND JOINTLY LIABLE BY A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION, LIABILITY WILL BE APPORTIONED COMPARATIVELY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, WITHOUT WAIVING ANY GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY AVAILABLE TO THE STATE UNDER TEXAS LAW AND WITHOUT WAIVING ANY DEFENSES OF THE PARTIES UNDER TEXAS LAW.

- 3.3.10.1 The provisions of this indemnification are solely for the benefit of the parties hereto and not intended to create or grant any rights, contractual or otherwise, to any other person or entity.
- 3.3.10.2 The Contractor shall promptly advise the Owner in writing of any claim or demand against the Owner or the Contractor known to the Contractor related to or arising out of the Contractor's activities under this Contract.
- 3.3.11 Ancillary Areas. The Contractor shall operate and maintain operations and associated storage areas at the Site of the Work in accordance with the following:
- 3.3.11.1 The Contractor shall confine all Contractor operations, including storage of materials and employee parking upon the Site of the Work, to areas designated by the Owner.
- 3.3.11.2 The Contractor may erect, at its own expense, temporary buildings that will remain its property. The Contractor shall remove such buildings and associated utility service lines upon completion of the Work, unless the Contractor requests and the Owner provides written consent that it may abandon such buildings and utilities in place.
- 3.3.11.3 The Contractor shall use only established roadways or construct and use such temporary roadways as may be authorized by the Owner. The Contractor shall not allow load limits of vehicles to exceed the limits prescribed by appropriate regulations or law. The Contractor shall provide protection to road surfaces, curbs, sidewalks, trees, shrubbery, sprinkler systems, drainage structures and other like existing improvements to prevent damage, and shall repair any damage, thereto at the expense of the Contractor.
- 3.3.11.4 The Owner may restrict the Contractor's entry to the Site to specifically assigned entrances and routes.
- 3.3.12 Separate Contracts. Additional Contractor responsibilities when the Owner awards separate contracts:
- 3.3.12.1 The Owner reserves the right to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project under these or similar contract conditions.

3.3.12.2 The Owner reserves the right to perform operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces.

3.3.12.3 Under a system of separate contracts, the conditions described herein continue to apply except as may be amended by Change Order.

3.3.12.4 *The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors employed on the Project by the Owner, including providing access to the Site and project information as requested.*

Article 4. Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Subcontracting Plan

4.1. General Description. ***The purpose of the HUB Program is to promote full and equal business opportunities for all businesses in State contracting.***

In accordance with 34 TAC §20.14(d)(1)(D)(iii), a respondent (prime contractor) may demonstrate good faith effort to utilize Texas certified HUBs for its subcontracting opportunities if the total value of the respondent's subcontracts with Texas certified HUBs meets or exceeds the statewide HUB goal or the agency specific HUB goal, whichever is higher. When a respondent uses this method to demonstrate good faith effort, the respondent must identify the HUBs with which it will subcontract. If using existing contracts with Texas certified HUBs to satisfy this requirement, only contracts that have been in place for five years or less shall qualify for meeting the HUB goal. This limitation is designed to encourage vendor rotation as recommended by the 2009 Texas Disparity Study.

The Texas A&M University System has determined that the agency's goals are higher than the State's goals. Therefore, respondents are required to use the following: 11.2% for heavy construction other than building contracts; 21.1% for all building construction, including general contractors and operative builders contracts; 21.55% for all special trade construction contracts; 32.07% for professional services contracts; 12.63% for all other services contracts; and 52.78% for commodities contracts.

4.1.1 State agencies are required by statute to make a good faith effort to assist HUBs in participating in contract awards issued by the State. 34 TAC §20.11-20.28, outline the State's policy to encourage outreach to and potential utilization of HUBs in state contracting opportunities through race, ethnic and gender neutral means.

- 4.1.2 A contractor who contracts with the State in an amount of \$100,000 or more is required to make a good faith effort to award subcontracts to HUBs in accordance with 34 TAC §20.14 by submitting a HUB Subcontracting Plan at the time of bidding and complying with the HUB Subcontracting Plan after it is accepted by the Owner and during the term of the contract.
- 4.2. Compliance with Approved HUB Subcontracting Plan. Contractor, having been awarded the Contract in part by complying with the HUB Program statute and rules, hereby covenants to continue to comply with the HUB Program as follows:
- 4.2.1 Prior to substituting a Subcontractor, promptly notify the Owner in the event a change is required for any reason to the accepted HUB Subcontracting Plan.
- 4.2.2 Conduct the good faith effort activities required and provide the Owner with necessary documentation to justify approval of a change to the approved HUB Subcontracting Plan.
- 4.2.3 Cooperate in the execution of a Change Order or such other approval of the change in the HUB Subcontracting Plan as the Contractor and Owner may agree to.
- 4.2.4 Maintain and make available to Owner upon request business records documenting compliance with the accepted HUB Subcontracting Plan.
- 4.2.5 Upon receipt of payment for performance of Work, submit to Owner a compliance report, in the format required by the Owner that demonstrates Contractor's performance of the HUB Subcontracting Plan.
- 4.2.6 Promptly and accurately explain and provide supplemental information to Owner to assist in the Owner's investigation of the Contractor's good faith effort to fulfill the HUB Subcontracting Plan and the requirements under 34 TAC §20.14.
- 4.3. Failure to Demonstrate Good Faith Effort. Upon a determination by Owner that Contractor has failed to demonstrate a good faith effort to fulfill the HUB Subcontracting Plan or any contract covenant detailed above, the Owner may, in addition to all other remedies available to it, report the failure to perform to the Texas Procurement and Support Services under its Vendor Performance and Debarment Program and may bar the Contractor from future contracting opportunities with the Owner.

Article 5. Bonds & Insurance

5.1. Construction Bonds. The Contractor is required to tender to Owner, prior to commencing the Work, performance and payment bonds, as required by Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2253.

5.1.1. Performance Bond. A Performance Bond is required if the Contract Sum is in excess of \$100,000. The Performance Bond is solely for the protection of the Owner. The Performance Bond is to be for the Contract Sum to guarantee the faithful performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The form of the bond shall be approved by the Attorney General of Texas. The Performance Bond shall be effective through the Contractor's warranty period.

5.1.2. Payment Bond. A Payment Bond is required if the Contract Sum is in excess of \$25,000. The Payment Bond is to be for the Contract Sum and is payable to the Owner solely for the protection and use of payment bond beneficiaries who have a direct contractual relationship with the Contractor or a Subcontractor. The form of the bond shall be approved by the Attorney General of Texas.

5.1.3. Bond Requirements. Each bond shall be executed by a corporate surety or sureties authorized to do business in the State of Texas and acceptable to the Owner, on the Owner's form, and in compliance with the relevant provisions of the Texas Insurance Code. If any bond is for more than 10 percent of the surety's capital and surplus, the Owner may require certification that the company has reinsured the excess portion with one or more reinsurers authorized to do business in the State. A reinsurer may not reinsure for more than 10 percent of its capital and surplus. If a surety upon a bond loses its authority to do business in the State, the Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days after such loss, furnish a replacement bond at no added cost to the Owner.

5.1.4. Power of Attorney. Each bond shall be accompanied by a valid power-of-attorney issued by the surety company, attached to the bond, and signed and sealed with the corporate embossed seal, authorizing the attorney in fact who signs the bond to commit the surety to the terms of the bond, and stating any limit in the amount for which the attorney can issue a single bond.

5.1.5. Bond Indemnification. The process of requiring and accepting bonds and making claims thereunder shall be conducted in compliance with Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2253. IF FOR ANY REASON A STATUTORY PAYMENT OR PERFORMANCE BOND IS NOT

HONORED BY THE SURETY, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FULLY INDEMNIFY AND HOLD THE OWNER HARMLESS OF AND FROM ANY COSTS, LOSSES, OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITIES IT INCURS AS A RESULT.

- 5.1.6. Furnishing Bond Information. Owner shall furnish certified copies of the Payment Bond and the related Contract to any qualified person seeking copies who complies with Tex. Gov't Code, § 2253.026.
- 5.1.7. Claims on Payment Bonds. Claims on Payment Bonds must be sent directly to the Contractor and his surety in accordance with Tex. Gov't Code § 2253.041. All Payment Bond claimants are cautioned that no lien exists on the funds unpaid to the Contractor on such Contract, and that reliance on notices sent to the Owner may result in loss of their rights against the Contractor and/or his surety. The Owner is not responsible in any manner to a claimant for collection of unpaid bills, and accepts no such responsibility because of any representation by any agent or employee.
- 5.1.8. Payment Claims when Payment Bond not Required. The rights of Subcontractors regarding payment are governed by Tex. Prop. Code, §§53.231 – 53.239 when the value of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor is less than \$25,000.00. These provisions set out the requirements for filing a valid lien on funds unpaid to the Contractor as of the time of filing the claim, actions necessary to release the lien and satisfaction of such claim.
- 5.1.9. Sureties. Sureties shall be listed on the US Department of the Treasury's Listing of Approved Sureties stating companies holding Certificates of Authority as acceptable sureties on Federal Bonds and acceptable reinsuring companies (Department Circular 570) **and have a rating of A- or better with A.M. Best Company.**

5.2. Insurance Requirements.

The Contractor shall carry insurance in the types and amounts indicated in this Article for the duration of the Contract. The required insurance shall include coverage for Owner's property in the care, custody and control of Contractor prior to construction, during construction and during the warranty period. The insurance shall be evidenced by delivery to the Owner of certificates of insurance executed by the insurer or its authorized agent stating coverages, limits, expiration dates and compliance with all applicable required provisions. Upon request, the Owner, and/or its agents, shall be entitled to receive without expense, copies of the policies and all endorsements. The Contractor shall update all expired policies prior to

submission for monthly payment. Failure to update policies shall be reason for withholding of payment until renewal is provided to the Owner.

5.2.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain the insurance coverage with the minimum amounts described below until the end of the warranty period unless otherwise stated in Special Conditions. Failure to maintain insurance coverage, as required, is grounds for Suspension of Work for Cause pursuant to Article 14. The Contractor will be notified of the date on which the Builder's Risk insurance policy may be terminated through Substantial Completion notices, acceptance notices and/or other means as deemed appropriate by the Owner.

5.2.2 Coverage shall be written on an occurrence basis by companies authorized and admitted to do business in the State of Texas or eligible surplus lines insurers operating in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code and have a financial strength rating of A- or better and a financial strength rating of VII or better as measured by A.M. Best Company or otherwise acceptable to Owner, and shall include:

5.2.2.1 Workers' Compensation Insurance with limits as required by the Texas Workers' Compensation Act, with the policy endorsed to provide a waiver of subrogation as to the Owner, and Employer's Liability insurance of not less than:

Coverage	Limit
Statutory Benefits (Coverage A)	Statutory
Employers Liability (Coverage B)	\$1,000,000 Each Accident \$1,000,000 Disease/Employee \$1,000,000 Disease/Policy Limit

Workers' Compensation policy must include under Item 3.A. on the information page of the workers' compensation policy the state in which work is to be performed for the Owner. No 'alternative' form of insurance will be permitted

5.2.2.2 Commercial General Liability Insurance, including Independent Contractor's liability, Products and Completed Operations and Contractual Liability, covering, but not limited to, the liability assumed under the indemnification provisions of this Contract, fully insuring Contractor's (or Subcontractors) liability for bodily injury and property damage with a combined bodily injury (including death) and property damage minimum limit of:

\$1,000,000	per occurrence
\$2,000,000	general aggregate
\$1,000,000	products and completed operations aggregate
\$1,000,000	personal/advertising injury
\$300,000	damage to rented premises
\$5,000	medical payments

Coverage shall be on an "occurrence" basis.

The policy shall include coverage extended to apply to completed operations and explosion, collapse, and underground hazards. The policy shall include endorsement CG2503 Amendment-Aggregate Limits of Insurance (Per Project) or its equivalent.

- 5.2.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, including coverage for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos containing materials. *This requirement applies if the Work or the Project includes asbestos containing materials.

The combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage will be a minimum of \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

*Specific Requirement for Claims-Made Form: Required period of coverage will be determined by the following formula: Continuous coverage for life of the Contract, plus one (1) year (to provide coverage for the warranty period), and an extended discovery period for a minimum of five (5) years which shall begin at the end of the warranty period.

If this Contract is for asbestos abatement only, the All-Risk Builder's Risk or All-Risk Installation Floater (e) is not required.

- 5.2.2.4 Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance, covering owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles, with a combined bodily injury (including death) and property damage minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence. No aggregate shall be permitted for this type of coverage.

Such insurance is to include coverage for loading and unloading hazards.

- 5.2.2.5 All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance (or All Risk Installation Floater for instances in which the Project involves solely the

installation of equipment). Coverage shall be All-Risk, including, but not limited to, Fire, Extended Coverage, Vandalism and Malicious Mischief, Flood, Earthquake, Theft and damage resulting from faulty workmanship, design or materials. If Builder's Risk, limit shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract. If Installation Floater, limit shall be equal to 100 percent of the contract cost. The policy shall be written jointly in the names of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and, Subcontractors shall be named as additional insured. The policy shall have endorsements as follows:

5.2.2.5.1 This insurance shall be specific as to coverage and not contributing insurance with any permanent insurance maintained on the property.

5.2.2.5.2 This insurance shall not contain an occupancy clause suspending or reducing coverage should the Owner occupy, or begin beneficial occupancy before the Owner has accepted final completion.

5.2.2.5.3 Loss, if any, shall be adjusted with and made payable to the Owner as Trustee for the insureds as their interests may appear; the right of subrogation under the Builder's Risk policy shall be waived as to the Owner. The Owner shall be named as Loss Payee. For renovation projects or projects that involve portions of work contained within an existing structure, refer to Special Conditions for possible additional Builder's Risk insurance requirements.

5.2.2.6 "Umbrella" Liability Insurance. The Contractor shall obtain, pay for and maintain umbrella liability insurance during the contract term, insuring the Contractor (or Subcontractor) for an amount of not less than the amount specified in the Special Conditions that provides coverage at least as broad as and applies in excess and follows form of the primary liability coverages required hereinabove. The policy shall provide "drop down" coverage where underlying primary insurance coverage limits are insufficient or exhausted.

If the Contract is for asbestos abatement only, the "Umbrella" Excess Liability is not required.

5.2.3 Policies must include the following clauses, as applicable:

- 5.2.3.1 This insurance shall not be canceled, materially changed, or non-renewed until after thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.
- 5.2.3.2 It is agreed that the Contractor's insurance shall be deemed primary with respect to any insurance or self insurance carried by the Owner for liability arising out of operations under the Contract with the Owner.
- 5.2.3.3 The Owner, its officials, directors, employees, representatives, and volunteers are added as additional insureds as respects operations and activities of, or on behalf of the named insured performed under contract with the Owner. The additional insured status must cover completed operations as well. This is not applicable to the workers' compensation policy.
- 5.2.3.4 The workers' compensation and employers' liability policy will provide a waiver of subrogation in favor of the Owner.
- 5.2.4 Without limiting any of the other obligations or liabilities of the Contractor, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor performing work under the Contract, at the Subcontractor's own expense, to maintain during the term of the Contract, the same stipulated minimum insurance including the required provisions and additional policy conditions as shown above. As an alternative, the Contractor may include its Subcontractors as additional insureds on its own coverage as prescribed under these requirements. The Contractor's certificate of insurance shall note in such event that the Subcontractors are included as additional insureds and that Contractor agrees to provide Workers' Compensation for the Subcontractors and their employees. The Contractor shall obtain and monitor the certificates of insurance from each Subcontractor in order to assure compliance with the insurance requirements. The Contractor must retain the certificates of insurance for the duration of the Contract plus 5 years and shall have the responsibility of enforcing these insurance requirements among its Subcontractors. The Owner shall be entitled, upon request and without expense, to receive copies of these certificates.
- 5.2.5 Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage must meet the statutory requirements of Tex. Lab. Code, §401.011(44), and those specific to construction projects for public entities as required by Tex. Lab. Code, §406.096.

Article 6. Contract Documents

6.1. Drawings and Specifications

- 6.1.1 Copies Furnished. The Contractor will be furnished one (1) digital copy of Drawings and Specifications free of charge.
- 6.1.2 Ownership of Drawings and Specifications. All Drawings, Specifications and copies thereof furnished by the A/E are to remain A/E's property. These documents are not to be used on any other project, and with the exception of one contract set for each party to the Contract, are to be returned to the A/E, upon request, following completion of the Work.
- 6.1.3 Interrelation of Documents. The Contract Documents as referenced in the agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.
- 6.1.4 Resolution of Conflicts in Documents. Where conflicts may exist between and/or within the Contract Documents, the higher quality, greater quantity, more restrictive, and/or more expensive requirement **shall be required** and shall be the basis of Contractor pricing. The Contractor shall notify the A/E and the ODR for resolution of the issue prior to executing the work in question.
- 6.1.5 Contractor's Duty to Review Contract Documents. In order to facilitate its responsibilities for completion of the Work in accordance with and as reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, prior to pricing or commencing the Work, the Contractor shall examine and compare the Contract Documents, information furnished by the Owner, relevant field measurements made by the Contractor and any visible or reasonably anticipated conditions at the Site affecting the Work. This duty extends throughout the construction phase prior to commencing each particular work activity and/or system installation.
- 6.1.6 Discrepancies and Omissions in Drawings and Specifications
- 6.1.6.1 The Contractor shall promptly report to the ODR and to the A/E the discovery of any apparent error, omission or inconsistency in the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work.
- 6.1.6.2 It is recognized that the Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, unless it is performing as a Design-Build firm.

- 6.1.6.3. It is further recognized that the Contractor's examination of Contract Documents is to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations, unless it is performing as a Design-Build firm.
- 6.1.6.4 When performing as a Design-Build firm, the Contractor has sole responsibility for discrepancies, errors, and omissions in the Drawings and Specifications.
- 6.1.6.5 When performing as a Construction Manager-at-Risk, the Contractor has a shared responsibility for discovery and resolution of discrepancies, errors, and omissions in the Contract Documents. In such case, the Contractor's responsibility pertains to review, coordination, and recommendation of resolution strategies within budget constraints, but does not establish a liability for design.
- 6.1.6.6 The Contractor has no liability for errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Drawings and Specifications unless the Contractor knowingly failed to report a recognized problem to the Owner or the Work is executed under a Design-Build contract as outlined above. Should the Contractor fail to perform the examination and reporting obligations of these provisions, the Contractor is responsible for avoidable costs, direct, and/or consequential damages.
- 6.1.6.7 *The Owner makes no representations, express or implied, about the adequacy or accuracy of the Drawings, Specifications or other Construction Documents provided or their suitability for their intended use. Owner expressly disclaims any implied warranty that the Construction Documents are adequate, accurate or suitable for their intended use.***

6.2 Requirements for Record Documents.

The Contractor shall maintain at the Site one copy of all Drawings, Specifications, addenda, approved submittals, contract modifications, and all Project correspondence. The Contractor shall keep current and maintain Drawings and Specifications in good order with postings and markings to record actual conditions of Work and show and reference all changes made during construction. The Contractor shall provide Owner and A/E access to these documents.

- 6.2.1 The Contractor shall maintain the record set of Drawings and Specifications which reflect the "As Constructed" conditions and representations of the Work performed, whether it be directed by addendum, Change Order or otherwise. The Contractor shall make available all records prescribed herein for reference and examination by the Owner and its representatives and agents.
- 6.2.2 The Contractor shall update the "As-Constructed" Drawings and Specifications monthly prior to submission of periodic partial pay estimates. Failure to maintain such records constitutes cause for denial of a progress payment otherwise due.
- 6.2.3 Prior to requesting the Substantial Completion Inspection by the ODR and A/E, the Contractor shall furnish the ODR a complete set of the marked up "As-Constructed" set maintained at the Site and one photocopy of same. Concurrently with furnishing these record drawings, the Contractor shall furnish a preliminary copy of each operating and maintenance manual (O&M) required by the Contract Documents, for review by the A/E and the ODR.
- 6.2.4 Once determined acceptable, the Contractor shall provide to Owner mylar prints of professionally drafted "As-Constructed" drawings, along with an electronic copy on CD, "As-Constructed" specifications in bound volume(s) along with an electronic copy on CD, two sets of photocopies or prints of the mylar "As-Constructed" drawings, two sets of operating and maintenance manuals, two sets of approved submittals, and other record documents as required elsewhere in the Contract Documents. ***All electronic copies shall be provided in a format acceptable to the ODR.***

Article 7. Safety

- 7.1. General. It is the duty and responsibility of the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors to be familiar with, enforce and comply with all requirements of Public Law 91-596, 29 U.S.C. §§651 et. seq., the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), and all amendments thereto. The Contractor shall prepare a Safety Plan specific to the Project and submit it to the ODR and A/E prior to commencing Work. In addition, the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for safety of persons or property to protect them from damage, injury or loss, and erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- 7.2. Notices. The Contractor shall provide notices as follows:

- 7.2.1 Notify owners of adjacent property including those that own or operate utility services and/or underground facilities, and utility owners, when prosecution of the Work may affect them or their facilities, and cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their facilities, and with respect to access to their facilities and/or utilities.
- 7.2.2 Coordinate the exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in connection with laws and regulations. Maintain a complete file of MSDS for all materials in use on Site throughout the construction phase and make such file available to the Owner and its agents as requested.
- 7.3. Emergencies. In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act to minimize, mitigate, and prevent threatened damage, injury or loss.
 - 7.3.1 Have authorized agents of Contractor respond immediately upon call at anytime of day or night when circumstances warrant the presence of Contractor to protect the Work or adjacent property from damage or to take such action pertaining to the Work as may be necessary to provide for the safety of the public.
 - 7.3.2 Give the ODR and A/E prompt notice of all such events.
 - 7.3.3 If Contractor believes that any changes in the Work or variations from Contract Documents have been caused by its emergency response, promptly notify the Owner within 72 hours of the emergency response event.
 - 7.3.4 Should Contractor fail to respond, Owner is authorized to direct other forces to take action as necessary and Owner may deduct any cost of remedial action from funds otherwise due the Contractor.
- 7.4. Injuries. In the event of an incident or accident involving outside medical care for an individual on or near the Work, Contractor shall notify the ODR and other parties as may be directed within 24 hours of the event.
 - 7.4.1 Record the location of the event and the circumstances surrounding it, by using photography or other means, and gather witness statements and other documentation which describes the event.
 - 7.4.2 Supply the ODR and A/E with an incident report no later than 36 hours after the occurrence of the event. In the event of a catastrophic incident (one fatality or three workers hospitalized), barricade and

leave intact the scene of the incident until all investigations are complete. A full set of incident investigation documents, including facts, finding of cause, and remedial plans shall be provided by Contractor to Owner within one week after occurrence, unless otherwise directed by Owner's legal counsel. Contractor shall provide the ODR with written notification within one week of such catastrophic event if legal counsel delays submission of a full report.

7.5. Environmental Safety. Upon encountering any previously unknown potentially hazardous material, or other materials potentially contaminated by hazardous material, Contractor shall immediately stop work activities impacted by the discovery, secure the affected area, and notify the ODR immediately.

7.5.1 The Contractor shall bind all Subcontractors to the same duty.

7.5.2 Upon receiving such notice, the ODR will promptly engage qualified experts to make such investigations and conduct such tests as may be reasonably necessary to determine the existence or extent of any environmental hazard. Upon completion of this investigation, the ODR will issue a written report to the Contractor identifying the material(s) found and indicate any necessary steps to be taken to treat, handle, transport or dispose of the material.

7.5.3 The Owner may hire third-party contractors to perform any or all such steps.

7.5.4 Should compliance with the ODR's instructions result in an increase in the Contractor's cost of performance, or delay the Work, the Owner will make an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time, and modify the Contract in writing accordingly.

7.6. Trenching Plan. When the Project requires excavation which either exceeds a depth of four feet, or results in any worker's upper body being positioned below grade level, the Contractor is required to submit a trenching plan to the ODR prior to commencing trenching operations. The plan is required to be prepared and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Texas, and employed by the Contractor. Said engineer cannot be anyone who is otherwise either directly or indirectly engaged on this Project.

Article 8. Quality Control

8.1. Materials & Workmanship. The Contractor shall execute Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall develop and provide a Quality Control Plan specific to this Project and acceptable to the Owner. Where Contract Documents do not

specify quality standards, the Contractor shall complete and construct all Work in compliance with generally accepted construction industry standards. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall incorporate all new materials and equipment into the Work under the Contract.

8.2. Testing

8.2.1 *Contractor Testing.* The Contractor is responsible for coordinating and paying for all routine and special tests required to confirm compliance with quality and performance requirements of the Contract Documents. This “quality control” testing shall include any particular testing required by the Specifications and the following general tests:

8.2.1.1 Any test of basic material or fabricated equipment included as part of a submittal for a required item in order to establish compliance with the Contract Documents.

8.2.1.2 Any test of basic material or fabricated equipment offered as a substitute for a specified item on which a test may be required in order to establish compliance with the Contract Documents.

8.2.1.3 Routine, preliminary, start-up, pre-functional and operational testing of building equipment and systems as necessary to confirm operational compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

8.2.1.4 All subsequent tests on original or replaced materials conducted as a result of prior testing failure.

8.2.2 Owner Testing. The Owner reserves the right to subject materials and systems incorporated into the Project to routine tests as may be specified or as deemed necessary by the ODR or the A/E to insure compliance with the quality and/or performance requirements of the Contract Documents and/or with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and/or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction. The results of such “quality assurance” testing will be provided to the Contractor and, to the extent provided, the Contractor may rely on findings.

8.2.3 All testing shall be performed in accordance with standard test procedures by an accredited laboratory, or special consultant as appropriate, acceptable to the Owner. Results of all tests shall be provided promptly to the ODR, A/E and the Contractor.

8.2.4 Non-Compliance (Test Results). Should any of the tests indicate that a material and/or system does not comply with the contract

requirements, the burden of proving compliance remains with the Contractor. The tests are subject to the following conditions:

8.2.4.1 The Contractor's selected laboratory must be acceptable to the Owner.

8.2.4.2 The quality and nature of the tests must be acceptable to the Owner.

8.2.4.3 All tests must be taken in the presence of the A/E and/or ODR, or their representatives.

8.2.4.4 If tests confirm that the material/systems comply with Contract Documents, the Owner will pay the cost of the test.

8.2.4.5 If tests reveal noncompliance, the Contractor will pay the laboratory fees and costs of that particular test and all future tests of that failing Work, necessary to eventually confirm compliance with Contract Documents.

8.2.4.6 Proof of noncompliance with the Contract Documents will make the Contractor liable for any corrective action which the ODR determines appropriate, including complete removal and replacement of non-compliant work or material.

8.2.5 Notice of Testing. The Contractor shall give the ODR and the A/E timely notice of its readiness and the date arranged so the ODR and A/E may observe such inspection, testing or approval.

8.2.6 Test Samples. The Contractor is responsible for providing Samples of sufficient size for test purposes and for coordinating such tests with the Work Progress Schedule to avoid delay.

8.2.7 Covering Up Work If the Contractor covers up any Work without providing the Owner an opportunity to inspect, the Contractor shall, if requested by the ODR, uncover and recover the Work at Contractor's expense.

8.3 Submittals

8.3.1 Contractor's Submittals. The Contract shall submit with reasonable promptness consistent with the Work Project Schedule and in orderly sequence all Shop Drawings, Samples, or other information required by the Contract Documents, or subsequently required by Change Order. Prior to submitting, the Contractor shall review each submittal for compliance with the Contract Documents and certify its approval

by an approval stamp affixed to each copy. Submittal data presented without the Contractor's certification will be returned without review or comment, and any delay resulting from such certification is the Contractor's responsibility.

8.3.1.1 Within twenty-one (21) calendar days of the effective date of the Notice to Proceed with construction, the Contractor shall submit to the ODR, and the A/E, a submittal schedule/register, organized by specification section, listing all items to be furnished for review and approval by the A/E and Owner. The list shall include Shop Drawings, manufacturer's literature, certificates of compliance, materials samples, materials colors, guarantees, and all other items identified throughout the Specifications.

8.3.1.2 The Contractor shall indicate the type of item, contract requirements reference, and Contractor's scheduled dates for submitting the item along with the requested dates for approval answers from the A/E and Owner. The submittal register shall indicate the projected dates for procurement of all included items and shall be updated at least monthly with actual approval and procurement dates. The Contractor shall show and allow a minimum of thirty (30) calendar days duration after receipt by the A/E and ODR for review and approval. If re-submittal is required, allow a minimum of an additional fifteen (15) calendar days for review. Submit the updated submittal register with each request for progress payment. The Owner may establish routine review procedures and schedules for submittals at the preconstruction conference and/or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. ***Failure to update and provide the submittal schedule/register as required shall constitute cause for Owner to withhold payment otherwise due.***

8.3.1.3 The Contractor shall coordinate the submittal register with the Work Progress Schedule. Do not schedule Work requiring a submittal to begin prior to scheduling review and approval of the related submittal. The Contractor shall revise and/or update both schedules monthly to ensure consistency and current project data. The Contractor shall provide to the ODR the updated submittal register and schedule with each application for progress payment. The Contractor shall refer to the requirements for the Work Progress Schedule for inclusion of procurement activities therein. Regardless, the submittal register shall identify dates submitted and returned and shall be used to confirm status and disposition of

particular items submitted, including approval or other action taken and other information not conveniently tracked through the Work Progress Schedule.

8.3.1.4 By submitting Shop Drawings, Samples or other required information, the Contractor represents and certifies that it has determined and verified all applicable field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data; and has checked and coordinated each Shop Drawing and Sample with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

8.3.2 Review of Submittals. A/E and ODR review is only for conformance with the design concept and the information provided in the Contract Documents. Responses to submittals will be in writing. The approval of a separate item does not indicate approval of an assembly in which the item functions. The approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract unless the Contractor informs the A/E and ODR of such deviation in a clear, conspicuous, and written manner on the submittal transmittal and at the time of submission, and obtains the **A/E's and Owner's** written specific approval of the particular deviation.

8.3.3 Correction and Resubmission. The Contractor shall make any corrections required to a submittal and resubmit the required number of corrected copies promptly so as to avoid delay, until submittal approval. When applicable, the Contractor shall direct attention of the A/E and the ODR in writing to any new revisions other than the corrections requested on previous submissions.

8.3.4 Limits on Shop Drawing Approvals. The Contractor shall not commence any Work requiring a submittal until approval of the submittal. The Contractor shall construct all such work in accordance with approved submittals. Approval of Shop Drawings and Samples is not authorization to Contractor to perform extra work or changed work unless authorized through a Change Order. The A/E's and ODR's approval, if any, does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for defects in the Work resulting from errors or omissions of any kind on the submittal, regardless of any approval action.

8.3.5 No Substitutions Without Approval. The ODR and the A/E may receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when the Contractor agrees to reimburse the Owner for review costs and satisfies 8.3.5.1, 8.3.5.2, and 8.3.5.3 in combination with one or more

of the items in 8.3.5.4 through 8.3.5.11 of the following conditions, as determined by the Owner. If the Contractor does not satisfy these conditions, the ODR and A/E will return the request without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements. The Owner will not consider the request if the Contractor cannot provide the product or method because of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

- 8.3.5.1 The Contract Documents do not require extensive revisions.
- 8.3.5.2 Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents and the design intent of the A/E and do not result in an increase in cost to the Owner.
- 8.3.5.3 The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
- 8.3.5.4 The Contractor cannot provide the specified product, assembly or method of construction within the Contract Time.
- 8.3.5.5 The request directly relates to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
- 8.3.5.6 The request directly relates to a "product design standard" or "performance standard" clause in the Contract Documents.
- 8.3.5.7 The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume.
- 8.3.5.8 The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by an authority having jurisdiction, and the ODR can approve the requested substitution.
- 8.3.5.9 The Contractor cannot provide the specified product, assembly or method of construction in a manner that is compatible with other materials and the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
- 8.3.5.10 The Contractor cannot coordinate the specified product, assembly or method of construction with other materials

and the Contractor certifies it can coordinate the proposed substitution.

8.3.5.11 The specified product, assembly or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.

8.3.6 Unauthorized Substitutions at Contractor's Risk. The Contractor is financially responsible for any additional costs or delays resulting from using materials, equipment or fixtures other than those specified. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any increased design or contract administration costs resulting from such unauthorized substitutions.

8.4 Field Mock-up.

8.4.1 Mock-ups shall be constructed prior to commencement of a specified scope of work to confirm acceptable workmanship.

8.4.1.1 As a minimum, field mock-ups shall be constructed for roofing systems, exterior veneer/finish systems, glazing systems, and any other Work requiring a mock-up as identified throughout the Contract Documents. Mock-ups for systems not part of the project scope shall not be required.

8.4.1.2 Mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work if allowed by the Contract Documents and if acceptable to the ODR. If mock-ups are freestanding, they shall remain in place until otherwise directed by the Owner.

8.4.1.3 The Contractor shall include field mock-ups in their Work Progress Schedule and shall notify the ODR and A/E of readiness for review sufficiently in advance to coordinate review without delay.

8.5 Inspection During Construction.

8.5.1 The Contractor shall provide sufficient, safe, and proper facilities, including equipment, as necessary for safe access at all reasonable times for observation and/or inspection of the Work by the Owner and its agents.

8.5.2 The Contractor shall not cover up any work with finishing materials or other building components prior to providing the Owner and its agents an opportunity to perform an inspection of the Work.

8.5.2.1 Should corrections of the Work be required for approval, the Contractor shall not cover up corrected Work until the Owner indicates approval.

8.5.2.2 The Contractor shall provide notification of at least five (5) working days or otherwise as mutually agreed, to the ODR of the anticipated need for a cover-up inspection. Should the ODR fail to make the necessary inspection within the agreed period, the Contractor may proceed with cover up Work, but is not relieved of responsibility for Work to comply with requirements of the Contract Documents.

Article 9. Construction Schedules

9.1. Contract Time. TIME IS AN ESSENTIAL ELEMENT OF THE CONTRACT. The Contract Time is the time between the dates indicated in the Notice to Proceed for the Date of Commencement (Start Date) and for achieving Substantial Completion. The Contract Time can be modified only by Change Order. Failure to achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time, and Final Completion within thirty (30) days following Substantial Completion or as otherwise agreed to in writing will cause damage to the Owner and may subject the Contractor to Liquidated Damages as provided in Article 9.11.

9.2. Notice to Proceed. The Owner will issue a Notice to Proceed which shall state the dates for beginning Work (the Date of Commencement) and for achieving Substantial Completion and Final Completion of the Work.

9.3. Work Progress Schedule. Refer to Special Conditions and Division 1 General Administration Specifications for additional schedule requirements. Unless indicated otherwise in those documents, Contractor shall submit to the ODR and the A/E its initial Work Progress Schedule for the Work in relation to the entire Project not later than twenty-one (21) days after the effective date of the Notice to Proceed. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, the Work Progress Schedule shall be based upon a computerized Critical Path Method (CPM) with full reporting capability. This initial schedule shall indicate the dates for starting and completing the various aspects required to complete the Work, including mobilization, procurement, installation, testing, inspection, and acceptance of all the Work of the Contract. When acceptable to the Owner, the initially accepted schedule shall be the Baseline Schedule for comparison to actual conditions throughout the contract duration.

9.3.1 Schedule Requirements. The Contractor shall submit an electronic and a paper copy of the initial Work Progress Schedule reflecting

accurate and reliable representations of the planned progress of the Work, the Work to date if any, and of the Contractor's actual plans for its completion. The Contractor shall organize and provide adequate detail so the Work Progress Schedule is capable of measuring and forecasting the effect of delaying events on completed and uncompleted activities.

9.3.1.1 The Contractor shall re-submit initial Schedule as required to address review comments from A/E and ODR until such Schedule is accepted as the Baseline Schedule.

9.3.1.2 Submittal of a schedule, schedule revision or schedule update constitutes the Contractor's representation to the Owner of the accurate depiction of all progress to date and that the Contractor will follow the schedule as submitted in performing the Work.

9.3.2 Schedule Updates. The Contractor shall update the Work Progress Schedule and the Submittal Schedule monthly, as a minimum, to reflect progress to date and current plans for completing the Work, and submit a paper and electronic copy of the update to the A/E and ODR as directed. The Owner has no duty to make progress payments unless accompanied by the updated Work Progress Schedule. The Contractor shall show the anticipated date of completion reflecting all extensions of time granted through Change Order as of the date of the update. The Contractor may revise the Progress Schedule logic only with the Owner's concurrence when in the Contractor's judgment it becomes necessary for the management of the Work. The Contractor shall identify all proposed changes to the schedule logic to the Owner and to the A/E via an Executive Summary accompanying the updated schedule for review prior to implementation of revisions.

9.3.3 The Work Progress Schedule is for the Contractor's use in managing the Work, and submittal of the Schedule and successive updates or revisions, is for the information of the Owner and to demonstrate that the Contractor has complied with requirements for planning the Work. The Owner's acceptance of a schedule, schedule update or revision, constitutes the Owner's agreement to coordinate its own activities with the Contractor's activities as shown on the schedule.

9.3.3.1 Acceptance of the Work Progress Schedule, or an update and/or revision thereto does not indicate any approval of the Contractor's proposed sequences and duration.

9.3.3.2 Acceptance of a Work Progress Schedule update or revision indicating early or late completion does not constitute the Owner's consent, alter the terms of the Contract, or waive either the Contractor's responsibility for timely completion or the Owner's right to damages for the Contractor's failure to do so.

9.3.3.3 The Contractor's scheduled dates for completion of any activity or the entire Work do not constitute a change in terms of the Contract. Change Orders are the only method of modifying the completion date(s) and Contract Time.

9.4. Ownership of Float. Unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall develop the Work Progress Schedule and its execution plan to provide a minimum of 10 percent total float at the project level at acceptance of the Baseline Schedule. Float time contained in the Work Progress Schedule is not for the exclusive benefit of the Contractor or the Owner, but belongs to the Project and may be consumed by either party as needed on a first-used basis.

9.5. Completion of Work. The Contractor is accountable for completing the Work in the time stated in the Contract, or as otherwise amended by Change Order.

9.5.1 If, in the judgment of the Owner, the work is behind schedule and the rate of placement of work is inadequate to regain scheduled progress to insure timely completion of the entire Work or a separable portion thereof, the Contractor, when so informed by the Owner, shall immediately take action to increase the rate of work placement by:

9.5.1.1 An increase in working forces.

9.5.1.2 An increase in equipment or tools.

9.5.1.3 An increase in hours of work or number of shifts.

9.5.1.4 Expediting delivery of materials.

9.5.1.5 Other action proposed if acceptable to Owner.

9.5.2 Within ten (10) calendar days after such notice from the ODR, the Contractor shall notify the ODR in writing of the specific measures taken and/or planned to increase the rate of progress. The Contractor shall include an estimate as to the date of scheduled progress recovery and an updated Work Progress Schedule illustrating the Contractor's plan for achieving timely completion of the

Project. Should the ODR deem the plan of action inadequate, the Contractor shall take additional steps or make adjustments as necessary to its plan of action until it meets with the ODR's approval.

9.6 Modification of the Contract Time

9.6.1 Delays and extension of time as hereinafter described are valid only if executed in accordance with provisions set forth in Article 11.

9.6.2 When a delay defined herein as excusable prevents the Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time, the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time. The Owner will make an equitable adjustment and extend the number of calendar days lost because of excusable delay, as measured by the Contractor's progress schedule. All extensions of time will be granted in calendar days. In no event, however, will an extension of time be granted for delays that merely extend the duration of non-critical activities, or which only consume float without delaying the project completion date.

9.6.2.1 "A Weather Day" is a day on which the Contractor's current schedule indicates Work is to be done, and on which inclement weather and related site conditions prevent the Contractor from performing seven continuous hours of Work between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. Weather days are excusable non-compensatory delays. When weather conditions at the Site prevent Work from proceeding, the Contractor shall immediately notify the ODR for confirmation of the conditions. At the end of each calendar month, the Contractor shall submit to the ODR and A/E a list of Weather Days occurring in that month along with documentation of the impact on critical activities. Based on confirmation by the ODR, any time extension granted will be issued by Change Order **for those weather days during that month which exceed the number expected, as shown in the Rainfall Table located in Special Conditions**. If the Contractor and Owner cannot agree on the time extension, the Owner may issue a Unilateral Change Order for a fair and reasonable time extension.

9.6.2.2 Excusable Delay. The Contractor is entitled to an equitable adjustment of time, issued via Change Order, for delays caused by the following:

9.6.2.2.1 Errors, omissions and imperfections in design which the A/E corrects by means of changes in the Drawings and Specifications.

- 9.6.2.2.2 Unanticipated physical conditions at the Site which the A/E corrects by means of changes to the Drawings and Specifications or for which the ODR directs changes in the Work identified in the Contract Documents.
- 9.6.2.2.3 Changes in the Work that affect activities identified in the Contractor's schedule as "critical" to completion of the entire Work, if such changes are ordered by the ODR or the A/E.
- 9.6.2.2.4 Suspension of Work for unexpected natural events (sometimes called "acts of God"), civil unrest, strikes or other events which are not within the reasonable control of the Contractor.
- 9.6.2.2.5 Suspension of Work for convenience of the ODR, which prevents Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time.

9.6.3 The Contractor's relief in the event of such delays is the time impact to the critical path as determined by analysis of the Contractor's schedule. In the event that the Contractor incurs additional direct costs because of the delay, they are to be determined pursuant to the provisions of Article 11.

9.7 No Damages for Delay. *The Contractor has no claim for monetary damages for delay or hindrances to the Work from any cause, including without limitation any act or omission of the Owner.*

9.8 Concurrent Delay. When the completion of the Work is simultaneously delayed by an excusable delay and a delay arising from a cause not designated as excusable, the Contractor may not be entitled to a time extension for the period of concurrent delay.

9.9 Other Time Extension Requests. Time extensions requested in association with changes to the Work directed or requested by the Owner shall be included with the Contractor's proposed costs for such change. Time extensions requested for inclement weather are covered by paragraph 9.6.2.1 above. If the Contractor believes that the completion of the Work is delayed by a circumstance other than for changes directed to the Work or weather, it shall give the ODR written notice, stating the nature of the delay and the activities potentially affected, within five (5) calendar days after the onset of the event or circumstance giving rise to the delay. The Contractor shall provide sufficient written evidence to document the delay. In the case

of a continuing cause of delay, only one **notice of delay** is necessary. The Contractor shall state claims for extensions of time in numbers of whole or half calendar days.

9.9.1 Within ten (10) calendar days after the cessation of the delay, the Contractor shall formalize its request for extension of time in writing to include a full analysis of the impact of the delay on the Work Progress Schedule and substantiation of the excusable nature of the delay. All changes to the Contract Time or made as a result of such claims is by Change Order, as set forth in Article 11.

9.9.2 No extension of time releases the Contractor or the Surety furnishing a performance or payment bond from any obligations under the Contract or such bond. Those obligations remain in full force until the discharge of the Contract.

9.9.3 Contents of Time Extension Requests. The Contractor shall provide with each time extension request a quantitative demonstration of the impact of the delay on project completion time, based on the Work Progress Schedule. The Contractor shall include with Time Extension Requests a reasonably detailed narrative setting forth:

9.9.3.1 The nature of the delay and its cause; the basis of the Contractor's claim of entitlement to a time extension.

9.9.3.2 Documentation of the actual impacts of the claimed delay on the critical path indicated in the Contractor's Work Progress Schedule, and any concurrent delays.

9.9.3.3 Description and documentation of steps taken by the Contractor to mitigate the effect of the claimed delay, including, when appropriate, the modification of the Work Progress Schedule.

9.9.4 Owner's Response. The Owner will respond to the Time Extension Request by providing to the Contractor written notice of the number of days granted, if any, and giving its reason if this number differs from the number of days requested by the Contractor.

9.9.4.1 The Owner will not grant time extensions for delays that do not affect the Contract Completion Date.

9.9.4.2 The Owner will respond to each properly submitted Time Extension Request within fifteen (15) calendar days following receipt. If the Owner cannot reasonably make a determination about the Contractor's entitlement to a time

extension within that time, the Owner will notify the Contractor in writing. Unless otherwise agreed by the Contractor, the Owner has no more than fifteen (15) additional calendar days to prepare a final response. If the Owner fails to respond within forty-five (45) calendar days from the date the Time Extension Request is received, the Contractor is entitled to a time extension in the amount requested.

9.10 Failure to Complete Work Within the Contract Time. **TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE OF THIS CONTRACT.** The Contractor's failure to substantially complete the Work within the Contract Time or to achieve Final Completion as required will cause damage to the Owner. These damages are liquidated by agreement of the Contractor and the Owner, as set forth in Article 9.11 below.

9.11 Liquidated Damages. ***For each consecutive calendar day after the date of Substantial Completion, plus any extensions of time granted by Change Order, that the Work is not substantially completed, Contractor shall pay to Owner, within ten (10) days following written demand, an amount determined by the following schedule:***

AACC		Liquidated Damages
<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>per day</u>
\$1,000,000	\$14,999,999.99	\$ 2,500
\$15,000,000	\$29,999,999.99	\$ 5,000
\$30,000,000	\$44,999,999.99	\$ 7,500
\$45,000,000	\$59,999,999.99	\$10,000
\$60,000,000	\$69,999,999.99	\$12,500
\$70,000,000	\$79,999,999.99	\$15,000
\$80,000,000	\$99,999,999.99	\$17,500
\$100,000,000 and over		\$20,000

not as a penalty but as liquidated damages representing the parties' estimate at the time of contract execution of the damages that Owner will sustain for late completion. Owner may also recover the liquidated damages from any money due or that becomes due Contractor. The amount of liquidated damages may be adjusted by Owner in Special Conditions.

The parties stipulate and agree that the actual damages sustained by Owner for late completion of the Project will be uncertain and difficult to ascertain, that calculating Owner's actual damages would be impractical, unduly burdensome, and cause unnecessary delay, and that the amount of daily liquidated damages set forth above is a reasonable estimate.

Payment of the liquidated damages does not preclude recovery by Owner of other damages or losses under other provisions of the Contract, except for claims related to delays in Substantial Completion or Final Completion. Owner's right to receive liquidated damages shall not affect Owner's right to terminate the Contract as provided in these UGSC or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, nor shall termination of the Contract release Contractor from the obligation to pay the liquidated damages.

Article 10. Payments

10.1. Schedule of Values. The Contractor shall submit to the ODR and the A/E for acceptance a Schedule of Values, or Work Breakdown, accurately itemizing material and labor for the various classifications of the Work based on the organization of the specification sections and using the same activity names and terms as the Work Progress Schedule. The accepted Schedule of Values will be the basis for the progress payments under the Contract.

10.1.1 No progress payments will be made prior to receipt and acceptance of the Schedule of Values, provided in such detail as required by the ODR, and submitted not less than twenty-one calendar (21) days prior to the first request for payment. The Schedule of Values shall follow the order of trade divisions of the Specifications and include costs for general conditions, fees, contingencies, and Owner cash allowances, if applicable, so that the sum of the items will equal the Contract Sum. As appropriate, the Contractor shall assign labor and/or material values to each item, the subtotal thereof equaling the value of the Work in place when complete.

10.1.2 The Contractor shall retain a copy of all worksheets used in preparation of its bid or proposal, supported by a notarized statement that the worksheets are true and complete copies of the documents used to prepare the bid or proposal, and. make the worksheets available to the ODR at the time of Contract execution. Thereafter the Contractor shall grant the Owner during normal business hours access to said notarized copy of worksheets at any time during the period commencing upon execution of the Contract and ending one year after final payment.

10.2. Progress Payments. The Contractor will receive periodic progress payments for Work performed, materials in place, suitably stored on site, or as otherwise agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor. Payment is not due until receipt by the ODR or his designee of a correct and complete Pay Application in electronic and/or hard copy format as set forth in Special

Conditions or Division 1 Specifications, and certified by the A/E. Progress payments are made provisionally and do not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner will not process progress payment applications for Change Order work until all parties execute the Change Order.

10.2.1 Preliminary Pay Worksheet. Once each month that a progress payment is to be requested, the Contractor shall submit to the A/E and the ODR a complete, clean copy of a preliminary pay worksheet or Preliminary Pay Application, to include the following:

10.2.1.1 The Contractor's estimate of the amount of Work performed, labor furnished and materials incorporated into the Work, using the established Schedule of Values.

10.2.1.2 An updated Work Progress Schedule including the Executive Summary and all required schedule reports.

10.2.1.3 HUB Subcontracting Plan reports.

10.2.1.4 Such additional documentation as Owner may require as set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

10.2.2 Contractor's Application for Progress Payment. As soon as practicable, but in no event later than seven days after receipt of the Preliminary Pay Worksheet, the A/E and ODR will meet with the Contractor to review the Preliminary Pay Worksheet and to observe the condition of the Work. Based on this review, the ODR and the A/E may require modifications to the Preliminary Pay Worksheet prior to the submittal of an application for progress payment, and will promptly notify the Contractor of revisions necessary for approval. As soon as practicable, the Contractor shall submit its Invoice on the appropriate and completed form, reflecting the required modifications to the Schedule of Values required by the A/E and/or ODR. The Contractor shall attach all additional documentation required by the ODR and/or A/E, as well as an affidavit affirming that all payrolls, bills for labor, materials, equipment, subcontracted work and other indebtedness connected with the Contractor's invoice are paid or will be paid within the time specified in Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2251. No invoice is complete unless it fully reflects all required modifications, and attaches all required documentation including the Contractor's affidavit.

10.2.3 Certification by A/E. Within five days or earlier following the A/E's receipt of the Contractor's formal invoice, the A/E will review the application for progress payment for completeness, and forward to

the ODR. The A/E will certify that the application is complete and payable, or that it is incomplete, stating in particular what is missing. If the Invoice is incomplete, the Contractor shall make the required corrections and resubmit the Invoice for processing.

10.3 Owner's Duty to Pay. The Owner has no duty to pay the Contractor except on receipt by the ODR of: 1) a complete Invoice certified by the A/E, and 2) the Contractor's updated Work Progress Schedule, and 3) confirmation that the Contractor's as-built documentation at the Site is kept current.

10.3.1 Payment for stored materials and/or equipment confirmed by the Owner and A/E to be on-site or otherwise properly stored is limited to 85 percent of the invoice price or 85 percent of the scheduled value for the materials or equipment, whichever is less.

10.3.2 Retainage. The Owner will withhold from each progress payment, as retainage, 5 percent of the total earned amount, or the amount authorized by law. Retainage is managed in conformance with Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2252, Government Code, subchapter B.

10.3.2.1 The Contractor shall provide written consent of its Surety for any request for reduction or release of retainage.

10.3.2.2 At least sixty-five (65) percent of the total Contract must be completed before the Owner can consider a retainage reduction or release.

10.3.3 Price Reduction to Cover Loss. The Owner may reduce any Periodic Invoice, or application for Progress Payment, prior to payment to the extent necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of actions of the Contractor including, but not limited to:

10.3.3.1 Defective or incomplete Work not remedied.

10.3.3.2 Damage to Work of a separate Contractor.

10.3.3.3 Failure to maintain scheduled progress or reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time.

10.3.3.4 Persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

10.3.3.5 Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid portion of the Contract Sum.

- 10.3.3.6 Assessment of fines for violations of Prevailing Wage Rate law; or
- 10.3.3.7 Failure to include the appropriate amount of retainage for that periodic progress payment.
- 10.3.4 Title to all material and Work covered by progress payments transfers to the Owner upon payment.
 - 10.3.4.1 Transfer of title to Owner does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for the care and protection of materials and Work upon which payments have been made until final acceptance of the entire Work, or the restoration of any damaged Work, or waive the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all the terms of the Contract.
- 10.4 Progress payments to the Contractor do not release the Contractor or its surety from any obligations under the Contract.
 - 10.4.1 Upon the Owner's request, the Contractor shall furnish manifest proof of the status of Subcontractor's accounts in a form acceptable to the Owner.
 - 10.4.2 Pay estimate certificates must be signed by a corporate officer or a representative duly authorized by the Contractor.
 - 10.4.3 The Contractor shall provide copies of bills of lading, invoices, delivery receipts or other evidence of the location and value of such materials in requesting payment for materials.
 - 10.4.4 For purposes of Tex. Gov't Code § 2251.021(a)(2), the date the performance of service is complete is the date when the Owner's representative approves the application for payment.
- 10.5 Off-Site Storage. With prior approval by the Owner and in the event Contractor elects to store materials at an off-site location, abide by the following conditions, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner.
 - 10.5.1 Store materials in a Bonded Commercial Warehouse.
 - 10.5.2 Provide separate Insurance Coverage adequate not only to cover materials while in storage, but also in transit from the off-site storage areas to the Project Site. Copies of duly authenticated certificates of insurance, made out to insure the Owner must be filed with the Owner's representative.

- 10.5.3 Inspection by Owner's representative is allowed at any time. The Owner's Inspectors must be satisfied with the security, control, maintenance, and preservation measures.
- 10.5.4 Materials for this Project are physically separated and marked for the Project in a sectioned-off area. Only materials which have been approved through the submittal process are to be considered for payment.
- 10.5.5 Owner reserves the right to reject materials at any time prior to final acceptance of the complete Project if they do not meet Contract requirements regardless of any previous progress payment made.
- 10.5.6 With each monthly payment estimate, submit a report to the ODR, A/E, and Inspector listing the quantities of materials already paid for and still stored in the off-site location.
- 10.5.7 Make warehouse records, receipts and invoices available to Owner's representatives, upon request, to verify the quantities and their disposition.
- 10.5.8 In the event of Contract termination or default by Contractor, the items in storage off-site, upon which payment has been made, will be promptly turned over to Owner or Owner's agents at a location near the jobsite as directed by the ODR. The full provisions of performance and payment bonds on this Project cover the materials off-site in every respect as though they were stored on the Project Site.

Article 11. Changes

- 11.1. Change Orders. A Change Order issued after execution of the Contract is a written order to the Contractor, signed by the ODR, the Contractor, and the A/E, authorizing a change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time can only be changed by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. The ODR may issue written authorization for the Contractor to proceed with work of a Change Order in advance of final execution by all parties. ***In the absence of an agreement with the Contractor on a Change Order, the Owner may issue a Unilateral Change Order that will have the full force and effect of a contract modification. The issuance of a Unilateral Change Order does not prejudice the Contractor's rights to make claims or to appeal disputed matters under terms of the Contract.***

- 11.1.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, **and without prior approval of the surety**, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, and the Contract Sum and the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the Work shall be authorized by Change Order, and shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. If such changes cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Contract, an equitable adjustment shall be made and confirmed in writing in a Change Order.
- 11.1.2 It is recognized by the parties hereto and agreed by them that the Drawings and Specifications may not be complete or free from errors, omissions and imperfections or that they may require changes or additions in order for the Work to be completed to the satisfaction of Owner and that, accordingly, it is the express intention of the parties, notwithstanding any other provisions in this Contract, that any errors, omissions or imperfections in such Drawings and Specifications, or any changes in or additions to same or to the Work ordered by Owner and any resulting delays in the Work or increases in Contractor's costs and expenses, shall not constitute or give rise to any claim, demand or cause of action of any nature whatsoever in favor of Contractor, whether for breach of contract, *quantum meruit*, or otherwise; provided, however, that Owner shall be liable to Contractor for the sum stated to be due Contractor in any Change Order approved and signed by both parties, it being agreed hereby that such sum, together with any extension of time contained in said Change Order, shall constitute full compensation to Contractor for all costs, expenses and damages to Contractor, whether direct, consequential or otherwise in any wise incident to, arising out of, or resulting directly or indirectly from the work performed by Contractor under such Change Order.
- 11.1.3 Procedures for administration of Change Orders shall be established by the Owner and stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- 11.1.4 Except as provided above, no order, oral statement, or direction of the Owner or his duly appointed representative shall be treated as a change under this article or entitle the Contractor to an adjustment.
- 11.1.5 The Contractor agrees that the Owner or any of its duly authorized representatives shall have access and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the Contractor. Further, the Contractor agrees to include in all its subcontracts a provision to the effect that the Subcontractor agrees that the Owner or any of its duly authorized representatives shall

have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of such Subcontractor relating to any claim arising from this Contract, whether or not the Subcontractor is a party to the claim. The period of access and examination described herein which relates to appeals under the Disputes article of the Contract, litigation, or the settlement of claims arising out of the performance of the Contract shall continue until final disposition of such claims, appeals or litigation.

11.2 Unit Prices. If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if the quantities originally contemplated are so changed in a Change Order that application of the agreed unit prices to the quantities of work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or the Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted as provided in the Special Conditions or as agreed to by the parties and incorporated into the Change Order.

11.3 Claims for Additional Costs

11.3.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Sum not related to a requested change, it shall give the Owner and the A/E written notice thereof within twenty-one (21) days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim, but, in any case before proceeding to execute the work considered to give rise to the additional cost or time, except in an emergency endangering life or property in which case the Contractor shall act in accordance with Article 7.2.1. No such claim shall be valid unless so made. If the Owner and the Contractor cannot agree on the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum, it shall be determined as set forth under Article 15. Any change in the Contract Sum resulting from such claim shall be authorized by Change Order.

11.3.2 If the Contractor claims that additional cost is involved because of, but not limited to: 1) any written interpretation of the Contract Documents, 2) any order by the Owner to stop the Work pursuant to Article 14 where the Contractor was not at fault, or 3) any written order for a minor change in the Work issued pursuant to Article 11.4, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided in Article 11.3.1.

11.3.3 Should the Contractor or its Subcontractors fail to call attention of the A/E to obvious discrepancies or omissions in the Bid/Proposal Documents during the pre-bid/pre-proposal period, but claim additional costs for corrective work after contract award, the Owner may assume intent to circumvent competitive bidding for necessary corrective work. In such case, the Owner may choose to let a separate contract for the corrective work, or issue a Unilateral

Change Order to require performance by the Contractor. Claims for time extensions or for extra cost resulting from delayed notice of contract document discrepancies or omissions will not be considered by the Owner.

- 11.4. Minor Changes. The A/E, with concurrence of the ODR, will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. Such changes shall be effected by written order which the Contractor shall carry out promptly and record on as-built record documents.
- 11.5. Concealed Site Conditions. If, in the performance of the Contract, subsurface, latent or concealed conditions at the Site are found to be materially different from the information included in the bid/proposal documents, or if unknown conditions of an unusual nature are discovered differing materially from the conditions usually inherent in work of the character shown and specified, the ODR and the A/E shall be notified in writing of such conditions before they are disturbed. Upon such notice, or upon its own observation of such conditions, the A/E, with the approval of the ODR, will promptly make such changes in the Drawings and Specifications as they deem necessary to conform to the different conditions, and any increase or decrease in the cost of the Work, or in the time within which the Work is to be completed, resulting from such changes will be adjusted by Change Order, subject to the prior approval of the ODR.
- 11.6. Extension of Time. All Changes to the Contract Time shall be made as a consequence of requests as required under Article 9.6, and as documented by Change Order as provided under Article 11.1.
- 11.7. Administration of Change Orders. All changes in the Contract shall be administered in accordance with procedures approved by the Owner, and when required make use of such electronic information management system(s) as the Owner may employ.
- 11.7.1 Routine changes in the Contract shall be formally initiated by the **ODR, Contractor or** A/E by means of a contract change form detailing requirements of the proposed change for pricing by the Contractor. This action may be preceded by communications between the Contractor, A/E and ODR concerning the need and nature of the change, but such communications shall not constitute a basis for beginning the proposed Work by the Contractor. Except for emergency conditions described below, approval of the Contractor's cost proposal by the Owner will be required for authorization to proceed with the Work being changed. The Owner will not be responsible for the cost of work changed without prior approval and the Contractor may be required to remove work so installed.

- 11.7.2 All proposed costs for change order work must be supported by itemized accounting of material, equipment and associated itemized installation costs in sufficient detail, following the outline and organization of the established Schedule of Values, to permit analysis by the A/E and ODR using current estimating guides and/or practices. Photocopies of Subcontractor and vendor proposals shall be furnished unless specifically waived by the ODR. Contractor shall provide written response to a Contract Revision within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receipt.
- 11.7.3 Any unexpected circumstance which necessitates an immediate change in order to avoid a delay in progress of the Work may be expedited by **written** communication and authorization between the Contractor and Owner. A limited scope not-to-exceed estimate of cost and time will be requested prior to authorizing Work to proceed. Should the estimate be impractical for any reason, the ODR may authorize the use of detailed cost records of such Work to establish and confirm the actual costs and time for documentation in a formal Change Order.
- 11.7.4 Emergency changes to save life or property may be initiated by the Contractor alone (see Article 7.3) with the claimed cost and/or time of such work to be fully documented as to necessity and detail of the reported costs and/or time.
- 11.7.5 The method of incorporating approved change orders into the parameters of the accepted Schedule of Values must be coordinated and administered in a manner acceptable to the ODR.
- 11.8 Pricing Change Order Work. The amounts that the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors add to a Contract Change for profit and overhead will also be considered by the Owner before approval is given and a Change Order issued. The amounts established hereinafter are the maximums that are acceptable to the Owner.
- 11.8.1 For work performed by its forces, the Contractor will be allowed its actual costs for materials, **equipment charges**, the total amount of wages paid for labor, the total cost of Federal Old Age Benefit (Social Security Tax) and for Worker's Compensation and Comprehensive General Liability Insurance, plus Bond cost if the change results in an increase in the Bond premium paid by the Contractor. To the total of the above costs, the Contractor will be allowed to add a percentage as noted below to cover overhead and profit combined. Overhead shall be considered to include insurance other than mentioned above, field and office supervisors and

assistants, including safety and scheduling personnel, use of small tools, incidental job burdens and general home office expenses, and no separate allowance will be made therefore. Allowable percentages for overhead and profit on changes will not exceed 15 percent if the total of self-performed work is less than or equal to \$10,000, 10 percent if the total of self-performed work is between \$10,000 and \$20,000 and 7.5 percent if the total of self-performed work is over \$20,000, for any specific change priced.

11.8.2 For subcontracted Work each affected Subcontractor shall figure its costs, overhead and profit as described above for Contractor's work, all subcontractor costs shall be combined, and to that total subcontractor cost the Contractor will be allowed to add a maximum mark-up of 10 percent if the total of all subcontracted work is less than or equal to \$10,000, 7.5 percent if the total of all subcontracted work is between \$10,000 and \$20,000 and 5 percent if the total of all subcontractor work is over \$20,000.

11.8.3 On changes involving both additions and deletions, percentages for overhead and profit will be allowed only on the net addition. The Owner does not accept and will not pay for additional contract cost identified as indirect, consequential, or as damages caused by delay.

11.8.4 On contracts based on a Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP), the Construction Manager-at-Risk or Design Build Firm shall NOT be entitled to a percentage mark-up on any change order work unless the Change Order increases the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

Article 12. Project Completion and Acceptance

12.1. Closing Inspections

12.1.1 Substantial Completion Inspection. When the Contractor considers the entire Work or part thereof Substantially Complete, it shall notify the ODR in writing that the Work will be ready for Substantial Completion Inspection on a specific date. The Contractor shall include with this notice the Contractor's Punchlist to indicate that it has previously inspected all the Work associated with the request for inspection, has corrected items where possible, and includes all items scheduled for completion or correction prior to final inspection. The failure to include any items on this list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. If any of the items on this list prevents the facility from being used as intended, the Contractor shall not request a Substantial Completion Inspection. The Owner and its

representatives will review the list of items and schedule the requested inspection, or inform the Contractor in writing that such an inspection is premature because the Work is not sufficiently advanced or conditions are not as represented on the Contractor's list.

12.1.1.1 Prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of its marked-up As-Built Drawings and a preliminary copy of each instructional manual, maintenance and operating manual, parts catalog, wiring diagrams, spare parts, specified written warranties and like publications or parts for all installed equipment, systems and like items. Delivery of these items is a prerequisite for requesting the Substantial Completion Inspection.

12.1.1.2 On the date requested by Contractor, or as mutually agreed upon pending the status of the open items list, the A/E, ODR, the Contractor and other Owner representatives as determined by the Owner, will jointly attend the Substantial Completion Inspection, which shall be conducted by the ODR or their delegate. If the ODR determines that the Work is Substantially Complete, the ODR will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion to be signed by the A/E, Owner and Contractor, establishing the date of Substantial Completion, **and identifying responsibilities for security, maintenance, and insurance**. A/E will provide with this certificate a list of punchlist items (the Pre-Final Punchlist) for completion prior to final inspection. This list may include items in addition to those on the Contractor's punchlist, which the inspection team deems necessary to correct or complete prior to Final Inspection. If the Owner occupies the facility upon determination of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall complete all corrective Work at the convenience of the Owner, without disruption to Owner's use of the facility for its intended purposes.

12.1.2 Final Inspection. The Contractor shall complete the list of items identified on the Pre-Final Punchlist prior to requesting a Final Inspection. Unless otherwise specified, or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties as documented on the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall complete and/or correct all Work within thirty (30) days of the Substantial Completion date. Upon completion of the Pre-Final Punchlist work, the Contractor shall give written notice to the ODR and A/E that the Work will be ready for

Final Inspection on a specific date. The Contractor shall accompany this notice with a copy of the updated Pre-Final Punchlist indicating resolution of all items. On the date specified or as soon thereafter as is practicable, the ODR, A/E and the Contractor will inspect the Work. The A/E will submit to the Contractor a Final Punchlist of open items that the inspection team requires corrected or completed before final acceptance of the Work.

12.1.2.1 The Contractor must correct or complete all items on the Final Punchlist before requesting Final Payment. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties, complete this work within seven (7) days of receiving the Final Punchlist. Upon completion of the Final Punchlist, the Contractor shall notify the A/E and ODR in writing stating the disposition of each Final Punchlist item. The A/E, Owner and Contractor shall promptly inspect the completed items. When the Final Punchlist is complete, and the Contract is fully satisfied according to the Contract Documents the ODR will issue a certificate establishing the date of Final Completion. Completion of all Work is a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to receive Final Payment.

12.1.3 Annotation. Any certificate issued under this Article may be annotated to indicate that it is not applicable to specified portions of the Work, or that it is subject to any limitation as determined by the Owner.

12.1.4 Purpose of Inspection. Inspection is for determining the completion of the Work, and does not relieve the Contractor of its overall responsibility for completing the Work in a good and competent fashion, in compliance with the Contract. Work accepted with incomplete punchlist items or failure of the Owner or other parties to identify Work that does not comply with the Contract Documents or is defective in operation or workmanship does not constitute a waiver of the Owner's rights under the Contract or relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for performance or warranties.

12.1.5 Additional Inspections

12.1.5.1 If the Owner's inspection team determines that the Work is not Substantially Complete at the Substantial Completion Inspection, the ODR or A/E will give the Contractor written notice listing cause(s) of the rejection. The ODR will set a time for completion of incomplete or defective work. The Contractor must complete or correct all work so designated

prior to requesting a second Substantial Completion Inspection.

12.1.5.2 If the Owner's inspection team determines that the Work is not complete at the Final Inspection, the ODR or the A/E will give the Contractor written notice listing the cause(s) of the rejection. The ODR will set a time for completion of incomplete or defective work. The Contractor shall complete or correct all Work so designated prior to again requesting a Final Inspection.

12.1.5.3 The Contract contemplates three (3) comprehensive inspections: the Substantial Completion Inspection, the Final Completion Inspection, and the Inspection of Completed Final Punchlist Items. The cost to the Owner of additional inspections resulting from the Work not being ready for one or more of these inspections is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Owner may issue a Unilateral Change Order deducting these costs from Final Payment. Upon the Contractor's written request, the Owner will furnish documentation of any costs so deducted. Work added to the Contract by Change Order after Substantial Completion Inspection is not corrective work for purposes of determining timely completion, or assessing the cost of additional inspections.

12.1.6 Phased Completion. The Contract may provide, or project conditions may warrant, as determined by the ODR, that designated elements or parts of the Work be completed in phases. Where phased completion is required or specifically agreed to by the parties, the provisions of the Contract related to Closing Inspections, Occupancy and Acceptance apply independently to each designated element or part of the Work. For all other purposes, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, Substantial Completion of the Work as a whole is the date on which the last element or part of the Work completed receives a Substantial Completion certificate. Final Completion of the Work as a whole is the date on which the last element or part of the Work completed receives a Final Completion certificate.

12.2 Owner's Right of Occupancy. The Owner may occupy or use all or any portion of the Work following Substantial Completion, or at any earlier stage of completion. Should the Owner wish to use or occupy the Work, or part thereof, prior to Substantial Completion, the ODR will notify the Contractor in writing. Work performed on the premises by third parties on the Owner's behalf does not constitute occupation or use of the Work by the Owner for purposes of this Article. All Work performed by the Contractor after

occupancy, whether in part or in whole, shall be at the convenience of the Owner so as to not disrupt Owner's use of, or access to, occupied areas of the Project.

12.3 Acceptance & Payment

12.3.1 Request for Final Payment. Following the certified completion of all Work, including all punch list items, cleanup, and the delivery of record documents, the Contractor shall submit a certified Application for Final Payment. The Contractor must include in the Application of Final Payment all sums held as retainage and forward to the A/E and the ODR for review and approval.

12.3.2 Final Payment Documentation. The Contractor shall submit, prior to or with the Application for Final Payment, final copies of all Close-Out Documents, maintenance and operating instructions, guarantees and warranties, certificates, record documents and all other items required by the Contract. The Contractor shall submit Consent of Surety to Final Payment and an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, subcontracted work and other indebtedness connected with the Work, except as specifically noted, are paid, will be paid, or otherwise satisfied within the period of time required by Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2251. The Contractor shall furnish documentation establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of claims and liens arising out of the Contract. The Contractor may not subsequently submit a claim on behalf of a Subcontractor or vendor unless the Contractor's affidavit notes that claim as an exception.

12.3.3 A/E Approval. The A/E will review a submitted Application for Final Payment promptly but in no event later than ten (10) days after its receipt. Prior to the expiration of this deadline, the A/E will either 1) return the Application for Final Payment to Contractor with corrections for action and resubmission or 2) accept it, note its approval and send to Owner.

12.3.4 Offsets and Deductions. The Owner may deduct from the Final Payment all sums due from the Contractor. If the Certificate of Final Completion notes any Work remaining, incomplete, or any defects not remedied, the Owner may deduct the cost of remedying such deficiencies from the Final Payment. On such deductions, the Owner will identify each deduction, the amount, and the explanation of the deduction on or by the 21st day after Owner's receipt of an approved Application for Final Payment. Such offsets and deductions shall be incorporated via a final Change Order, including a Unilateral Change Order as may be applicable.

12.3.5 Final Payment Due. Final Payment is due and payable by the Owner, subject to all allowable offsets and deductions, on the 31st day following the Owner's approval of the final Application for Payment. If the Contractor disputes any amount deducted by the Owner, the Contractor shall give notice of the dispute on or before the thirtieth (30th) day following receipt of Final Payment. Failure to do so will bar any subsequent claim for payment of amounts deducted.

12.3.6 Effect of Final Payment. Final Payment constitutes a waiver of all claims by the Owner, relating to the condition of the Work except those arising from:

12.3.6.1 Faulty or defective Work appearing after Substantial Completion (latent defects); and/or

12.3.6.2 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and/or

12.3.6.3 Terms of any warranties required by the Contract, or implied by law; and/or

12.3.6.4 Claims arising from personal injury or property damage to third parties.

12.3.7 Waiver of Claims. Final payment constitutes a waiver of all claims and liens by the Contractor except those specifically identified in writing and submitted to the ODR prior to the application for Final Payment.

12.3.8 Effect on Warranty. Regardless of approval and issuance of Final Payment, the Contract is not deemed fully performed by the Contractor and closed until the expiration of all warranty periods.

Article 13. Warranty and Guarantee

13.1. Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee. Contractor warrants to the Owner that all Work is executed in accordance with the Contract, complete in all parts and in accordance with approved practices and customs, and of the best finish and workmanship. The Contractor further warrants that unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment incorporated in the Work under the Contract are new. The Owner may, at its option, agree in writing to waive any failure of the Work to conform to the Contract, and to accept a reduction in the Contract Sum for the cost of repair or diminution in value of the Work by reason of such defect. Absent such a written agreement, the Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in

accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute and is not waived by any inspection or observation by the Owner, A/E or others, by making any progress payment or final payment, by the use or occupancy of the Work or any portion thereof by the Owner, at any time, or by any repair or correction of such defect made by the Owner.

13.2. Warranty Period. Except as may be otherwise specified or agreed, the Contractor shall repair all defects in materials, equipment, or workmanship appearing within one year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. If Substantial Completion occurs by phase, then the warranty period for that particular Work begins on the date of such occurrence, or as otherwise stipulated on the Certificate of Substantial Completion for the particular Work.

13.3 Limits on Warranty. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

13.3.1 Modification or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible, unless Owner is compelled to undertake maintenance or operation due to the neglect of the Contractor.

13.3.2 Normal wear and tear under normal usage after acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

13.4 Events Not Affecting Warranty. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

13.4.1 Observations by Owner and/or A/E;

13.4.2 Recommendation to pay any progress or final payment by A/E;

13.4.3 The issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion or any payment by Owner to Contractor under the Contract Documents;

13.4.4 Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

13.4.5 Any acceptance by Owner or any failure to do so;

13.4.6 Any review of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal; or

13.4.7 Any inspection, test or approval by others.

13.5 Separate Warranties. If a particular piece of equipment or component of the Work for which the Contract requires a separate warranty is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion, the Warranty Period for that equipment or component will not begin until Substantial Completion, regardless of any warranty agreements in place between suppliers and/or Subcontractors and the Contractor. The ODR will certify the date of service commencement in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

13.5.1 In addition to the Contractor's warranty and duty to repair, the Contractor expressly assumes all warranty obligations required under the Contract for specific building components, systems and equipment.

13.5.2 The Contractor may satisfy any such obligation by obtaining and assigning to the Owner a complying warranty from a manufacturer, supplier, or Subcontractor. Where an assigned warranty is tendered and accepted by the Owner which does not fully comply with the requirements of the Contract, the Contractor remains liable to the Owner on all elements of the required warranty not provided by the assigned warranty.

13.6 Correction of Defects. Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner, or any agent of the Owner designated as responsible for management of the Warranty Period, of the discovery of a defect, the Contractor shall promptly remedy the defect(s), and provide written notice to the Owner and designated agent indicating action taken. In case of emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage to the Owner, or if the Contractor fails to remedy within 30 days, or within another period agreed to in writing, the Owner may correct the defect and be reimbursed the cost of remedying the defect from the Contractor or its Surety.

13.7 Certification of No Asbestos Containing Materials or Work. The Contractor shall ensure compliance with the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA—40 CFR 763-99 (7)) from all Subcontractors and materials suppliers, and shall provide a notarized certification to the Owner that all equipment and materials used in fulfillment of its contract responsibilities are non-Asbestos Containing Building Materials (ACBM). This certification must be provided no later than the Contractor's application for Final Payment.

Article 14. Suspension and Termination

14.1 Suspension of Work for Cause. The Owner may, at any time without prior notice, suspend all or any part of the Work, if after reasonable observation and/or investigation, the Owner determines it is necessary to do so to

prevent or correct any condition of the Work, which constitutes an immediate safety hazard, or which may reasonably be expected to impair the integrity, usefulness or longevity of the Work when completed.

- 14.1.1 The Owner will give the Contractor a written notice of suspension for cause, setting forth the reason for the suspension and identifying the Work suspended. Upon receipt of such notice, the Contractor shall immediately stop the Work so identified. As soon as practicable following the issuance of such a notice, the Owner will initiate and complete a further investigation of the circumstances giving rise to the suspension, and issue a written determination of the findings.
 - 14.1.2 If it is confirmed that the cause was within the control of the Contractor, the Contractor will not be entitled to an extension of time or any compensation for delay resulting from the suspension. If the cause is determined not to have been within the control of the Contractor, and the suspension has prevented the Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time, the suspension is an Excusable Delay and a Time Extension will be granted through a Change Order.
 - 14.1.3 Suspension of work under this provision will be no longer than is reasonably necessary to remedy the conditions giving rise to the suspension.
- 14.2 Suspension of Work for Owner's Convenience. Upon seven (7) calendar days written notice to the Contractor, the Owner may at any time without breach of the Contract suspend all or any portion of the Work for a period of up to thirty days for its own convenience. The Owner will give the Contractor a written notice of suspension for convenience, which sets forth the number of suspension days for which the Work, or any portion of it, will be suspended and the date on which the suspension of Work will cease. When a suspension prevents the Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time, it is an Excusable Delay. A notice of suspension for convenience may be modified by the Owner at any time on seven (7) calendar days written notice to the Contractor. If the Owner suspends the Work for its convenience for more than sixty (60) consecutive calendar days, the Contractor may elect to terminate the Contract pursuant to the provisions of the Contract.
- 14.3 Termination by Owner for Cause.
- 14.3.1 The Owner may, without prejudice to any right or remedy, terminate the employment of the Contractor and take possession of the Site and of all materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and

machinery thereon owned by the Contractor, under any of the following circumstances:

- 14.3.1.1 Persistent or repeated failure or refusal, except during complete or partial suspensions of work authorized under the Contract, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials; and/or
 - 14.3.1.2 Persistent disregard of laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, including the ODR; and/or
 - 14.3.1.3 Persistent failure to prosecute the Work in accordance with the Contract, and to insure its completion within the time, or any approved extension thereof, specified in this Contract; and/or
 - 14.3.1.4 Failure to remedy defective work condemned by the ODR; and/or
 - 14.3.1.5 Failure to pay Subcontractors, laborers, and material suppliers pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code Chapter 2251; and/or
 - 14.3.1.6 Persistent endangerment to the safety of laborers or of the Work; and/or
 - 14.3.1.7 Failure to supply or maintain statutory bonds or to maintain required insurance, pursuant to the Contract; and/or
 - 14.3.1.8 Any material breach of the Contract; and/or
 - 14.3.1.9 The Contractor's insolvency, bankruptcy, or demonstrated financial inability to perform the Work.
- 14.3.2 Failure by the Owner to exercise the right to terminate in any instance is not a waiver of the right to do so in any other instance.
- 14.3.3 Should the Owner decide to terminate the employment of the Contractor under the provisions of Article 14.3.1, it will provide to the Contractor and its Surety thirty (30) days prior written notice.
- 14.3.4 Should the Contractor or its Surety, after having received notice of termination, remedy to the satisfaction of the Owner the condition(s) upon which the notice of termination was based, the notice of

termination shall be rescinded in writing by the Owner. If so rescinded, the Work may continue without an extension of time.

14.3.5 If the Contractor or its Surety fails to remedy the condition(s) to the satisfaction of the Owner within thirty (30) days following receipt of notice, the Owner may ***immediately terminate the Contract, make arrangements*** for completion of the Work, and deduct the cost of completion from the unpaid Contract Sum.

14.3.5.1 Cost of completion includes additional Owner costs such as A/E services, the cost of other consultants, and contract administration.

14.3.5.2 The Owner will make no further payment to the Contractor or its Surety until all costs of completing the Work are paid. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the costs of administering and finishing the Work, the Contractor will receive the excess funds. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor or its Surety will pay the difference to the Owner.

14.3.5.3 This obligation for payment survives the termination of the Contract.

14.3.5.4 The Owner reserves the right in termination for cause to take assignment of all contracts between the Contractor and its Subcontractors, vendors and suppliers. The ODR will promptly notify the Contractor of the contracts the Owner elects to assume. Upon receipt of such notice, the Contractor shall promptly take all steps necessary to effect such assignment.

14.4 Termination for Convenience of Owner. The Owner reserves the right, without breach, to terminate the Contract prior to, or during the performance of the Work, for any reason. Upon such an occurrence, the following shall apply:

14.4.1 The Owner will immediately notify the Contractor and the A/E in writing, specifying the reason for and the effective date of contract termination. Such notice may also contain instructions necessary for the protection, storage or decommissioning of incomplete work or systems, and for safety.

14.4.2 Upon receipt of the notice of termination, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any

delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due at that point in the Contract:

14.4.2.1 Stop all work.

14.4.2.2 Place no further subcontracts or orders for materials or service.

14.4.2.3 Terminate all subcontracts.

14.4.2.4 Cancel all materials and equipment orders as applicable.

14.4.2.5 Take action that is necessary to protect and preserve all property related to this Contract which is in the possession of the Contractor.

14.4.3 When the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor may recover from the Owner payment for all Work executed ***before the notice of termination along with the actual and reasonable cost of any additional work required to secure the Project and property related to the Contract following the notice of termination. The Contractor will not be entitled to recover any other costs or damages arising from the termination for convenience of the Owner including, but not limited to, claims for lost business opportunities.***

14.5 Termination By Contractor. If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) days under an order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor, then the Contractor may, upon thirty (30) additional days' written notice to the ODR, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for all Work executed ***before the work stoppage along with the actual and reasonable cost of securing the Project and property related to the Contract during the period of work stoppage. The Contractor will not be entitled to recover any other costs or damages arising from the work stoppage including, but not limited to, claims for lost business opportunities.*** If the cause of the work stoppage is removed prior to the end of the thirty (30) day notice period, the Contractor may not terminate the Contract ***but may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum and Contract Time.***

14.6 Settlement on Termination. When the Contract is terminated for any reason, at any time prior to 180 days after the effective date of termination,

the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Owner based upon recoverable costs as provided under the Contract. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Owner may determine the amount due to the Contractor because of the termination and pay the determined amount to the Contractor.

Article 15. Dispute Resolution

15.1 Unresolved Contractor Disputes. The dispute resolution process provided for in Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2260, shall be used by the Owner and the Contractor to attempt to resolve any claim for breach of contract made by the Contractor, that is not resolved under procedures described throughout these Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, or Special Conditions of the Contract.

15.2 Alternative Dispute Resolution Process. The Owner may establish a dispute resolution process to be utilized in advance of that outlined in Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2260.

15.3 Nothing in the Contract shall prevent or be construed as a waiver of Owner's right to seek redress on any disputed matter in a court of competent jurisdiction.

15.4 Nothing in the Contract shall waive or be construed to waive the state's sovereign immunity.

Article 16. Miscellaneous

16.1 Special Conditions. When the Work contemplated by the Owner is of such a character that the foregoing Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract cannot adequately cover necessary and additional contractual relationships, the Contract may include Special Conditions. Special Conditions shall relate to a particular project and be peculiar to that project but shall not weaken the character or intent of the Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions.

16.2 Federally Funded Projects. On Federally funded projects, the Owner may waive, suspend or modify any Article in these Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions which conflicts with any Federal statute, rule, regulation or procedure, where such waiver, suspension or modification is essential to receipt by the Owner of such Federal funds for the Project. In the case of any project wholly financed by Federal funds, any standards required by the enabling Federal statute, or any Federal rules, regulations or procedures adopted pursuant thereto, shall be controlling.

16.3 Internet-based Project Management Systems. At its option, the Owner may administer its design and construction management through an Internet-based management system. In such cases, the Contractor shall conduct communication through this media and perform all project related functions utilizing this database system. This includes correspondence, submittals, requests for information, vouchers or payment requests and processing, amendment, change orders and other administrative activities.

16.3.1 Accessibility and Administration.

16.3.1.1 When used, the Owner will make the software accessible via the Internet to all project team members.

16.3.1.2 The Owner shall administer the software.

16.3.2 Training. When used, the Owner shall provide training to the project team members.

END OF UNIFORM GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

The following supplements modify, change, delete from or add to the "UNIFORM GENERAL AND SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS," of The Texas A&M University System. Where any Article of the Uniform General Conditions or Supplemental Uniform General Conditions is modified or any paragraph or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered conditions of the article, paragraph, sub-paragraph or clause shall remain in effect.

Article 2 Laws Governing Construction

2.2.1.2.1 Prevailing Wage Schedules

The rates of pay for some classifications which prevail in the locality of this Project are included at the end of these Special Conditions. Contributions by a worker toward retirement plans, health insurance, apprentice programs, etc., are part of the worker's pay; contributions by the employer are not. Contractors shall identify, briefly describe, and request a predetermination of rates for crafts (or apprentice programs) not included in the following Wage Predetermination. Such request shall be made within 15 days after contract award to the Assistant Director, Facilities Planning & Construction, The Texas A&M University System, phone number 979-458-7000.

2.2.1.2.2 Apprenticeship Program

Apprentices who are enrolled in a federally certified apprenticeship program may be used at the percentage rates of the journeyman scale stipulated in their apprenticeship agreement.

2.7 Legal Restrictions on Specific Activities

~~2.7.1~~ ~~PCB Ballast Disposal Requirements~~

~~The transporting and disposal of lighting ballasts is subject to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), D.O.T. and State of Texas laws, codes and guidelines. Any ballast that is not specifically marked "No PCB's" shall be considered to contain PCB's and shall be transported to an EPA approved incinerator and destroyed by incineration. Contractor shall furnish Owner with copies of tickets before and after transportation and a certificate of destruction from the firm that destroys the ballasts. The disposal company must be approved by the Owner.~~

~~2.7.2~~ ~~Asbestos Removal:~~

~~If, in the process of performing the Work, the Contractor suspects that asbestos has been found, the Owner shall be notified immediately. The Owner shall cause the suspicious material to be tested and, if found to be asbestos, will be responsible for its removal. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to protect its workers and other persons by regulating access to the affected area.~~

2.7.3 Endangered Species

2.7.3.1 No activity is authorized that is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species as listed or proposed for listing under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), and/or the State of Texas Parks and Wildlife Code on Endangered Species, or to destroy or adversely modify the habitat of such species. The Owner has previously coordinated with the appropriate agencies and has determined that there is no known occurrence of threatened or endangered species at the project site.

2.7.3.2 If a threatened or endangered species is encountered during construction, the Contractor shall immediately cease work in the area of the encounter and notify the Owner, who will immediately implement actions in accordance with endangered species act and applicable State statutes. These actions shall include reporting the encounter to the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, and obtaining any necessary approvals or permits to enable the work to continue. The Contractor shall not resume work in the area of the encounter until authorized to do so by the ODR.

2.7.4 ~~Airport Restrictions:~~

~~The Contractor shall verify that Construction activities and/or equipment do not constitute an obstruction or hazard to the flight paths of the nearby airport. The Federal Aviation Administration regulates airport airspace which may limit the height or working height of cranes, etc. This limitation is determined by FAA formula which, if exceeded, requires notification of and approval by FAA. A preliminary assessment will be provided, upon Contractor request, by the Airport Manager or other authority based on the construction equipment proposed to be used. Texas A&M University will prepare and mail the appropriate forms to the FAA by the Airport Director should notification be required.~~

2.8 ~~Archeological Discoveries:~~

2.8.1 ~~No activity which may affect a State Archeological Landmark is authorized until the Owner has complied with the provisions of the Texas Antiquities Code. The Owner has previously coordinated with the appropriate agencies and impacts to known cultural or archeological deposits have been avoided or mitigated. However, the Contractor may encounter unanticipated cultural or archeological deposits during Construction. Should an encounter occur the Contractor shall cease all work in the affected area and immediately notify the ODR. The ODR will take the appropriate notification steps and work will not resume until authorized by the ODR.~~

2.9 Underground Utilities

2.9.1 In accordance with State Law, all persons performing Work requiring digging or ground penetration are required to call 811 in advance and provide detailed information regarding planned Work. Notification shall occur not earlier than the 14th

day prior to the date excavation is to begin or later than 48 hours before the excavation is to begin, excluding weekends and holidays. Additional information can be found at <http://www.texas811.org>

~~Texas A&M University (TAMU) is a member of the Texas 811 utility locate program. For additional information and assistance contact 979-845-3234 or go to this website <http://utilities.tamu.edu> and look under **Digging on Campus?**. TAMU owns and is directly responsible for performing locates for the following utility systems: electrical, domestic water, chilled and heating hot water, sanitary and storm sewer, TAMU owned natural gas, irrigation and TAMU owned telecommunications. There are other utility systems not owned by TAMU that also must be located by those third party entities before digging or ground penetration on campus.~~

2.9.1.1 Routine Utility Locate Request Procedure:

2.9.1.1.1 The locate requestor is responsible to clearly mark the site perimeter to be excavated or penetrated, by using water-based white paint and/or white flags, prior to calling Texas 811.

2.9.1.1.2 Call 811 to request a utility locate. After clearly marking the site perimeter where locate will be performed, requestor must have the [Texas 811 Utility Locate Required Information](#) form completed and available.

2.9.1.1.3 The utility locator(s) will mark buried lines with paint and/or flags within the marked excavation perimeter. Utility flag colors are red for electric, orange for telecom, yellow for fuel gas, green for sanitary sewer, and blue for all other water systems.

2.9.1.1.4 The requestor shall not commence any digging, excavation, or ground penetration for at least two full working days (48 hours, excluding weekends and holidays) after the locate request is made.

2.9.1.1.5 If digging, excavation, or ground penetration must be performed more than 14 days after the initial locate is performed, then the requestor/excavator must request another locate at least 48 hours (excluding weekends and holidays) in advance of ground penetration so the locate markings can be refreshed.

2.9.1.2 Emergency Utility Locate Request Procedure:

FOR EMERGENCIES: An emergency excavation is sometimes necessary to respond to a situation that endangers life, health or property, or when service to the customer will be interrupted. When an emergency locate is needed on the TAMUT campus, contact Texas 811 promptly with details of the emergency. The same information required on the Texas 811 Utility Locate Required Information form under normal conditions will also be required with an emergency.

Article 3. General Responsibilities of the Owner & Contractor

3.3 Contractor's General Responsibilities.

Delete Paragraph 3.3.2 "Contractor's Superintendent" and replace with the following:

3.3.2 Contractor's Personnel: As a minimum the Contractor's on-site personnel shall consist of the following and shall be in attendance at the site during the progress of the Work.

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall employ a part-time Project Manager as determined by the contractor. The Project Manager shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall not be changed without approval of the Owner at least fourteen (14) days prior to the change unless the Project Manager leaves the employment of the Contractor. The Project Manager shall have authority to act on the Contractor's behalf. All communications with the Project Manager shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. All verbal communications shall be confirmed in writing.

3.3.2.2 The Contractor shall employ a full-time Superintendent for the project. The Superintendent shall be satisfactory to the Owner and shall not be changed without approval of the Owner at least fourteen (14) days prior to the change unless the Superintendent leaves the employment of the Contractor.

~~3.3.2.3 The Contractor shall employ a full time Project Scheduler/Expediter on site to provide the project team with complete scheduling information; expediting and status of material delivery; shop drawing and other submittal status and request for information status. The Project Scheduler/Expediter shall be experienced with the CPM scheduling software proposed by the Contractor and have project experience of similar scope and size.~~

3.3.2.4 The Contractor shall employ a Project Engineer as determined by the Contractor for proper execution of the Work and to meet the conditions of the Contract Documents.

3.3.2.5 Quality Control Program: The Contractor shall establish a Quality Control Program that shall include one part-time Quality Control Supervisor (QCS), for Architectural/Structural, and Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical work. The QCS will assist the Owner's representative in the verification of the materials and installation of the Work. The Contractor shall be responsible for Quality Control and the Owner will provide Quality Assurance. The QCS shall not have less than 5 years experience with projects of similar size and scope.

Article 5. Bonds and Insurance

5.2.2.2 Additional Insurance is required as follows:

~~5.2.2.2.1 In addition to the insurance required under Article 5, of the Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, the Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall include an umbrella policy in the amount of \$ _____ for Flood insurance.~~

~~5.2.2.2.2 In addition to the insurance required under Article 5, of the Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, the Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall include an umbrella policy in the amount of \$_____.~~

~~5.2.2.2.3 In addition to the insurance required under Article 5, of the Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, the Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall include \$_____ insurance coverage for asbestos abatement work and/or demolition work.~~

5.2.2.5 Insert the following at beginning of paragraph:

The Owner reserves the right to extend coverage for builder's risk insurance for the project at its sole discretion. Contractor shall provide builder's risk insurance cost for the project. The Owner may accept the builder's risk program submitted by Contractor or may choose to place it under its own builder's risk program.

If Owner chooses to place project under its own builder's risk program delete remainder of paragraph 5.2.2.5 and replace with the following:

All Risk Builder's Risk Insurance will be provided by the Owner. Coverage shall be All-Risk, including, but not limited to, Fire, Extended Coverage, Vandalism and Malicious Mischief, Flood, Earthquake, Theft and damage resulting from faulty workmanship, design or materials. The Builder's Risk policy limit shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract. The policy shall be written in the name of the Owner. The policy shall have endorsements as follows:

Delete paragraph 5.2.2.5.3 and replace with the following:

5.2.2.5.3 Loss, if any, shall be adjusted with and made payable to the Owner as Trustee for the insureds as their interests may appear. Owner, General Contractor and all subcontractors hereby mutually waive their rights of recovery against one another with respect to losses covered under the builder's risk policy and shall provide mutual waivers of subrogation with regard to losses covered by the builder's risk insurance. It is hereby agreed and understood that said waivers apply even if the contractor's negligence causes a covered loss, and regardless of the extent of that contractor's insurable interest in the covered property. The Owner and Contractor shall be named as Loss Payee. For renovation projects or projects that involve portions of work contained within an existing structure, refer to Special Conditions for possible additional Builder's Risk insurance requirements.

Article 6. Contract Documents

6.1.1.1 The Contractor will be furnished an electronic copy of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for their use in making copies.

Article 9. Construction Schedule

9.6.2.1.1 Rainfall Table

The number of weather days expected for each month during the term of this Contract is compiled by the State Climatologist, based on U.S. Weather Bureau records. The number of weather days shown in the Rainfall Table for the first and last months of the Contract will be prorated in determining the total number of weather days expected during the term of this Contract.

Texas A&M University-Texarkana

January	3	May	5	September	4
February	4	June	4	October	4
March	5	July	3	November	5
April	4	August	3	December	5

9.6.2.2.6 Unanticipated asbestos material, hazardous material, archeological artifacts, or endangered species are discovered on a part of the construction site where Contractor is performing his work.

Article 10. Payments

10.1.3 Each line item on the Schedule of Values and subsequent Change Orders shall be coded with one of the following category codes:

CODE CATEGORY

- 001 General Condition Items
- 002 Demolition
- 003 Asbestos Abatement
- 004 Parking Lots & Driveways
- 005 Paved Area - Non Parking
- 006 Sidewalks & Paved Walk Areas
- 007 Streets or Roads - (includes curbs & gutters)
- 008 Electrical Distribution (Site) - (includes elec. lines, equipment & site lighting)
- 009 Telephone Distribution - (includes site lines other than fiber optic phone lines)
- 010 Fiber Optics - (all site fiber optic lines including fiber optic phone lines)
- 011 Natural Gas Lines (Site)
- 012 Water Distribution (Site) - (includes heated & chilled water & steam lines)
- 013 Sanitary & Storm Sewers (Site)
- 014 Fences and Gates (other than temporary)
- 015 Landscaping
- 016 Irrigation System
- 017 Retaining Walls & Mow Strips
- 018 Improvements - General (Site) - (includes benches, monuments, statues, markers)
- 019 Tunnels (Utility)
- 020 Tunnels (Other)

- 021 Septic Systems
- 022 Golf Course Facilities
- 023 Stadiums
- 024 Outdoor Swimming Pools and Tennis Courts
- 025 Athletic Fields & Recreation Areas (Intramural, Track & Field, Practice Fields)
- 026 Fountains
- 027 Plazas and Pavilions for Bus Stops
- 028 Fire Field Training Areas
- 029 Paths and Trails (Bicycle, Jogging)
- 030 Airport Runways/Strip/Taxiways/Aprons
- 031 Seawalls/Bulkheads/Piers/Broadwalks
- 032 Non-Componentized Building & Building Improvements (\$100,000 - \$999,999)
- 055 Infrastructure & Infrastructure Improvements (chillers serving multiple buildings)

Plus the following 11 component categories for EACH building with a cost of \$1,000,000 or greater.

NOTE: If the project includes construction of only one building, the following category codes should be used, however, if a second building is included in the project the category codes should be 201.0 through 211.0, and if a third building is included the codes should be 301.0 - 311.0, etc.

- 101 Building Shell
- 102 Roof Coverings
- 103 Elevator System
- 104 Floor Coverings
- 105 Interior Finishes
- 106 HVAC System
- 107 Plumbing System
- 108 Electrical and Lighting System
- 109 Fire Protection System
- 110 Fixed Equipment Assets
- 111 Miscellaneous Construction Features
- 146 Sprinkler System
- 152 Security System
- 153 Network Cabling/Telephone

Componentization Descriptions:

Code

- 101.0 Building shell: the exterior walls, foundation, floors and roof structural system and decking. The walls consist of the wall layers starting with the exterior building skin and ending at the inner thermal layer;
- 102.0 Roof Coverings: includes the covering material used to establish the water barrier on the building's roof deck. The roof covering starts with the first membrane above the roof decking materials including the urethane layer, coating, shingles,

- films, metal panels, clay tiles and all materials installed above the roof deck;
- 103.0 Elevator system: comprised of the elevator and escalator conveyance systems including controls;
- 104.0 Floor Coverings: includes carpet, ceramic tile, stone, terrazzo, vinyl tile, wood, laminate and linoleum floor coverings, and other types of floor coverings and all padding and barrier sheeting installed above the concrete slab or wooden deck;
- 105.0 Interior finishes: all walls, partitions, ceiling and millwork that are inside the building shell walls. This will include but not limited to, all framework, interior doors, interior windows, sheet rock, paneling, paint and any other wall and ceiling coverings;
- 106.0 HVAC: includes the chillers, condensers, exhaust fans and coil units, heating strips, chilled/heating water supply and return piping, air ducts, registers, climate control panels and all circuitry connected to the power supply panel within the perimeter of the building;
- 107.0 Plumbing system: all piping, drains, fixtures, and associated equipment within the perimeter of the building used for moving domestic water, other fluid gases, compressed air or sewage;
- 108.0 Electrical and lighting systems: all telecommunication and alarm wiring, lighting fixtures, electrical conduit, wire, cables, circuits, switches and controls within the perimeter of the building;
- 109.0 Fire protection system: comprised of the piping, sprinkler heads and controls (Circuitry for fire detection, alarms, and warning devices are included in “Electrical”);
- 110.0 Fixed equipment assets: is any equipment other than equipment comprised of the HVAC system, electrical system, fire protection system, plumbing system of elevator system that is installed and permanently attached to some part of the building’s structure;
- 111.0 Miscellaneous construction features: any building component that does not fit into one of the other ten categories.
- 146.0 Sprinkler System: Building interior
- 152.0 Security System: Installed within building, not easily removed.
- 153.0 Network Cabling/Telephone: Installed within building, not easily removed (not fiber optics)

Article 13. Warranty and Guarantee

- 13.2.1 Specific requirements for warranties and guarantees to include parts, labor, and other costs are noted in various sections of the technical specifications. Warranties and guarantees are required for, but not limited to, the following:

Membrane Waterproofing	2 years
Urethane Roofing System	10 years
Joint Sealers	2 years
Insulated Glass	5 years
Aluminum Doors & Frames.....	3 years
Wood & Plastic Faced Doors.....	Life of installation
Mirror Glazing	5 years

Window Wall System	2 years
Access Flooring.....	5 years
Dampproofing	2 years
Water Repellant Coating	5 years
Sheet Metal & Flashing.....	2 years
Roof Hatches.....	2 years
Door Closers	5 years
Metal Windows	2 years
Carpet	15 years
Chalkboard Surfaces	50 years
Prefabricated Environmental Box.....	10 years
Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Systems	2 years
HVAC Controls.....	2 years
Variable Speed Controllers	3 years

Until receipt of these guarantees, final inspection will not be conducted nor final payment released.

- 13.8. Service Contracts. The Contractor shall, prior to completion of the Work, deliver to the Owner service contracts for equipment furnished and/or installed by the Contractor in connection with the Work. Specific requirements for service contracts are noted in various sections of the technical specifications. Service contracts are required for, but not limited to, the following:

Elevators

Until receipt of these contracts, where applicable, final payment will not be released.

16.4 Business Ethics Expectations

During the course of pursuing contracts with Owner and while performing contract work in accordance with this agreement, Contractor agrees to maintain business ethics standards aimed at avoiding any impropriety or conflict of interest which could be construed to have an adverse impact on the Owner's best interests.

Contractor shall take reasonable actions to prevent any actions or conditions which could result in a conflict with Owner's best interests. These obligations shall apply to the activities of Contractor's employees, agents, subconsultants, subconsultants' employees and other persons under their control.

Contractor's employees, agents, subconsultants (and their representatives) shall not make or offer, or cause to be made or offered, any cash payments, commissions, employment, gifts valued at \$50 dollars or more, entertainment, free travel, loans, free work, substantially discounted work, or any other considerations to Owner's representatives, employees or their relatives.

Contractor's employees, agents and subconsultants (and their relatives) shall not receive or accept any cash payments, commissions, employment, gifts valued at \$50 dollars or more, entertainment, free travel, loans, free work, or substantially discounted work or any other considerations from representatives of contractors, subcontractors, or material suppliers or any other individuals, organizations, or businesses receiving funds in connection with a Project.

Contractor agrees to notify Phillip Ray, Chief Business Development Officer and Treasurer for Facilities Planning and Construction within 48 hours of any instance where the Contractor becomes aware of a failure to comply with the provisions of this article.

Upon request by Owner, Contractor agrees to provide a certified Management Representation Letter executed by a Contractor representative selected by Owner in a form agreeable to Owner stating that the representative is not aware of any situations violating the business ethics expectations outlined in this Agreement or any similar potential conflict of interest situations.

Contractor agrees to include provisions similar to this Article in all contracts with subconsultants receiving more than \$25,000 in funds in connection with a Project.



TEXAS A&M UNIVERSITY SYSTEM
301 Tarrow Street, 2nd Floor
College Station, Texas 77840

Minimum Prevailing Wage Rate
County: Bowie
Revised: 10/07/14

CLASSIFICATION	RATE	NOTES
Acoustic Ceiling Installer	9.74	
Asbestos Abatement Worker	10.41	
Carpenter	12.14	
Concrete – Pour and Finish	11.49	
Crane Operator	19.30	
Driver	9.39	
Drywall Installer	9.07	
Electrician – Journeyman	15.81	
Electrician – Apprentice	9.73	
Elevator Mechanic – Journeyman	43.68	
Elevator Mechanic – Apprentice	38.34	
Fire Protection – Controls	10.67	
Fire Protection – Pipefitter	16.09	
Formwork Builder	9.43	
Glazier	11.40	
HVAC – Journeyman	15.63	
HVAC – Apprentice	9.89	
HVAC – Controls	12.59	
Insulator	10.01	
Ironworker	11.75	
Laborer/Helper	8.87	
Mason	10.56	
Equipment Operator – Light	9.67	
Equipment Operator – Heavy	9.79	
Painter	8.50	
Pipefitter – Journeyman	20.25	
Pipefitter - Apprentice	11.83	
Plasterer	11.41	
Plumber – Journeyman	20.00	
Plumber – Apprentice	12.07	
Reinforcing Steel Worker	9.00	
Roofer	13.21	
Stone Mason	12.17	
Terrazzo Installer	8.14	
Tile Setter	11.74	
Waterproofer	11.24	

Note: Listed minimum prevailing wage rate is the base hourly wage rate including fringes.

DOCUMENT 003132 - GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This document includes information pertaining to geotechnical data.

1.2 INVESTIGATION

- A. An investigation of subsurface soil conditions at the building site was authorized by the Owner, and was subsequently performed by _____, project no. _____, dated _____.

1.3 REPORT

- A. The Geotechnical Investigation Report is for information only, and is not a warranty of subsurface conditions.
- B. The Report is made available for information only, and is not a Contract Document.
- C. The information contained in the Report represents design criteria, recommendations, and guidelines that were utilized as the basis of design for the engineering of the earthwork operations, paving design, and foundation design indicated in the Contract Documents. No changes in this design criteria will be considered or permitted. Where options are indicated, the options were considered by the respective design team members and implemented in the construction documents.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Bidders are expected to examine the site and subsurface investigation reports and then decide for themselves the character of the materials to be encountered.
- B. The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility for variations in subsoil conditions, quality, or stability, or for the presence, level, and extent of underground water.
- C. The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility for Bidder's interpretation of data contained in the Report.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- B. Contract Method.
- C. Starting Work.
- D. Work by Others.
- E. Contractor's Use of Premises.
- F. Owner Occupancy.

1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Work of this Contract comprises the general construction of a one story addition comprising approximately 4,855 gross square feet to the existing Central Plant Utilities building located on the Texas A&M Texarkana campus for the Board of Regents of The Texas A&M University System.
- B. The Drawings and Specifications do not necessarily indicate or describe all Work required for completion of Project.
- C. The Contract Documents describe the essential elements sufficiently to determine the scope of the Project.
- D. Provide all items required for complete operating systems including items not necessarily shown in these Contract Documents, but that can be reasonably inferred as being required for a complete operating system.
- E. The Drawings and Specifications indicate the basic quality of material and quality of construction required for the entire Project.

1.03 CONTRACT METHOD:

- A. Construct the Work under a single lump sum contract.

1.04 STARTING WORK:

- A. The Contractor shall not start work until the Notice to Proceed has been issued and all insurance certificates have been reviewed and accepted by The Texas A&M University System.
 - 1. The Contractor shall furnish the required Insurance Certificates to the Contract Compliance Coordinator. (UGSC, Article 5).

2. The Contractor shall notify the ODR prior to commencing any Work.

1.05 WORK BY OTHERS (see UGSC 3.3.12):

- A. Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate its Work with Work provided under other contracts. Separate Contracts will include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
 1. Owner's Testing Laboratory Services (Quality Assurance).
 2. Owner's independent HVAC balancing, testing and adjusting.
 3. Owner's commissioning agent.
 4. Owner's movable furnishings.
 5. Owner supplied equipment.
 6. N.I.C. (Not In Contract) Work.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES (see UGSC 3.1.4 and 3.3.11):

- A. Contractor shall have complete and exclusive use of premises within the construction limits indicated on the Drawings, for execution of Work.
 1. Where it is necessary for the Contractor to use portions of existing buildings and/or grounds for operations, such use shall be strictly in accordance with requirements and approval of the Owner. Contractor shall provide proper and safe access to the Owner occupied areas at all times.
 2. All interruptions of mechanical and electrical underground services shall be only at such time and for the lengths of time as approved by Owner. Where modifications to existing facilities or utility services are required, Contractor shall organize its work in order that inconvenience to the Owner is minimized. Give a minimum fourteen (14) days notice to ODR prior to interruption of services.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, or unless otherwise directed by the Owner; water, gas, lighting, power and telephone conduits and wires, sewer lines, and other surface and subsurface structures and lines, shall be maintained by Contractor and shall not be disturbed, disconnected or damaged by the Contractor during progress of Work. Should Contractor in performance of the Work disturb, disconnect or damage any of the above, any cost arising from such disturbance or in replacing or repair shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall:
 1. Not unreasonably encumber the Project site with materials and equipment.
 2. Not load structure with weight that will endanger the structure.
 3. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of stored materials.

4. Move stored materials which interfere with operations of Owner and other contractors.
 5. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage land work areas needed for operations.
- C. Upon receipt of notice that the Contractor is ready to commence the Work, Owner will make the Project site available to the Contractor to execute the Work.
- D. The Contractor shall coordinate use of the premises with the ODR and must comply with the Owner's requirements concerning the Contractor's operations and use of the premises, parking, loading and unloading.

1.07 OWNER OCCUPANCY (see UGSC 12.2)

- A. The Owner will occupy the area surrounding the Project site during the entire period of construction for the conduct of its normal operations. The Contractor shall cooperate with ODR in all construction operations to minimize conflict, and to facilitate the Owner's usage.
- B. The Contractor shall at all times conduct its operations to ensure the least inconvenience to the general public.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Identification of Alternates.
- B. Description of Alternates.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Divisions 2 through 35: Specific sections could be affected by any Alternate.

1.03 IDENTIFICATION OF ALTERNATES:

- A. Alternates will be selected at the option of Owner. Alternates accepted by Owner for incorporation into the Work are identified in the Contract.
- B. Coordinate related Work and modify surrounding Work as required to complete the Work, including changes required by each Alternate, designated in the Contract.

1.04 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATES:

A. ALTERNATE PROPOSAL ITEM NUMBER ONE — EXTERIOR SUN SHADES.

- 1. The amount to be added to the Base Proposal Amount to Furnish and Install exterior prefinished aluminum sunshade devices at south and west elevations (Reference sheet A5.01) including all labor, materials, services and equipment as described in the plans and specifications

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

06/08

01 23 00 -1

06/08

01 23 00 -1

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General requirements for product options and substitution procedures.
- B. Material and product options.
- C. Substitutions.
- D. Coordination.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination
- C. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

1.03 GENERAL:

- A. In addition to Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Article 8 (UGSC 8.3.5), comply with product option and substitution requirements specified in this Section.

1.04 MATERIAL AND PRODUCT OPTIONS:

- A. Materials and Products Specified by Reference Standards, by Performance, or by Description Only: Any product meeting specified requirements.
- B. Materials and Products Specified by Naming Products of One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for an Equivalent Product: Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a request for substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.
- C. Materials and Products Specified by Naming Products of Several Manufacturers Meeting Specifications: Submit one of the products listed which complies with specified requirements or submit a request for substitution for a product of manufacturer not specifically named which complies with specified requirements.

1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS (UGSC 8.3.5)

- A. Within sixty (60) days after date of Owner's Notice to Proceed, A/E will consider requests from Contractor for substitutions. Subsequently, substitutions will be considered only when a material or product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor or as follows:

1. Lockouts,
 2. Strikes,
 3. Bankruptcy,
 4. Discontinuation of product,
 5. Proven shortage,
 6. Other similar occurrences.
- B. Each proposed substitution of materials or products for that one specified is a representation by Contractor that it has personally investigated the substitution and determined that the proposed substitution is equivalent or superior to that specified in quality, durability and serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, and of size and weight which will permit installation in spaces provided and allow adequate service access. Additionally, Contractor agrees that it will provide and/or do the following:
1. Same warranty on substitution as for specified product or material,
 2. Coordinate installation and make other changes that may be required for Work to be complete in all respects,
 3. Waive claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent,
 4. Verify that proposed materials and products comply with applicable building codes and governing regulations and, where applicable, has approval of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. The A/E will review requests from Contractor for substitutions with the ODR. Contractor shall not purchase or install substitute materials and products without written approval. The A/E will give written notice to Contractor and the ODR of acceptance or rejection within a reasonable time.
- D. Document each request for substitution with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. As appropriate include:
1. Reason for the proposed substitution,
 2. Change in Contract Sum and Contract Time, if any,
 3. Effect on WPS and completion date,
 4. Changes in details and construction of related work required due to substitution,
 5. Drawings and samples,
 6. Product identification and description,
 7. Performance and test data,
 8. Itemized comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution to the product specified including durability, serviceability, design, appearance, function, finish, performance, size and space limitations, vibration, noise, and weight,
 9. Availability of maintenance service, source and interchangeability of parts or components,
 10. Additional information as requested.

- E. In the event of credit change in the cost, the Owner shall receive all benefit of the reduction in cost of the proposed substitution. Credit shall be established prior to final approval of the proposed substitution and will be adjusted by Change Order.
- F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals without separate written request, without having been reviewed and approved by Contractor, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents without additional compensation to A/E.
- G. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor has neglected to place an order for specified materials and products to meet the WPS, specified requirements, color schemes or other similar provisions, such failure or neglect shall not be considered as legitimate grounds for an extension of completion time nor shall arbitrary substitutions be considered to meet completion date.
- H. Only one request for substitutions will be considered for each product. When substitutions are not accepted, the Contractor shall provide specified product.
- I. Should substitution be accepted, and substitution subsequently is defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, replace defective material with specified material at no cost to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION:

- A. When a specified, optional, specified by reference standard, or proposed substitution item of equipment or material is submitted which requires minor changes or additions to the designed structure, finishes or to mechanical and/or electrical services due to its requirements being different from those shown on the Contract Documents, itemize the changes required and attach to submittal. Do not proceed with changes without written approval from the A/E.
- B. Contractor shall make adjustments and changes required to coordinate Work for installation of optional materials and products, approved substitutions and materials and products specified by reference standards without additional costs to Owner or A/E.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. The Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions (UGSC) specify that the Owner through the Owner's Designated Representative (ODR) can modify the construction contract.

1.02 CONTRACT CHANGES:

- A. UGSC, Article 11 states that the Owner may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other changes. Changes to the contract will be accomplished through e-Builder utilizing a construction change order approval process.
 - 1. The construction change order approval process can be started by either the ODR or the Contractor. After a Change Order is approved, the Contractor can add the work to the schedule of values.
 - 2. The Contractor shall record the actual material and labor cost of the proposed work utilizing the supplied Form C-15 (Adjustment for Changes in Work) along with all supporting documentation. (A Microsoft Excel copy of Form C-15 can be found in e-Builder documents module, folder 02.09 GC COs) The cost breakdown shall consist of labor and materials. Materials shall be itemized by easily identifiable components such as linear footage, square footage, cubic yardage, pounds, etc. All subcontractor pricing shall be broken down using the same format. If the Contractor requests a time extension for the work, adequate justification must be provided to validate the impact on the construction schedule (refer to UGC Article 9 and Section 01 32 00). Any bond and insurance cost shall be accompanied by documentation supporting the cost from the bonding and insurance companies. If the labor rate represents overtime or premium time that shall be included in the documentation along with documentation that the rates were preapproved by the ODR.
 - 3. The Owner and A/E will review the Contractor's cost and time proposals and make a decision whether to proceed, void, or negotiate all or certain items with the Contractor. If a price cannot be agreed to the ODR may require the Contractor to proceed with the change on a time and materials basis. The Contractor shall document all costs daily using Form C-14 (A Microsoft Excel copy of Form C-14 can be found in e-Builder documents module, folder 02.09 GC COs) along with all supporting documentation. Profit and overhead shall not be included on the C-14. When the work is

completed the daily C-14s shall be consolidated into C-15s to calculate profit and overhead.

4. When an action is taken by an actor, the e-Builder process will automatically notify the next actor in the process by email. When the process is complete the Contractor will be notified of the action by email.
5. The ODR can also issue a Unilateral Change Order (UGSC 1.28 and 11.1) to increase or decrease the contract amount.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Payment requests.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

1.03 PAYMENT REQUESTS:

- A. Progress payments will be accomplished through e-Builder utilizing a payment application approval process.
- B. At the earliest convenient time and not less than 21 days prior to the first payment request, the Contractor shall develop a Schedule of Values (SOV), utilizing a supplied form, to reflect the value of the categories of work (A Microsoft Excel copy of the SOV template can be found in e-Builder documents module, folder 02.10 GC Pay Apps). The breakdown shall follow the trade divisions of the specifications and shall be itemized by submittal, floor, area, elevation or other building systems, as a minimum. The breakdown shall include a labor and material breakdown for each activity and be of such detail as may be required by the Owner and/or Architect, but in general shall limit each line item to less than \$100,000, or as approved by the Owner. If more than one building is involved, the breakdown shall be by building as well. Each construction line item in the SOV shall also contain a componentization code as identified in Special Conditions. At any time during the project an Excel copy of the latest SOV shall be made available upon request by the ODR.
 - 1. The initial SOV shall be submitted to the ODR for review and approval. It is, therefore, recommended that this schedule be prepared and submitted as soon as possible to prevent delay of the initial payment to the Contractor.
 - 2. The ODR's review of the SOV is to assure that the breakdown is in sufficient detail to meet the above requirements and to assure that reasonable dollar values are assigned to the various items of work.
- C. The progress payment application approval process can be started by the contractor. The process routes the payment application through all review and

approval steps.

All required supplemental information is indicated by a red asterisk. Only one file can be uploaded into each field. The naming convention for supplemental information is indicated when hovering over the blue circle next to the attachment name. When the payment application is first submitted by the contractor the process routes back to the contractor. This step allows for the contractor to incrementally complete the request and for the A/E and ODR to review the request and observe the conditions of the Work. When the review is complete the Contractor must submit the process again.

1. Progress payments will not be approved if the job site record drawings are not up to date and posted (UGSC 6.2). Payments will also not be approved if other periodic requirements are not completed.
 2. Historically Underutilized Business Progress Reports will be prepared and submitted with the pay request each month (UGSC, Article 4). Pay requests will not be approved without this completed form.
 3. All approved Change Orders shall be added to the Schedule of Values in the same level of detail (by unique componentization code) as all other items of work.
- D. Contractor shall base each application for payment on value of work installed, and materials and equipment suitably stored at Site. Materials and equipment suitably stored off site in an insured or bonded warehouse may be included, if approved in writing by ODR. See UGSC 10.5 for additional requirements when requesting payment for materials stored off site.
- E. Payment for Stored Materials: The ODR shall be the sole authority for approval (proof of insurance or bond will be required).
1. Where the Schedule of Values separates items into labor amounts and material amounts, payment will be made for materials delivered and suitably stored on Site provided said material is required for installation according to the Contractor's Work Progress Schedule (WPS).

Invoices for stored materials will be submitted when required by the ODR. Stored material invoices will be accepted only after an approved shop drawing or sample has been received by the ODR.

Invoices for stored materials will only be considered when they exceed five hundred dollars (\$500) for each individual item. There will be no invoices accepted that contain tools, or expendable materials.

Invoices will only be considered that are referenced to the materials in the

SOV. Invoices that are not legible will not be considered for payment.

All stored materials will be checked by the Project Superintendent and verified by the ODR before being incorporated into the payment application.

2. Materials stored at an off-site location which are eligible for inclusion on progress payments are defined as finished goods made specifically for the Project, provided said material is required for installation according to the Contractor's WPS. Raw materials, work in progress at fabrication plants, and commodity items readily available for purchase are not eligible for inclusion in Contractor's Application for Payment.
3. Payment will be made under following provisions:
 - a. Items are listed separately on Application for Payment.
 - b. Include with Application for Payment:
 - (1) Paid receipts showing Contractor is unconditional owner.
 - (2) Fully executed Transfer of Title on photocopy of form provided herein.
 - (3) Location where materials are stored if off site, and method used to store.
 - (4) Identify items in offsite storage as property of Owner and furnish description of identification method.
 - (5) Inventory of items and methods used to verify inventory, including Contractor's certification that quantities have been received in good order.
 - (6) Proof of insurance for materials stored off site, in Owner's name.
 - (7) Proof of transportation arranged for delivery of material stored off site.
 - (8) Material delivered and stored on site or off site needs to parallel WPS.
 - c. ODR reserves right to verify storage by physical inspection at any time.
 - d. Payment does not relieve Contractor's obligations to protect, transport and install materials.
 - e. Title of materials upon which partial payments are made shall transfer to Owner. Partial payment does not constitute acceptance by ODR nor a waiver of any right or claim by ODR. Any costs incurred by Owner shall be paid by Contractor.

F. Final Payment Application (see UGSC 12.3): Administrative actions and submittals must precede or coincide with submittal of Contractor's final payment application.

1. Complete project closeout requirements specification in Section 01 77 00

and 01 78 00.

2. A final Change Order will be prepared if required, reflecting approval adjustments to Contract Sum not previously made by Change Orders.
3. After final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall submit their final payment application in the same manner as a progress payment application and indicating that it is the final payment application. When Federal Funds or other grant funds are included, approval of that agency may also be required.

G. Cash Flow Schedule: A Cash Flow Schedule will be required within 21 days after approval of the SOV. This schedule shall show monthly payment requirements for the duration of the Contract. The schedule shall include a graphic analysis showing anticipated total completed to date accounts versus actual completed to date amounts. This Cash Flow Schedule is required to be updated monthly and submitted with each payment application.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Coordination of Contract Work.
- B. Correspondence.
- C. Meetings.
- D. Coordination of Submittals.
- E. Coordination of Contract Closeout.
- F. Coordination with Local Personnel.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions Article 3
- B. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- C. Section 01 25 00 - Substitutions Procedures.
- D. Section 01 31 50 - Project Meetings.
- E. Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation
- F. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- G. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- H. Section 01 73 50 - Cutting and Patching.
- I. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- J. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- K. All Divisions of Facility Services Subgroup

1.03 COORDINATION, GENERAL:

- A. Coordinate all portions of the Work under the Contract. Require each Subcontractor to coordinate their portion of the Work and provide their requirements for coordination of their Work with other related Work. (UGSC 3.3.6)

Contractor shall require and be responsible for cooperation and coordination between various trades and Subcontractors whose work is dependent upon one another. Schedule such work so as to prevent delays in dependent work and so that all related work will progress together. Fully inform each trade or Subcontractor of the relation of its work to other work, and require each to make necessary provisions for the requirements of such other work. No additional compensation for extra work incurred through the lack of cooperation and coordination between various trades and Subcontractors will be allowed.

- B. Coordinate mechanical and electrical Work with that of other trades in order that

various components of systems are installed at proper time, fit available space, and allow proper service access to those requiring maintenance, including equipment specified in other Divisions.

- C. Coordinate Work of sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate use of Project space and sequence of installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical Work which is indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable, with proper allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas, except as otherwise shown, conceal pipes, ducts, conduit, and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements. Provide escutcheon plates at penetrations through finished walls and ceilings with finish appropriate to adjacent finished surface.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Before materials are fabricated or installation of the Work, prepare coordination drawings (Section 01 34 00). Prepare drawings including plans, elevations, sections, and details as required to clearly define relationships between all building trades including HVAC, Electrical, Plumbing, Fire Sprinkler Systems and the structural components of the building such as ceilings, beams, columns, walls and floors. The drawings shall clearly define locations of sleeves, floor penetrations, Plumbing and HVAC piping, ductwork, equipment, light fixtures, electrical and control wiring conduits, panels, and their relationship to building structural components.
 - 1. In preparation of the coordination drawings the Contractor is required to hold coordination meetings with all trades providing the above Work for each building level and each mechanical and electrical room.
 - 2. Resolve conflicts between trades and prepare composite coordination drawings and upload to e-Builder for review by A/E and ODR. Allow sufficient time for review, in accordance with submittal procedures, prior to proceeding with fabricated or installation of the Work.
 - a. Prepare CAD coordination drawings to 3/8" = 1'0" scale for each floor level and for each mechanical and electrical room. The drawings shall indicate all work items located on each level shown on the drawing with the work items indicated by the following colors:

Building and structural components	black
HVAC ductwork and diffusers	dark green

HVAC piping	blue
Fire sprinkler piping and heads	red
Electrical conduits and equipment	orange
Domestic cold and hot water piping	brown
Plumbing storm and sanitary drain	purple
Plumbing gas piping	light green

- b. All piping and ductwork larger than 2½” in diameter shall be drawn two line; smaller piping and ductwork shall be drawn double thickness single line.
- c. Show access space around equipment as directed by Specifications.
- d. The superintendent for each trade and the Contractor shall sign the drawing indicating that he has reviewed the drawing for accuracy.

3. When conflicts cannot be resolved, Contractor shall request clarification from the A/E prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work affected by such conflicts or discrepancies. Prepare interference Drawings to scale and include plans, elevations, sections, and other details as required to clearly define the conflict between the various systems and other components of the building such as beams, columns, and walls, and to indicate the Contractor's proposed solution.

G. Remove and relocate items which are installed without regard to proper access, as directed by the A/E and ODR, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.04 CORRESPONDENCE:

Correspondence relating to this Project should occur within e-Builder. Correspondence outside of e-Builder must show the Project name, Project number and Contract number and be uploaded to e-Builder.

1.05 MEETINGS:

A. In addition to project meetings specified in Section 01 31 50, hold coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences with appropriate personnel to assure coordination of Work.

1.06 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS:

A. Schedule and coordinate submittals specified in Sections 01 25 00, 01 32 00, 01 33 00, and 01 78 00 and other Sections of Divisions 2 through 35.

B. Coordinate requests for substitutions to assure compatibility of space, of operating

elements, and effect on Work of other sections.

1.07 COORDINATION OF CONTRACT CLOSEOUT:

- A. Coordinate completion and cleanup of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.
- B. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

1.08 COORDINATION WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL:

- A. Problems concerning traffic, parking or blocking streets must be referred to the appropriate campus personnel. Confine truck route egress and exit to Site as indicated on Drawings. Coordination is to be through the ODR.
- B. Any exterior problems, including the moving of utilities is to be referred to the campus facilities department. Coordination is to be through the ODR.
- C. The scheduling of utility outages must be coordinated with the campus facilities department at least fourteen (14) days in advance. This coordination is to be arranged through the ODR.

1.09 PROTECTION:

- A. Contractor shall assume responsibility for initiation and maintenance of protective requirements specified in Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.10 REPAIR OF DAMAGE:

- A. Damage: Restore accidental or careless damage to the Work to a condition as good as or better than existed before work was commenced and at no cost to the Owner.

1.11 SECURITY:

- A. Conform to requirements of public laws, ordinances and regulations and requirements of insurance carriers concerning security of Site while Work is in progress as well as when it has been suspended, if this occurs.

1.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS:

- A. Maintain project record documents at Site. Refer to Section 01 78 00 for requirements.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION LOADING:

- A. General: Concrete slabs on grade and suspended floors have not been designed for heavy loading.
- B. Slabs On Grade: Do not subject slabs on grade to excessive loading by shoring, storage of materials or operation of construction equipment unless adequately protected by planking. Maintenance of slabs in good condition is the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall remove all damaged areas of such slabs and replace them with new work at no cost to Owner.
- C. Suspended Floors: Do not subject suspended slabs to construction loads beyond 40 pounds per square foot unless adequately shored. Such shoring shall be designed for the Contractor by a registered (Texas) Structural Engineer, who shall certify prior to imposing construction loads on slabs, that the shoring as installed conforms with the shoring as designed. Submit three prints, for record only, of the shoring drawings to the A/E, signed by the Contractor's design engineer.

1.14 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Existing Utilities: Schedule shut downs if needed in order to minimize inconvenience to Owner. Notify ODR in writing fourteen (14) days in advance of any anticipated shutdowns. Utility shutdowns will only be scheduled at a time mutually agreeable to the Owner and Contractor.
- B. Existing Valves and Switchgear: Owner will be responsible for opening and closing all valves and switches on all utility services. This will be done by campus facilities department personnel without cost, except when overtime work is required.
- C. Damaged Utilities and Services: When existing utilities are damaged, campus facilities department shall make repairs or permit Contractor to make repairs under supervision of facilities department personnel. If repairs are to utilities shown on Contract Documents, all costs or repairs incurred by Owner will be borne by Contractor.
- D. No additional compensation will be made to Contractor for reasons of premium time, after hours, overtime or for inefficiency of operation.
- E. Parking: Restricted to areas indicated on Drawings for Contractor's use. Contractor shall make arrangements and pay for any additional parking required off Project site.
- F. Deliveries and Removals: All deliveries of construction material, equipment, supplies, and similar operations, and removals shall be performed only in areas designated and approved by ODR.

- G. Circulation: Confine construction operations to designated areas avoiding any interruption of vehicular circulation to existing facilities. Should these requirements become unavoidable, submit a request to ODR in writing at least two weeks prior to anticipated interruption, stating predicted time, location and duration of interruption.
- H. Construction Scheduling: The Work shall be conducted in such a way as to cause a minimum of interference with the use of adjacent existing facilities during regular school and/or work hours.
- I. Noise Control: The Contractor shall execute the Work in this Contract as quietly as practical to avoid unnecessary disturbances.
 - 1. Any complaints duly registered by Owner of unacceptable noise levels shall be cause for use of special precautions and methods of operation by Contractor to reduce noises to acceptable levels at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 2. The ODR shall be sole judge of tolerability of noise levels.
- J. Dust Control: Control all dust, to Owner's satisfaction, in working area and involved portions of the Project Site including access roads or drives.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 26

ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Project Management Communications.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions
- B. All Section of Division 1 – General Requirement.

1.03 GENERAL:

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor and Architect/Engineer shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder[®] software, and protocols included in that software during this project. E-Builder shall be the primary project management tool on the project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.

Project management communications is available through E-Builder[®] as provided by "e-Builder[®]" in the form and manner required by the Owner.

The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited.

- B. Training: Owner will provide a group training session. Users are required to attend the scheduled training sessions they are assigned to; requests for specific scheduled classes will be on a first come first served basis for available spaces. Companies may also obtain group training from E-Builder at their own expense, please contact E-Builder[®] for availability and cost.
- C. Support: E-Builder[®] will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- D. Project Archive: Upon project completion or at intervals during the project, all project related documents and forms can be archived by e-Builder for a minimal fee if the contractor or consultants would like a copy of all the documents, processes and workflow form data. All legal rights in any discovery process are retained.

- E. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD and BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- F. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files.
- G. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are licensed users.
 - 1. Contractor shall determine number of user licenses required.
 - 2. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- H. Owner's Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!** Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- I. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
 - 1. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - 2. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - 3. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 - 4. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the

contractual parties' communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!

5. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
6. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
7. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
8. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information response.
 - b. Submittals review, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents & materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Review Comments.
 - f. A/E Field Observation Reports.
 - g. Payment Applications
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Punch list
 - n. Commissioning Issues
 - o. Contract Changes
 - p. Architectural Supplemental Instructions.

All information provided in e-Builder shall be the original information or data. The use of "see attached" and attaching another company form is not allowed.

- J. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures, all documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-

Builder® web site by licensed users.

1. The Owner and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
 2. The Owner and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
 3. The Owner and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
- K. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system and software requirements.
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
Operating System: Windows 7 or newer
Internet Browser: Internet Explorer, Firefox, Safari, Chrome
Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
RAM: 512 mb
Adobe Acrobat Reader
Microsoft Office Suite or equivalent

PART 2 – PRODUCTS
NOT USED

PART 3 – PRODUCTS
NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 50

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General Project Meeting Information.
- B. Pre-Construction Meeting.
- C. Progress Meetings.
- D. Pre-Installation Meetings.
- E. Lockset Hardware/Key Conference.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitutions Procedures
- C. Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Section 01 73 50 - Cutting and Patching.
- G. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- H. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.03 GENERAL:

- A. Contractors, Subcontractors and suppliers representatives attending the meetings/conferences of this section shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- B. Contractor shall comply with the following meeting requirements during performance of the Contract.
 - 1. Arrangements: Arrange for a convenient, comfortable room in which to conduct the progress meetings, furnished as necessary to accommodate the people involved and to accomplish the purpose of the meeting. Owner will provide the room for the pre-construction meeting.
 - 2. Notices: All project meetings shall be on the e-Builder calendar at least seven (7) days in advance of the meeting date.
 - 3. Records: Minutes of all project meetings shall be kept in e-Builder and available to all concerned within four (4) days after the adjournment of the meeting.
 - 4. Schedule Updating: Immediately following each progress meeting, where revisions to the Work Progress Schedule (WPS) have been made or recognized, revise the progress schedule. Reissue revised colored copies of the WPS concurrently with minutes of each meeting.

1.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (see UGSC 3.1.1):

- A. Chairman: The meeting will be presided over by the ODR.

B. Attendance: The following persons will be expected to attend:

1. Owner's Representatives.
Project Manager
User Coordinator
Physical Plant representative
2. A/E's Construction Administrator.
3. A/E's Consultants for Mechanical, Electrical and Structural Engineering.
4. A/E's special consultants as maybe required.
5. Contractor's General Superintendent and Project Manager.
6. Major Subcontractors including at least those for mechanical, plumbing and electrical work.

C. Agenda: Subjects shall include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Distribution of submittals. Refer to Sections 01 33 00 & 01 34 00.
2. Sequence of critical work.
3. Relation and coordination by the Contractor.
4. Designation of responsible personnel.
5. Processing of Change Orders.
6. Distribution of Construction Documents.
7. Access to Work to permit inspection.
8. Maintaining project Record Documents.
9. Use of the premises, access to the Site, office and storage areas, and Owner's requirements.
10. Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
11. Safety and first aid procedure.
12. Security procedures.
13. Housekeeping procedures.
14. Additional subjects as requested by the Owner, the Architect/Engineer or the Contractor.
15. List of major Subcontractors and suppliers.

1.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS:

A. Chairman: Contractor's Project Manager or Project Superintendent shall preside over the meeting; prepare agenda and record minutes in e-Builder.

B. Attendance: The following persons will be expected to attend:

1. Owner's Representatives.
Project Manager
User Coordinator
Physical Plant representative
2. Architect/Engineer's Construction Administrator.
3. Architect/Engineer's Consultants for mechanical, electrical and structural engineering until excused from attendance.
4. A/E's special consultants as maybe required.
5. Contractor's General Superintendent, Project Superintendent and Project Manager.

6. Subcontractors who have work in progress.
 7. Subcontractor who will start work within the next month.
 8. Others as requested by ODR, A/E, or Contractor.
- C. Agenda: The Contractor will provide an agenda including but not necessarily limited to the following items:
1. Present a brief narrative of construction progress since the last monthly meeting containing:
 - a. General description of work performed.
 - b. Expectation of meeting scheduled dates.
 - c. Description of current or anticipated delaying factors or problems, if any.
 2. Review the updated WPS and present a schedule analysis.
 3. Review the Submittal Schedule/Log.
 4. Review the COR Log.
 5. Review of Requests for Information.
 6. Review of project Record Documents.
 7. Review/approval of the Progress Payment.
 8. General discussion: Other outstanding/current business.
- D. Review of Pre-Installation Meetings
- E. Number of Meetings: A minimum of one progress meeting shall be held each month. Other weekly or biweekly progress meetings shall be held as determined by the ODR and shall cover those subjects as required by the ODR.

1.06 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS:

- A. Provide a list of all pre-installation meetings anticipated.
- B. Convene a pre-installation meeting at the Project field office prior to commencing any work.
- C. Require attendance of entities directly affecting, or affected by, work of Section.
- D. Notify A/E and ODR ten (10) days in advance of meeting date.
- E. Contractor shall prepare agenda, preside at meeting and record minutes in e-Builder.
- F. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related work. Review submittals for all Work to be installed.
- G. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspection to insure that the work called for by this contract conforms to the contract specifications and requirements.
- H. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the ODR.

I. Subcontractor foreman or project manager are required to attend this meeting.

1.07 LOCKSET HARDWARE/KEY CONFERENCE:

A key conference shall be conducted after approval of hardware submittal prior to the ordering of lock hardware. The Contractor shall, in conjunction with the ODR, A/E, User Coordinator and campus facilities department representative, establish a date for the key conference to be held. A key conference is required to review the function of the locks and to insure that all security requirements of the Using Agency will be met.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Work Progress Schedule (WPS).
- B. Daily reports.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination.
- C. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- D. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

1.03 WORK PROGRESS SCHEDULE (see UGSC 9.3):

Coordination: Comply with Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Article 9. Coordinate both the listing and timing of reports and other activities required by provisions of this Section and other Sections, so as to provide consistency and logical coordination between the reports. Maintain coordination and correlation between separate reports by updating at monthly or shorter time intervals. Make appropriate distribution of each report and updated report to all parties involved in the Work including the A/E and the Owner. In particular, provide close coordination of the WPS, contract price breakdown, listing of subcontracts, schedule of submittals, progress reports, and payment requests.

- A. Initial Work Progress Schedule: Submit a bar-chart type progress schedule within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. On this schedule, indicate a time bar for each major category or unit of work to be performed at the Site, properly sequenced and coordinated with other elements of work. Show completion of the activity sufficiently in advance of the date established for completion of the Work. Under no circumstances will construction operations begin other than initial mobilization until the preliminary Work Progress Schedule is submitted.
- B. Work Progress Schedule: Within thirty (30) calendar days after the receipt of the notice to proceed, submit a comprehensive Work Progress Schedule (WPS). This schedule shall address and include all comments received from the ODR and the A/E that were in reference to the preliminary Work Progress Schedule.

- 1. General: The Work Progress Schedule shall be in accordance with the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) consisting of a time scaled diagram and related computer generated analysis reports.

2. **Work Progress Schedule:** Based on development of the preliminary WPS and whatever updating and feedback may have occurred during project start-up, secure commitments for performing major elements of the Work. Submit a comprehensive WPS indicating, by stage-coded symbols, a time bar for each major category or unit of work to be performed at the Site; include minor elements of work which are involved in overall sequencing of the Work. Contractor shall identify all critical items, in red ink. Arrange schedule to graphically show the major sequences of Work necessary for the completion of related elements of Work. Prepare and maintain the schedule on either a sheet of sufficient size or a series of sheets showing required data clearly for the entire Construction Time. Provide monthly updates in color, graphically and digitally to the ODR.
3. **Area Separations:** Arrange the WPS with separations between buildings and floors as approved by the ODR.
4. **Network Diagram:** Activities shown on the WPS shall be categorized and described as follows:
 - a. Each individual construction activity.
 - b. A concise description of the work.
 - c. An activity duration shall not exceed 20 work days. Durations of greater than 20 work days are acceptable for non-construction activities or as required by the type of construction activity.
 - d. Each activity shall be coded with an activity code or hammock that relates that activity to an item on the Schedule of Values.
 - e. Each activity shall be coded with an activity code that relates that activity to a phase or building. This subdivision of the Project shall be mutually agreed upon between the ODR and the Contractor.
 - f. Items requiring fabrication and delivery longer than 180 days.
 - g. Times anticipated for shutdown and tying-in to existing services. Note: This does not serve as an official request to the ODR and each individual request for an outage shall be submitted in writing fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the anticipated outage, as described in Section 01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination. An integrated schedule containing all of the above categories, or individual schedules for each of the above categories, or both, shall be as required by the A/E and/or the ODR.
 - h. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall show the following activities as a minimum:
 1. Completion of pre-final punchlist (Suggested duration 30

days minimum).

2. Final inspection (Suggested duration 5 days).
3. The above activities are to be Finish to Start.

i. The WPS shall show the following Major Milestone Target Finish Dates:

1. Completion of main structure foundation piers or footings.
2. First or ground floor slab complete.
3. Structure top out.
4. Building dry-in or enclosed. This is defined as the roof, exterior walls, exterior windows and openings closed in.
5. Start of conditioned air. This is defined as the building is ready to hold environmental conditions.
6. Any Early Occupancy required by the Contract.
7. Project phases as outlined in the Construction Documents.
8. Permanent Power Required
9. Other milestones as appropriate to the Project.

j. Application of Major Milestones Requirement:

1. The Major Milestone Target Finish Dates identified above are to allow for periodic assessment of critical points of delivery in the construction process. If the Work progresses behind the WPS to the extent that a Major Milestone Target is missed, the ODR may retain sufficient funds, otherwise due to the Contractor, to provide for the assessment of Liquidated Damages in the event that the lost time is not regained. There will be no such additional retainage of funds, provided the published Major Milestone Target Finish Dates are maintained throughout the life of the project.
2. In the event that a Major Milestone Target Finish Date has not been met according to the approved schedule, then an assessment equal to the number of days beyond the scheduled date, multiplied by the contractual liquidated damage amount will be withheld as additional retainage (see UGSC 10.3.2 and 10.3.3) from the current progress payment. The Contractor shall consider this action by the ODR as Notice under UGSC 9.5 and shall increase the rate of Work placement accordingly.
3. Contractor is expected to implement a recovery action plan that re-establishes the original project progress schedule within thirty (30) calendar days of the missed milestone target date.
4. Actions taken that restore the progress schedule within

this 30 day work cycle will entitle the Contractor to recover the assessed additional retainage amount for that occurrence.

5. Beyond thirty (30) calendar days, no reimbursement will be made and a deductive Change Order will be issued.
6. All costs to recover lost time will be borne solely by the contractor.

k. The WPS shall also show as a minimum the following activities:

1. Permanent power energized.
2. Required inspections such as: above ceiling inspections, wall inspections and pre-final inspections.
3. Sufficient time to correct the items listed in the above inspections.
4. Chilled and heating water required.

l. Each activity shall be represented by a graphical horizontal line, as follows:

1. Each line clearly and briefly described.
2. Estimated duration.
3. Early start, late start, early finish, late finish, actual start and actual finish.
4. Each activity shall have its own number.
5. Each activity, except for start and finish activities shall have at least one preceding and succeeding activity and each may have more than one.
6. Line shall be drawn to the length as dictated by the item scale to indicate the activity's duration including both target duration and percent complete to date.
7. Each activity shall be placed at its proper calendar location as determined by the time scale.
8. Float shall be shown in its proper time scale for all activities. Float on specific activities shall be defined as the late finish date minus the early finish date. Total Float shall be the Contract Time less the duration of the critical path, or the amount of time non-critical activities can be delayed without causing the Contract Time to be exceeded.
9. The path of critical activities shall be illustrated or accented in red, thereby easily distinguished from non-critical activities. There should only be one defined critical path.
10. Milestones or intermediate completion dates shall be clearly shown.

11. Substantial Completion Date on the WPS shall coincide with time of completion indicated in the Contract Documents.
 12. The duration of each activity shall be shown in work days and include anticipated days lost due to inclement weather based on the Rainfall Table in Special Conditions 9.6.2.1.1.
 13. Upon review and acceptance of the WPS by the A/E and the ODR, the target bars shall be locked showing comparison between anticipated schedule and actual schedule.
 14. The original schedule shall be saved as the baseline schedule and each monthly update shall be saved as a different name or version.
5. Submittals: Submit two (2) color copies each of the Network Diagram and/or bar chart and two (2) copies each of the computer generated reports to the A/E and to the ODR. Also submit a digital copy of the WPS to the ODR. The ODR and A/E will request revisions, if necessary, and return to the Contractor.
6. Distribution: Following the initial submittal to and response by the A/E and ODR, print and distribute WPS to A/E, ODR, the principal subcontractors, suppliers or fabricators, and others with a need-to-know schedule-compliance requirement. Post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office. When revisions are made, distribute updated issues to the same entities and post updated issues in the same locations. Delete entities from distribution when they have completed their assigned Work and are no longer involved in performance of scheduled Work.
- a. As major revisions are made during construction, distribute current issues to the same entities listed above and make postings accordingly.
7. Reports: Computer generated printouts with data regarding each activity shown on the Network Diagram shall include the following:
- a. Description of the activity.
 - b. Activity number.
 - c. Duration.
 - d. Early start, late start, early finish, late finish, actual start and actual finish dates.
 - e. Float.
 - f. Show dates as calendar dates.
 - g. Target start and target finish dates.

8. Report format shall be sorted in accordance with following format with “a” being the highest priority:
 - a. List of activities in ascending order according to activity number.
 - b. List of activities by amount of total float with activities having lowest float listed first, followed by activities with next lowest float.
 - c. List activities by early start date.

9. Submit two (2) color copies each of the updated WPS to the ODR and the A/E and an electronic copy (current/active version) to the ODR at the Monthly Progress Meeting each month, illustrating the following:
 - a. Show progress on all active items.
 - b. Show actual completed Work as contrasted to estimated Work (i.e. target bar schedule).
 - c. Show critical path activities marked to distinguish them from non-critical path activities.
 - d. Show target bars from the baseline schedule.

10. Submit a detailed, written analysis describing deviations from the previous month's schedule as follows:
 - a. Description of the critical path with changes from the previous month.
 - b. Changes in the network diagram and logic from the previous month.
 - c. Addition/deletion of activities.
 - d. Activities not finishing on the late finish date, the reason for the delay, the impact on the project and corrections to the project timeline.
 - e. Activities impacting meeting the Contract completion date and the reason and the corrective measures taken to correct the situation.
 - f. Any other items deviating from or impacting the WPS in relation to the previous month's WPS which would have an adverse effect on the Project.
 - g. Change Orders causing modifications in the Work which affect the duration, start or finish date of activities to the extent that the critical path is changed.

Note: Each of the above items shall be addressed monthly in this report.

11. Revisions to the schedule, including those created by Change Orders, shall

be made at no cost to the Owner.

12. Time Extensions: Contract time extensions will not be granted unless a Change Order causes either of the following:
 - a. An increase in the duration of the Critical Path.
 - b. The available float of a non-critical activity is consumed causing the activity to become critical and thereby altering the critical path.
13. Time extensions shall be limited to the duration of the revised critical path less the Contract Time.
14. Project Summary Schedule: A summary project bar chart schedule shall be submitted monthly. The summary activities will match the construction items found on the Schedule of Values. The recommended method of producing this schedule is through the use of hammock activities. All of the underlying construction activities should be linked to a hammock activity and the scheduled value for that item should be loaded onto the hammock activity. The monthly submittal of this schedule should include the originally submitted schedule as a target schedule and the current status of that activity. In addition a cost weighted plan versus actual overall project progress curve should be submitted. Immediately after the WPS has been accepted by the ODR a projected cash flow chart shall also be developed from this target schedule and transmitted to the ODR. This cash flow chart shall show graphically projected total billings versus actual total billings. This chart shall be updated monthly and submitted along with the Payment Application. It is a requirement for approval of the Payment Application.
15. Work Progress Schedules should use one of the following scheduling software: Primavera or Microsoft Project. No substitutions will be allowed unless approved by the owner. The scheduling system utilized shall be compatible with Windows XP operating system or later.

1.04 DAILY REPORTS:

- A. Prepare a daily report in e-Builder, recording the following information concerning events at the Site:
 1. List of Subcontractors at the Site with a brief description of the work being performed.
 2. Approximate count of personnel at the Site.
 3. High/low temperatures, general weather conditions.
 4. Accidents (refer to accident reports).
 5. Meetings and significant decisions.

6. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
7. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
8. Meter readings and similar recordings, as required.
9. Emergency procedures, field orders.
10. Orders/requests by governing authorities.
11. Visitors.
12. Services connected, disconnected.
13. Equipment or system test and/or start-ups.
14. Partial completions, occupancies.
15. Status of long lead items that affect the critical path.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General requirements.
- B. List of proposed subcontractors and suppliers.
- C. List of proposed materials.
- D. Field mock-ups and field samples
- E. Color schedules
- F. Brick selection.
- G. Precast architectural concrete and cut stone approvals.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- C. Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination
- D. Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- F. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- G. All Divisions of Facility Services Subgroup - Additional submittal requirements

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (see UGSC 8.3):

- A. General: As indicated in UGSC 8.3.1.1 prepare a complete submittal register in e-Builder within twenty-one (21) days after the effective date of the Notice to Proceed with construction. The submittal register shall contain the submittal title, description, specification section and submittal category at a minimum. The entire review and approval process for all submittals with the exception of physical samples and colors shall occur in e-Builder. Correlate this submittal register with the listing of subcontractors and with the "list of materials" as specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. If the project includes multiple buildings then include the building number in the filename of submittals specific to a building. During the review and approval process for submittals do not change the file names for any attached files. E-Builder versions each file as notations and/or changes are made.
- C. The Contractor shall submit to the A/E for review all shop drawings, product data, samples and other submittals for all items required in the Technical Sections of the Specifications and for all items proposed for use in the Work. Do not combine submittals for specified work with requests for substitutions. Submit

requests for substitutions in accordance with Section 01 25 00. Individual submittals from the submittal register shall be grouped into submittal packages before forwarding to the A/E for review.

- D. The Contractor shall review and stamp approval and submit, with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, all shop drawings, product data and samples required.
- E. Submit shop drawings, product data and samples far enough in advance to allow ample time for A/E's review, resubmittal if required, and fabrication without creating any delay in the Work, or the work of any other contractor or subcontractor. No extensions of contract time will be authorized because of failure to submit submittal enough in advance to permit processing including resubmittals.
 - 1. Make all submittals a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to needed return date.
 - 2. Allow more review time for requests of substitutions.
- F. Submittal Content Requirements:
 - 1. Shop drawings shall be completely detailed and dimensioned with types, sizes, and gauges of materials noted. Where shop coat of paint is required on materials, brand name, and chemical content shall be noted on the drawings.
 - 2. Shop drawings shall be neatly, accurately, and legibly drawn, noted and referenced.
 - 3. Each item contained in the submittal shall be clearly referenced and noted establishing the item's location in the finished work.
 - 4. Member and item designations shall be the same as those used on the A/E's drawings, except that, where the A/E's has used the same designation for more than one member or item, the Contractor may add a suffix to the designation to differentiate between these members.
 - 5. Where published standard exist (such as ACI Standard 315 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement), these shall be followed in the preparation of shop drawings. Where no such standards are published by the industry or trade concerned, the shop drawings shall be prepared in a suitable form acceptable to the A/E.
- G. Submittal Format Requirements:
 - 1. Submittal Preparation: Mark each submittal with a permanent label or title block, as appropriate, for identification with the following information on the label or title block for proper processing and recording of action taken.
 - a. Title of submittal and date submitted.

- b. Sheet number and number of sheets included (as applicable). Number drawings consecutively.
 - c. Project Name, Project Number, and location of Project.
 - d. Name of Architect and Architect's Project Number.
 - e. Name of Contractor, subcontractor, fabricator supplier, and manufacturer, as appropriate.
 - f. Name of drawing and scale (as applicable).
 - g. Name and date of each revision.
 - h. Cross reference to A/E's Drawings and Specification Sections, as appropriate.
 - i. Provide a space on the label or adjacent to title block for the Contractor's review and approval markings, and appropriate space for the Architect's or Engineer's "Action" stamp.
 - j. Name of each item on each sheet submitted and indicate its location in the Project Work.
2. Submittal Numbering: When importing a submittal register e-Builder will automatically number each submittal in order they are entered. When individual submittals are added to a submittal package e-Builder will automatically number each package, the contractor shall identify the package specification section and e-Builder will automatically number the package version.

H. Contractor Duties and Responsibilities:

- 1. Coordinate requirements for submission of each shop drawing, product data and sample as required to properly execute the Work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the Work in accordance with the WPS and Submittal Schedule.
- 2. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission to A/E. By submitting shop drawings, product data, and samples, Contractor represents that it has verified field measurements, field construction criteria, catalog numbers and similar data, and has coordinated each submittal with requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by A/E's review of submittals. Submittals received from sources other than Contractor will be returned to sender without A/E's review "action".
- 3. Contractor shall certify by stamped, signed, and dated notation on each submittal that "Submittal is in compliance with requirements of Contract Documents without deviation." Submittals without Contractor's stamp and submittals which, in A/E's or ODR's opinion, are incomplete, contain numerous errors, have not been checked, or have been checked only superficially, will be returned without disposition. Delays resulting there from shall be Contractor's responsibility.
- 4. Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by A/E's review of shop

drawings, product data, and samples unless Contractor has specifically informed the A/E in writing of such deviation at time of submission and A/E has given written acceptance to the specific deviation.

5. Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings, product data or samples, to revisions other than those requested by A/E on previous submittals.
6. Contractor shall give prompt written notice to A/E of inability to comply with exceptions noted on the returned submittals or if unsatisfactory results are anticipated. Document specific reasons for inability to comply or specific unsatisfactory results that are anticipated. Propose substitution to comply with intent of the Contract Documents and produce satisfactory results in accordance with the substitution requirements of Section 01 25 00.
7. No portion of the Work requiring submission of a shop drawing, product data or sample shall be commenced until submittal has been reviewed with "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" status by A/E.
8. All portions of the Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

I. Architect's and Engineer's Action (UGSC 8.3.2):

1. Upon receipt of submittals requiring review, the A/E will review submittals and return them to the Contractor with results of the review indicated as follows:
 - Approved: Submittal has been reviewed for the limited purpose of checking for conformance information given and design concept expressed in the Contract Documents and no exceptions are taken; Contractor may proceed with work represented in submittal, provided no deviation to Contract Documents.
 - Approved as Noted: Submittal has been reviewed as stated above and certain exceptions are noted on the submittal. Contractor may proceed with work represented in submittal, unless otherwise noted.
 - Revise and Resubmit: Submittal has been reviewed as stated above, Contractor may not proceed with work represented in submittal, and submittal is not acceptable.
 - Rejected: Submittal has been reviewed as stated above; work represented in submittal has not been accepted.

J. Shop Drawings:

1. Definition: The term Shop Drawings refers to original drawings prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier, fabricator or distributor illustrating a portion of the Work including fabrication drawings, manufacturing drawings, erection drawings, setting drawings, patterns, coordination drawings, schedules, design mix formulas, Contractor's engineering calculations, and layout drawings including ceiling layouts if different from the Contract Documents. Do not submit Contract

- Documents for Shop Drawings.
2. Sheet Size: Prepare drawings on minimum 8-1/2" x 11" to maximum 30" x 42" sheets.
 3. Submit shop drawings in PDF electronic file format.
 4. Contractor shall also develop and coordinate shop drawings into building information model
 3. Content: Shop Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - a. The size thickness of members.
 - b. The method of anchoring and securing parts.
 - c. The quantity and location of each item.
 - d. Other pertinent data necessary to show the work to be done, where, and how it is to be done.
 - e. Materials and finishes.
 - f. How item fits to abutting work and requirements for related construction.
 - g. Required connections.
 - h. Overall size and weight.
 - i. Clearances and tolerances.
 - j. Verification of field conditions prior to fabrication.
 - k. Coordination of Shop Drawings and data with requirements for related construction.

K. Product Data:

1. Definition: Manufacturer's standard product specifications, installation instructions, rough-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, printed performance and operational range diagrams, mill reports, operating and maintenance manuals, color charts, data sheets, brochures, drawings and diagrams, and other standard illustrative and descriptive data to clearly identify pertinent data, models and materials, uses, limitations, actual dimensions and clearances required, and technical performance data including wiring diagrams and controls. Specific item must be identified on catalog cut sheets.
2. Mark out information not applicable to this Project and supplement standard product data to show compliance with requirements.

L. Samples:

1. Definition: Samples include:
 - a. Partial sections of manufactured or fabricated work.
 - b. Small cuts or containers of materials.
 - c. Complete units of repetitively-used materials.
 - d. Swatches showing full range of color, texture and pattern.
 - e. Color range sets.
 - f. Units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing.

- g. Units of work to be used as a standard to judge materials and workmanship.
2. Provide samples for items where specified and for items requiring a choice of color, texture or finish. Samples shall illustrate the materials and workmanship and establish standards by which to judge the completed work.
3. Typical office samples shall be approximately 12" square or 12" long unless otherwise noted and shall clearly illustrate the applicable function, corners, joints, related parts, attachment devices, specified finish and full range of colors. Full size approved samples may be incorporated into the Work unless otherwise noted.

1.04 LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS:

- A. General: Not later than sixty (60) days after award of Contract, submit the names of Subcontractors and material suppliers tabulated by each portion of the Work, in addition to the requirements set forth in UGSC 3.3.6.2. Performance or non-performance of any Subcontractor or material supplier will not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility for Work as called for in the Contract Documents.

1.05 LIST OF PROPOSED MATERIALS:

- A. Submit list of materials within forty-five (45) days after issuance of Notice to Proceed in accordance with UGSC 8.3.
- B. Materials List: Submit a list of the following types of materials proposed for installation:
 1. Material(s) not specified. (Refer to Section 01 25 00, Substitution Procedures).
 2. Material(s) selected from a Specification naming more than one manufacturer or supplier.
 3. Material(s) selected to conform to a reference specification when no manufacturer has been named.
- C. It will be assumed that materials omitted from the list will be furnished as specified when only one manufacturer has been specified. When more than one manufacturer has been named or when reference specifications have been used the A/E's selection will govern.
- D. The list shall be complete and tabulated by, each Specification section and/or portion of the Work. Include name of manufacturer of each material. For materials specified by reference standards, also include the following with the listing of each such product:
 1. Address of manufacturer.

2. Trade name.
3. Model or catalogue designation.
4. Manufacturer's data, including performance and test data and referenced standards.

1.06 FIELD MOCK-UPS AND FIELD SAMPLES (UGSC 8.4):

- A. The Contractor shall erect and maintain mock-ups and field samples as required by the various sections of the specifications. Mock-ups and field samples are required for, but not limited to the following:
 1. Concrete sidewalk finishes.
 2. Exterior face brick wall complete with required tooled mortar, sealants, related stonework, windows, glazing, roofing systems, flashings and other related exterior building materials. (see UGSC 8.4.1.1)
- B. Field samples and job site mock-ups shall be erected at the Project Site at a mutually agreed location. Contractor shall request approval for location on which to construct mock-up of field sample prior to proceeding. Each field sample or mock-up shall be complete and illustrate the range of finish and workmanship required in the completed Work and will be used by A/E and ODR, upon approval, as a standard to judge subsequent work.
- C. Where several mock-ups of alternate construction techniques or finishes are required and prepared, each shall be labeled for clear identification indicating base construction finish material, special techniques used and where important for duplication of effect line pressures, grit classification, lengths of exposure, surface preparation, undercoats, strength of reagents, etc.
- D. Contractor shall request review of mock-up or field sample upon completion prior to proceeding with actual construction work.
- E. Contractor shall protect mock-up or field samples from damage, dirt and discoloration after A/E's and Owner's approval. Retain on the job as a standard reference for materials, workmanship and appearance until removal is authorized. Do not alter, move or destroy mock-up or field sample until so authorized. Remove and dispose of mock-up only after approval is given by the ODR.

1.07 COLOR SCHEDULES:

- A. After receipt of all samples, A/E will present to the ODR a proposed comprehensive color schedule for review and approval.
 1. Once approved, the colorboard will be sent to and kept at the job site for reference. A second set of approved colors, in a 3-ring binder, will be provided to FPC Interior Designer by the A/E. A copy of the color finish

schedule compiled after the colors are approved must be provided to the ODR.

2. The Contractor must insure that required submittals for all items requiring color selection are accomplished in a timely manner. The A/E cannot prepare the colorboard for approval by the ODR until all items requiring color selection have been submitted.
- B. The approved color schedule will then be released to the Contractor for ordering materials.
 - C. No color selection will be released until all colors are approved in the comprehensive color schedule. Any "early" selections requested, and acted upon by the Contractor, shall be at its own risk and understanding that material of color differing from the approved color schedule will be rejected.
 - D. If the Contractor is unable to submit all exterior color selections/samples within sixty (60) days or all interior color selections/samples within ninety (90) days after "Notice to Proceed", the A/E may proceed with preparation of the color schedule using the color selections of a specified product. The Contractor shall be required to match the selected colors at no additional cost to the Owner of the specified product selected by the A/E.

1.08 BRICK SELECTION

Brick selection is a very important item from the Owner's perspective and timely submittals by the Contractor are important to prevent delay.

1.09 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE AND CUT STONE APPROVALS (if applicable)

Contract may require a project sample of precast architectural concrete or cut stone to be constructed. After the project sample is erected, the ODR will arrange for appropriate personnel to inspect and approve the sample.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Reference Requirements.
- B. Governing Regulations and Authorities.
- C. Definitions

1.02 REFERENCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Materials, equipment and operations specified by reference to published standards and specifications of a technical society, trade association, or other agency standard, shall comply with the requirements of the current edition of the listed document that is in effect on the issue date of the Specifications or Addendum page making reference thereto, unless otherwise specified. Make copies of referenced documents available at site, as the ODR or A/E may request.
- B. No provision of a reference standard, specification, manual, or code shall change the duties and responsibilities of the Owner, the Contractor, the A/E and their consultants, their agents and employees from those duties and responsibilities set forth in the Contract Documents.
- C. Acronyms for names of technical societies, associations, and agencies referenced in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as follows:

AA Aluminum Association
900 19th St., NW, Suite 300; Washington, DC 20006;
202-862-5100
www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council
1518 K Street, NW, Suite 503; Washington, DC 20005
202-737-0202
www.aabchq.com

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association
1827 Walden Office Square, Ste 550; Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
847-303-5664
www.aamanet.org

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association

1000 Vermont Ave., NW, Ste 300; Washington, DC 20005-4914
202-789-2900
www.anla.org

- ACI American Concrete Institute
38800 Country Club Drive; Farmington Hills, MI, 48331;
248-848-3700
www.concrete.org
- ACIL American Council of Independent Laboratories
1629 K Street, NW, Suite 400; Washington, DC 20006-1633
202-887-5872
www.acil.org
- ADC Air Diffusion Council
1000 E. Woodfield Road, Suite 102; Schaumburg, IL 60173-5921
847-706-6750
www.flexibleduct.org
- AGC Associated General Contractors of America
333 John Carlyle Street, Suite 200; Alexandria, VA 22314
703-548-3118
www.agc.org
- AIA America Institute of Architects
1735 New York Avenue, NW; Washington DC 20006
202-626-7300
www.aia.org
- AIC American Institute of Constructors
466 94th Avenue North; St. Petersburg, FL 33702
727-578-0317
www.aicnet.org
- AISC American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100; Chicago, IL 60601-2001
312-670-2400
www.aisc.org
- AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
1140 Connecticut Avenue, Suite 705; Washington, DC 20036
202-452-7100
www.steel.org
- AMCA Air Movement and Control Association
30 West University Drive; Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893

- 847-394-0150
www.amca.org
- ANSI American National Standards Institute
1819 L. Street, NW, 6th Floor; Washington, DC 20036
202-293-8020
www.ansi.org
- APA American Plywood Association
P.O. Box 11700; Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
253-565-6600
www.apawood.org
- ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200; Arlington, VA 22203
703-524-8800
www.ari.org
- ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating &
Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
1791 Tullie Circle, NE; Atlanta, GA 30329
404-636-8400
www.ashrae.org
- ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
3 Park Avenue; New York, NY 10016
212-591-7000
www.asme.org
- ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
100 Barr Harbor Drive; West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
610-832-9500
www.astm.org
- AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
1952 Isaac Newton Square West; Reston, VA 20190
703-733-0600
www.awinet.org
- AWPA American Wood Preservers' Association
P.O. Box 388; Selma, Alabama 36702-0388
www.awpa.com
- AWS American Welding Society, Inc.
550 Le Jeune Road, NW; Miami, FL 33126
305-443-9353

www.aws.org

- AWWA American Water Works Association
6666 West Quincy Avenue; Denver, CO 80235
303-794-7711
www.awwa.org
- BHMA Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Association
355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor; New York, NY 10017
212-297-2122
www.buildershardware.com
- BIA Brick Institute of America
11490 Commerce Park Drive, Suite 300; Reston, VA 20191
703-620-0010
www.bia.org
- BICSI Building Industry Consulting Services International
8610 Hidden River Parkway; Tampa, FL 33637
800-242-7405
www.bicsi.org
- CPA Composite Panel Association
18922 Premiere Court; Gaithersburg, MD 20879
301-670-0604
www.pbmdf.com
- CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission
National Injury Information Clearinghouse
4330 East-West Hwy.; Bethesda, MD 20814-4408
301-504-6816
www.cpsc.gov
- CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
933 Plum Grove Road; Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
847-517-1200
www.crsi.org
- DHI Door and Hardware Institute
14150 Newbrook Drive, Suite 200; Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
703-222-2010
www.dhi.org
- FM Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Organization
1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike; Norwood, MA 02062-5001
781-762-4300

FS Federal Specification (General Services Administration) Specifications Unit (WFSIS)

GA Gypsum Association
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510; Washington, DC 20002
202-289-5440
www.gypsum.org

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
445 Hoes Lane; Piscataway, NJ 08854
732-981-0660
www.ieee.org

IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
120 Wall Street, Floor 17; New York, NY 10005
212-248-5000
www.iesna.org

IGCC Insulating Glass Certification Council
c/o ETL Testing Labs, P.O. Box 9, Henderson Harbor, NY 13651
315-646-2234
www.igcc.org

ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America
400 Stone City Bank Building, Bedford, IN 47421
812-275-4426
www.iliai.com

LPI Lightning Protection Institute
3335 N. Arlington Hts. Road, Suite E; Arlington Hts., IL 60004
847-577-7200
www.lightning.org

MIL Military Standardization Documents (U.S. Dept. of Defense)

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
127 Park Street, NE; Vienna, VA 22180-4602
703-281-6613
www.mss-hq.com

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000; Chicago, IL 60603
312-332-0405
www.naamm.org

NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 13750 Sunrise Valley Drive; Herndon, VA 20171-4662 703-713-1900 www.ncma.org
NEC	National Electric Code (by NFPA)
NEI	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 1677 County Route 64, P.O. Box 838; Salem, NY 12865-0838 518-854-3100 www.neii.org
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 North 17 th Street; Rosslyn, VA 22209 703-841-3200 www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association One Batterymarch Park; Quincy, MA 02269-9101 617-770-3000 www.nfpa.org
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (formerly National Bureau of Standards; U.S. Dept. of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460 301-975-6478 www.nist.gov
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW; Washington, DC 20005 202-462-6272 www.paint.org
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association 10255 W. Higgins Road, Suite 600; Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 847-299-9070 www.nrca.net
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation P.O. Box 130140, 789 N. Dixboro Rd; Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140 734-769-8010 www.nsf.org
NTMA	The National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc. 201 N. Maple Avenue, Suite 208; Purcellville, VA 20132

800-323-9736
www.ntma.com

NWWDA National Wood Window and Door Association (formerly NWMA)
 1400 E. Touhy Avenue #G54; Des Plaines, IL 60018
 708-299-1286
www.nwwda.org

OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration
 200 Constitution Avenue, NW; Washington, DC 20210
www.osha.gov

PCA Portland Cement Association
 5420 Old Orchard Road; Skokie, IL 60077
 847-966-6200
www.portcement.org

PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
 209 W. Jackson Blvd, Suite 500.; Chicago, IL 60606-6938
 312-786-0300
www.pci.org

PS Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce)

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
 401 E. Jefferson Street, Suite 102; Rockville, MD 20850
 301-340-8580
www.rfci.com

RIS Redwood Inspection Service (Grading Rules)
 405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200; Novato, CA 94949
 415-382-0662

SDI Steel Deck Institute
 P.O. Box 25; Fox River Grove, IL 60021
 847-458-4647
www.sdi.org

SDI Steel Door Institute
 30200 Detroit Road; Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
 440-899-0010
www.steeldoor.org

SIGMA Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
 401 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 2400; Chicago, IL 60611
 312-644-6610

SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. 4201 Lafayette Center Drive; Chantilly, VA 20151-1209 703-803-2980 www.smacna.org
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (Grading Rules) 4709 Scenic Highway, Pensacola, FL 32504-9094 850-434-2611 www.spib.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings 40 24 th Street, 6 th Floor; Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656 877-281-7772 www.sspc.org
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. 100 Clemson Research Blvd.; Anderson, SC 29625 864-646-8453 www.tileusa.com
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance 2500 Wilson Blvd., Suite 300; Arlington, VA 22201 703-907-7700 www.tiaonline.org
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories 333 Pfingsten Road; Northbrook, IL 60062 847-272-8800 www.ul.com
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association 522 SW 5 th Avenue, Suite 500; Portland, OR 97204-2122 503-224-3930 www.wwpa.org

1.03 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES:

- A. The A/E has contacted the appropriate authorities having jurisdiction for the listed regulations and codes to obtain information for preparation of the Contract Documents. The Contractor may contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having bearing on the Work.

1. Life Safety Code, NFPA 101, edition approved by State Fire Marshall, and all referenced codes.
2. International Building Code, edition matching Life Safety Code, International Code Council, Inc., (for all items not covered by Life Safety Code).
3. Other applicable National Fire Codes, NFPA.
4. State Energy Conservation Design Standard (ASHRAE 90.1), edition approved by State Energy Conservation Office (SECO).
5. State Energy Conservation Office (SECO) Suggested Water Efficiency Guidelines for Buildings and Equipment at Texas State Facilities.
6. Other applicable ASHRAE Standards
7. International Plumbing Code and International Mechanical Code, edition matching building code, International Code Council, Inc.
8. Building Service Piping, ASME/ANSI B31.9.
9. Applicable ANSI, ASTM and ASME codes and standards
10. Applicable OSHA, EPA and Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) regulations
11. Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS), Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations, Architectural Barriers Act, Ch. 469, Government Code.
12. Americans with Disabilities Act, Public Law 101-336, July 26, 1990
13. Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1 & A17.3.
14. TIA/EIA Standards.
15. FM Global Standards for Roof Systems and Fire Protection Systems

1.04 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Require and Similar Words: As needed to complete the Work and as directed by A/E, unless stated otherwise.
- B. Perform: Contractor, at its expense, shall perform operations necessary to complete the Work, including furnishing of necessary labor, tools and equipment, and further including furnishing and installing of materials indicated, specified or required to complete such performance.
- C. Provide: Contractor, at its expense, shall furnish and install the Work complete in place and ready for use, including furnishing of necessary labor, materials, tools, equipment and transportation. Definitions apply same to future, present and past tenses, except word "provide" may mean "contingent upon" where such is context.
- D. Other Acceptable Manufacture, Equal, Or Equal, Equivalent and Words of Similar Import: It shall be understood such words are followed by expression "in opinion of A/E" unless stated otherwise.

- E. Acceptable, Acceptance or Words of Similar Import: Acceptance or similar import of A/E is intended unless stated otherwise.
- F. At No Extra Cost to Owner, With No Extra Compensation to Contractor, at Contractor's Expense or Terms of Similar Import: Such terms shall be understood to mean that Contractor shall perform or provide specified products, materials or operations of the Work at no increase to Contract Sum stated in executed Contract.
- G. NIC: Work which is not being performed or provided as part of Contract; term shall mean "Not In This Contract" or "Not a Part of the Work to be Performed or Provided by Contractor." "NIC" work is indicated as an aid to Contractor in scheduling the amount of time and materials necessary for completion of Contract.
- H. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphics, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
- I. Directed, Requested or Similar Words: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by the ODR, A/E," "requested by the ODR, A/E," and similar directions by the ODR and A/E. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Owner's and A/E's responsibility into Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- J. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Owner's and A/E's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of the term "approved" will be held to limitations of Owner's and A/E's responsibilities and duties specified in General Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Owner and/or A/E be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 43 00

QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General Requirements and Qualifications for Owner's Quality Assurance Testing.
- B. Below Grade Inspections.
- C. Concrete Inspections.
- D. Wall Closure and Above Ceiling Inspections.
- E. Pre-final Inspection.
- F. Final Inspection
- G. Final Acceptance
- H. One Year Inspection.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OWNERS QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTING (UGSC 8.2.2):

- A. The Owner will employ a testing laboratory and/or geotechnical engineering service to perform quality assurance tests and to transmit copies of test reports to Contractor. Sampling and testing that the Owner may require is specified in this section and in the various technical sections requiring quality assurance testing. Cooperate with Owner's testing laboratory personnel, provide access to the Work, to manufacturer's and fabricator's operations, furnish incidental labor and facilities, and samples for test and inspections, as specified.
 - 1. Employment of testing laboratory to perform quality assurance tests is for benefit of Owner in confirming that performance and quality of the Work is in conformance with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Employment of a testing laboratory by Owner in no way relieves Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner's testing laboratory shall not be the same as Contractor's testing laboratory used for design and certification testing unless otherwise acceptable to the A/E and Owner.
 - 4. Where the terms "Inspector" and "Laboratory" are used, they mean and refer to an officially designated and accredited inspector of the testing laboratory engaged by the Owner.
 - 5. The testing firm shall make all inspections and perform all tests in accordance with the rules and regulations of the building code, local

authorities, the Specifications of the ASTM and these Contract Documents.

6. Commercial Testing Laboratories: In general, all Contracts awarded by The Texas A&M University System will require that testing not performed by the Contractor (i.e., hydrostatic testing of piping) or by the A/E (i.e., spot checking of air flow by the Engineer) will be performed by a commercial testing laboratory selected by the Owner. The cost of such commercial testing will be paid directly by The Texas A&M University System through the Area Manager, FPC. Retesting will also be paid by the Owner, but will be reinvoiced at cost to the Contractor. All test reports shall be uploaded to e-Builder. Employment of the testing laboratory is for the benefit of the Owner for confirming that performance and quality of the Work is in conformance with the Contract Documents.
7. The engagement of a testing laboratory by the Owner in no way relieves the Contractor of its responsibility, for full compliance of the Contract. The Contractor remains liable for the quality of the materials, products/equipment installed, and satisfactory work performance.

B. Owner's quality assurance testing and sampling may include the following testing and other services to ensure Contract performance.

1. Compacted Fill and Backfill: Perform field density tests.
2. Footing Subgrades: Perform tests and visual comparisons of footing subgrades to verify design bearing capacities.

C. Limits of Testing Laboratory Authority: Laboratory is not authorized to:

1. Approve or reject any portion of the Work.
2. Perform any duties of the Contractor and Subcontractors.
3. Revoke, alter, relax, expand, or release any requirement of the Contract Documents or to approve or accept any portion of the Work, except where such approval is specifically called for in the Specifications.
4. Laboratory technicians do not act as foremen, or perform other duties for Contractor. Work will be checked as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials shall not, in any way, prevent later rejection when such defect(s) are discovered.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS:

A. Laboratory Qualifications and Procedures:

1. Meet "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification," latest edition published by American Council of Independent Laboratories. Testing firms shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 329, "Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel and Bituminous Materials as Used in

Construction" and ASTM E 543, "Determining the Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Agencies."

2. Testing firms shall each be insured against errors and omissions by a professional liability insurance policy having a limit of liability not less than \$500,000.00.
3. The inspection and testing services of the testing firm shall be under the direction of a Registered Engineer licensed in the State of Texas and having at least five years engineering experience in inspection and testing of construction materials.
4. Inspecting personnel monitoring concrete work shall be ACI certified inspectors.
5. Submit copy of report of inspection of facilities made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards during most recent tour of inspection. Include memorandum of remedies of deficiencies reported by this inspection.
6. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to National Bureau of Standards.
7. Tests and inspections shall be conducted in accordance with specified requirements and if not specified, in accordance with applicable standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials and other recognized authorities, as approved.
8. Primary inspectors performing structural steel inspection shall be currently certified AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI), in accordance with the provisions of AWS QCI, "Standard and Guide for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors." The inspector may be supported by assistant inspectors who may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the inspector. Assistant inspectors shall be currently certified ASW Certified Associate Welding Inspectors (CAWI). The work of assistant inspectors shall be regularly monitored by the inspector.

1.05 BELOW GRADE INSPECTIONS (UGSC 8.2.7)

- A. Before the covering or backfilling of any improvement below grade, cover up inspections will be conducted to see that all items meet the plans and specs. Only after all the deficiencies have been corrected will the Contractor be allowed to install any backfill.

1.06 CONCRETE INSPECTIONS

- A. Before the placing of any cast-in-place concrete structure, an inspection will be conducted to see that all items meet the intent of the plans or specs. Only after all the deficiencies have been corrected will the Contractor be allowed to proceed.

1.07 WALL CLOSURE/ABOVE-CEILING INSPECTIONS (UGSC 8.2.7)

- A. Before the installation of any ceiling or the closing of walls and chases, an inspection will be conducted to see that all items fully meet the plans and specs before being covered. Only after all the deficiencies have been corrected will the

Contractor be allowed to install the ceiling or close-up the wall.

- B. As a minimum, the following should be in place before an above-ceiling inspection is scheduled:
 - 1. All light fixtures installed and working;
 - 2. All plumbing installed and insulation complete;
 - 3. All rigid and flexible ducts installed;
 - 4. All required valve identification tags installed;
 - 5. All air devices installed and connected;
 - 6. All controlled air tubing installed; and
 - 7. The ceiling support structure installed.
- C. Walls and chases will be inspected to verify the presence of blocking and bridging, and to verify electrical conduit and boxes are installed and supported properly.
- D. Those in attendance at these inspections shall include the A/E, selected personnel from the FPC, the General Contractor, plumbing, electrical and mechanical subcontractors and representatives from campus facilities department or Using Agency.
- E. A minimum of fourteen (14) days notice shall be given to the ODR prior to these inspections.

1.08 A/E AND PROJECT INSPECTOR'S SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION (UGSC 12.1.1)

- A. When the Contractor feels that the Work is complete and ready for the Owner's use, it will notify the A/E and the ODR in writing fourteen (14) days prior to the date that the Work is anticipated to be complete and ready for a Substantial Completion Inspection. The A/E, along with representatives of FPC, User Coordinator, and members of the campus facilities department will make a detailed inspection of all Work included in the Contract and the A/E will furnish to the Contractor a list of incomplete items. When all these items have been completed by the Contractor, the A/E and the ODR will be notified that all items of the Substantial Completion Inspection have been completed.

1.09 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE (UGSC 12.1.2)

- A. Upon verification by the A/E and the ODR that the deficiencies found during the Substantial Completion Inspection have been corrected, and the Work is ready for Final Inspection and Acceptance, the ODR will, within ten (10) calendar days after receiving written verification by the A/E, make a Final Inspection. When the Work is found acceptable under the Contract Documents without any exceptions and the Contract is fully performed, then final payment will be made to the Contractor. Those in attendance at the Final Inspection will include the A/E, representatives of FPC, campus facilities department and User Coordinator.

1.10 FINAL ACCEPTANCE (12.3)

- A. When the Work is fully complete, FPC will issue a Report of Final Acceptance.

1.11 ONE YEAR INSPECTION

- A. All Contracts awarded by The Texas A&M University System contain a one (1) year workmanship and material guarantee as stated in Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Articles 13.2 and 13.5. Campus facilities department is responsible for administering any warranty issues. Prior to the expiration of the one year warranty FPC will establish a date for a warranty inspection to be attended by A/E, representatives of FPC, campus facilities department and User Coordinator.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PIER DRILLING OPERATION

- A. Provide services herein specified.
- B. A representative of the soils testing laboratory shall make continuous inspections to determine that proper bearing stratum is obtained and utilized for bearing and that shafts as are properly clean and dry before pouring concrete.
- C. Soils testing laboratory shall furnish complete pier log showing the diameter, top and bottom elevations of each pier, casing required or not required, bell size, actual penetration into bearing stratum, elevation of top of bearing stratum, and volume of concrete used.
- D. Request probe holes when deemed necessary to confirm safe bearing capacity.

3.02 REINFORCING STEEL MECHANICAL SPLICES

- A. Visually inspect and report on the completed condition of each mechanical splice of reinforcing steel.
- B. Each mechanical splice shall be visually inspected to ensure compliance with building code and the manufacturer's published criteria for acceptable completed splices.
- C. Special emphasis shall be placed on inspection of the end preparation of each bar to be spliced, as required by the building code.
- D. Submit copies of manufacturer's published criteria for acceptable completed splices prior to observing mechanical splices.

- E. Reports on each mechanical splice shall indicate location of the splice, size of bars spliced, and acceptability or rejection of splice. Reasons for rejection shall be shown on each report.

3.03 CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL AND EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Inspect all concrete reinforcing steel prior to placing of concrete for compliance with Contract Documents and approved shop drawings. All instances of noncompliance with Contract Documents and approved shop drawings shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Contractor for correction and then, if uncorrected, reported to the A/E.
- B. Observe and Report on the Following:
 - 1. Number and size of bars.
 - 2. Bending and lengths of bars.
 - 3. Splicing.
 - 4. Clearance to forms including chair heights.
 - 5. Clearance between bars or spacing.
 - 6. Rust, form oil, and other contamination.
 - 7. Grade of steel.
 - 8. Securing, tying, and chairing of bars.
 - 9. Excessive congestion or reinforcing steel.
 - 10. Installation of anchor bolts and placement of concrete around such bolts.
 - 11. Fabrication of embedded metal assemblies, including visual inspection of all welds.
 - 12. Visually inspect studs and deformed bar anchors on embedded assemblies for compliance with Contract Documents. Check number, spacing and weld quality. If, after welding, visual inspection reveals that a sound weld or a full 360 degree fillet has not been obtained for a particular stud or bar, such stud or bar shall be struck with a hammer and bent 15 degrees off perpendicular and then bent back into position. Anchors failing this test shall be replaced.

3.04 CONCRETE INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Receive and evaluate all proposed concrete mix designs submitted by the Contractor. If the mix designs comply with the Drawings and Specifications, the laboratory shall submit a letter to the A/E certifying compliance. Mix designs not complying with the Drawings and Specifications shall be returned by the laboratory as unacceptable.
- B. Secure composite samples of concrete at the jobsite in accordance with ASTM C 172.
- C. Mold and cure three specimens from each sample in accordance with ASTM C

31. Supervise the curing and protection provided (by others) for test specimens in the field, and the transportation from the field to the laboratory. The test cylinders shall be stored in the field 24 hours and then be carefully transported to the laboratory and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31.
- D. Test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 39. Two specimens shall be tested at 28 days for acceptance and one shall be tested at seven days for information.
 - E. Make one strength test (three cylinders) for each 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof, of each mix design of concrete placed in any one day.
 - F. Make one slump test for each set of cylinders following the procedural requirements of ASTM C 243 and ASTM C 172. Make additional slump tests whenever the consistency of concrete appears to vary. Do not permit placement of concrete having a measured slump outside the limits given on the Drawings, except when approved by the A/E. Slump tests corresponding to samples from which strength tests are made shall be reported with the strength test results. Other slump tests need not be reported.
 - G. Determine total air content of air entrained normal-weight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with ASTM C 231.
 - H. Determine temperature of concrete sample for each strength test.
 - I. The testing agency shall furnish and maintain a competent inspector at the mixing plant at the start of each day's mixing. The inspector shall examine concrete materials for compliance with Specifications and approved mix design, weighing and measuring devices, proportioning and mixing of materials, the water and cement content of each batch, the general operation of the plant and the transportation of concrete to the jobsite. The inspector shall verify that the amount of free surface moisture contained in the fine and coarse aggregate has been properly accounted for in the concrete mixing to achieve the required consistency and water cement ratio.
 - J. The testing laboratory shall monitor the addition of water to the concrete at the jobsite and the length of time the concrete is allowed to remain in the truck before placement. The personnel shall compare the mixture with the criteria on the approved mix design and report any significant deviation to the A/E, ODR, Contractor and concrete supplier. Do not permit the addition of water which will exceed the maximum water/cement ratio for the mix as given on the approved mix design.
 - K. Observe the placing of all concrete, except non-structural slabs-on-grade and sitework. Observe and report on placing method, consolidation, cold joints, length of drop, and displacement of reinforcement. Report deficiencies to the Contractor immediately for corrective action. Inspections may be reduced to a

periodic basis when all procedures have been deemed satisfactory by the laboratory.

L. The testing laboratory shall certify each delivery ticket indicating class of concrete delivered (or poured), amount of water added and the time at which the cement and aggregate was dispensed into the truck, and the time at which the concrete was discharged from the truck.

M. Evaluation and Acceptance:

1. If the measured slump, or air content of air entrained concrete, falls outside the specified limits, a check test shall be made immediately on another portion of the same sample. In the event of a second failure, the concrete shall be considered to have failed to meet the requirements of the specifications, and shall not be used in the structure.
2. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results are equal to, or exceed specified strength and no individual test result (average of two cylinders) is below specified strength by more than 500 psi.
3. Completed concrete work will be accepted when the requirements of "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings," ACI 301, Chapter 18, have been met.

N. Concrete Test Reports:

1. Reports shall be made and uploaded immediately after the respective tests or inspections are made.
2. Where reports indicate deviations from the Contract Documents, they shall also include a determination of the probable cause of the deviation and, where applicable, a recommendation for corrective action.
3. Whenever the testing laboratory recognizes a trend of decreasing quality in the concrete due to changing seasons, conditions of curing, or other cause; this shall be brought to the attention of the A/E and the ODR, along with a recommendation for corrective action to be taken before the materials fall below the requirements of these Specifications.

O. Comply with ACI 311, "ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection".

P. Inspect the application of curing compound and monitor all curing conditions to assure compliance with specification requirements. Report curing deficiencies to the Contractor immediately and submit a written report to the A/E and the ODR.

3.05 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE

A. Verify certification of calibration of jacking equipment used in post-tensioning operations.

- B. Observe and report on placement and anchorage of tendons immediately prior to concreting.
- C. Provide a Registered Professional Engineer experienced in post-tension operations to observe and report on the placement, post-tensioning and elongation measurement of each tendon.
- D. The Contractor shall log and submit detailed reports of the stressing and elongation of each tendon. The laboratory representative shall observe the recording of information by the Contractor and make such spot checks as are necessary to verify the accuracy of the post-tensioning reports.
- E. Receive and review final stressing and elongation reports prepared by the Contractor. Compare the actual and required elongation of each tendon and the actual and required load on each tendon. Grant permission to cut the tails of tendons which are within specified tolerance, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings, and submit reports of those which are not within specified tolerance along with recommended corrective action, to the Architect for further evaluation. Forward a copy of all stressing reports to the Architect for record.
- F. Observe and report on grouting of tendons noted to be bonded.

3.06 MASONRY

- A. Inspection:
 - 1. Provide a qualified inspector to inspect all structural masonry work on a periodic basis. Masonry requiring inspection includes load bearing walls and other grouted and reinforced masonry shown on the Drawings. Inspect the Work in progress at least once for each 5000 square feet of wall laid, but not less than once each day, to check compliance with the Contract Documents and applicable building code.
 - 2. Inspect the following:
 - a. Preparation of masonry prisms for testing.
 - b. Placement of reinforcing
 - c. Grout spaces (prior to grouting and prior to closing cleanouts, if any).
 - d. Mortar mixing operations.
 - e. Bedding of mortar for each type of unit and placing of units.
 - f. Grouting operations.
 - g. Condition of units before laying for excessive absorption.
 - 3. Provide a report of each inspection.
- B. Field Compressive Test for Mortar:

1. Secure composite samples of mortar at the jobsite in accordance with ASTM C 780.
2. Mold and cure three cube specimens in accordance with ASTM C 109 and ASTM C 780. Supervise the curing protection provided (by others) for test specimens in the field and the transportation from the field to the laboratory. The specimens shall be stored in the field 24 hours and then be carefully transported to the laboratory and cured in accordance with ASTM C 780.
3. Test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 780. Two specimens shall be tested in 28 days for acceptance and one shall be tested at 7 days for information.
4. Make one strength test (three cubes) for each 5000 square feet of wall area.

C. Field Compressive Tests for Grout:

1. Secure composite samples of grout at the jobsite in accordance with ASTM C 172.
2. Mold and cure three, 3" x 6", cylindrical specimens from each sample in accordance with ASTM C 31. Supervise the curing protection provided (by others) for test specimens in the field and the transportation from the field to the laboratory. The test cylinders shall be stored in the field 24 hours and then be carefully transported to the laboratory and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31.
3. Test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 39. Two specimens shall be tested at 28 days for acceptance and one specimen shall be tested at 7 days for information.
4. Make one strength test (three cylinders) for each 10 cubic yards of grout poured but not less than one strength test for each 5000 square feet of wall area.

D. Prism Tests:

1. Prism tests are required for load bearing brick masonry only.
2. Make prism tests in advance of operations using materials under same conditions, and with same bonding arrangement, as for structure. In building prisms, moisture content of unit at time of laying, consistency of mortar and width and thickness of mortar joints shall be same as used in the structure.
3. Cure and test prisms in accordance with applicable provisions of ASTM E 447. Test five specimens of each type of masonry unit before delivering material to jobsite and submit results for approval. During construction, test three specimens of each type of masonry unit for each 5000 square feet of wall placed.
4. The standard age of test specimens is 28 days, but 7 day tests may be used, provided relation between 7 day and 28 day strengths is established by test

for materials used.

5. Build brick prisms one brick width and length in plan and five bricks high, using full bed joints as specified. Compute ultimate compressive strength by dividing ultimate load by gross area of masonry units.
6. Build prisms on job using same materials and methods as for wall construction. Store prisms in a place where they will be undisturbed for 2 days and have approximately same curing conditions as wall construction. After 2 days, transport to laboratory in a manner which will not disturb mortar bond and then cure and test as set forth under ASTM E 447.
7. When the average strength of a set of prisms falls below the specified compressive strength, the masonry corresponding to the test shall be deemed unacceptable. In such case, notify the Architect and Contractor immediately.

E. Absorption Tests:

1. Perform a field test of water absorption on three representative clay units, at least once for each 5000 square feet of wall, before laying.
2. The field test shall consist of drawing a 1 inch diameter circle with a wax pencil (the diameter of a quarter). Place 20 drops of water from a medicine dropper in rapid succession within the circle. If all of the water is absorbed into the brick in less than 90 seconds, the units are too dry and should be prewetted.

3.07 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Inspect all structural steel during fabrication and during and after erection for conformance with Contract Documents and Shop Drawings. Any cases of insufficient bracing or guying, or other unsafe conditions shall be immediately called to attention of the Contractor and reported to A/E and the ODR.

B. Shop Inspection:

1. Examination of all steel for straightness and alignment.
2. Examination of all fabricated pieces and checking of same with erection plans and detail drawings.
3. Visual examination of welding.
4. Ultrasonic testing of all full penetration welds.
5. Examination of galvanizing.
6. Examination of installation of shop welded shear studs.
7. Examination of shop painting.

C. Field Inspection:

1. Proper erection of all pieces.
2. Proper installation of all bolts.

3. Plumbness of structure and proper bracing.
 4. Proper field painting.
 5. Visual examination of all field welding.
 6. Inspect all shop fabricated members, upon their arrival at the jobsite, for defects incurred during transit and handling.
- D. Qualifications of Welders: Fabricator and erector shall provide the testing laboratory with names of welders to be employed to work, together with certification that each of these welders has passed qualification tests within the last year using procedures covered in the American Welding Society "Structural Welding Code - Steel," latest edition. Verify all welder qualifications.
- E. Inspections of shop and field welding shall be "verification inspection," in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code and as follows:
1. Visually inspect the welding of all shop fabricated members and note the location of all cover plates, connectors, bearing stiffeners, splices, and fillet welds for proper return around ends and check for seams, folds and delaminations.
 2. Warped or out-of-plumb connectors shall be reported prior to any further welding.
 3. Ultrasonically test all penetration welds in accordance with ASTM # 164.
 4. Surfaces to be welded and all filler metal shall be carefully inspected. Surface preparations, fit-up and cleanliness of surface shall be noted. Electrodes shall be checked for size, type and condition.
 5. Welds shall be sound, clean metal, free of slag inclusions and porosity. Filler metal shall be completely fused with base metal and shall completely penetrate the joint. Root passes shall be checked for penetration from the back side of joint. Welds showing inclusions, porosity, lack of fusion, incomplete penetration or uneven contour (sagging or overlaps) shall be ordered gouged out and rewelded. Welds showing any undercut shall have a small stringer bead ordered to be run in along the toe of undercut using a smaller diameter electrode than that which made the original weld. No craters shall be left in welds. Any welding defects, including porosity, fusion and undercuts in excess of that allowed, shall be cause for rejection. Where craters occur, the inspector shall order them to be filled out with weld metal.
 6. The inspector shall check that all welds have been marked with the welder's symbol. The inspector shall mark the welds requiring repairs and shall make a reinspection. The inspector shall maintain a written record of all welds. Work completed and inspected shall receive an identification mark by the inspector. Unacceptable material and work shall be identified by the word "reject" or "repair" marked directly on the material.
 7. The testing agency shall advise the ODR and the A/E of any shop and/or field conditions which, in its opinion, may require further tests and examination by means other than those specified. Such further tests and

examinations shall be performed as authorized by the ODR and the A/E.

8. The Owner reserves the right to use ultrasonic or radiographic inspection to verify the adequacy of all welds. Testing procedures and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in AWS D1.1.

F. Inspection of bolted construction shall be in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Steel Buildings and as follows:

1. All bolts shall be visually inspected to ensure that the plies have been brought into snug contact.

G. Inspection of stud field welding shall be in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code, latest edition and as follows:

1. A minimum of two shear studs shall be welded at the start of each production period in order to determine proper generator, control unit, and stud welder setting. These studs shall be capable of being bent 45 degrees from vertical without weld failure.

2. Visually inspect studs for compliance with contract documents. Check number, spacing, and weld quality. If, after welding, visual inspection reveals that a sound weld or a full 360 degree fillet has not been obtained for a particular stud, such stud shall be struck with a hammer and bent 15 degrees off perpendicular to the nearest end of the beam. Studs failing under this test shall be replaced.

3.08 EXPANSION BOLT INSTALLATION

A. Inspect the drilling of each hole and installation of each expansion bolt for compliance with the Contract Documents and shop drawings.

B. Verify the installation torque for each expansion bolt for compliance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.09 METAL FLOOR DECK

A. Field inspection shall consist of the following:

1. Checking types, gauges and finishes for conformance with Contract Documents and Shops Drawings.

2. Examination for proper erection of all metal deck, fastenings, reinforcing of holes, deck reinforcing, miscellaneous deck supports, hanger tabs, shear studs, deck closures, painting or other coating.

3. Certification of welders.

4. Field welded shear studs used to fasten metal floor decking to supporting steel shall be inspected and tested as described in the paragraph addressing structural steel.

3.10 METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Field inspection shall consist of the following:
1. Checking types, gauges, and finishes for conformance with Contract Documents and Shop Drawings.
 2. Examination for proper erection of all metal deck, including fastenings at supports and side laps, reinforcing of holes, and miscellaneous deck supports.
 3. Certification of welders.
 4. Visual inspection of at least 25 percent of all welds.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General Requirements and Qualifications for Contractor's Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Submittals.
- C. Reference Standards.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S LABORATORY SERVICES (UGSC 8.2):

- A. Contractor's Design and Certification Testing: Provide services of an independent testing laboratory or facility acceptable to the A/E and the ODR to perform design and certification testing services.
 - 1. Submit written description of testing laboratory giving qualifications of personnel, laboratory facilities and equipment, and other information as may be requested by A/E and ODR.
 - 2. Contractor's testing laboratory shall not be the same as Owner's testing laboratory used for quality assurance testing unless otherwise acceptable to the A/E and ODR.
- B. Contractor's design testing and certification testing includes:
 - 1. Earthwork: Identify suitable soil material at borrow material location, sampling soil material, and testing of soil material samples.
 - 2. Performing certified welding procedure qualification and requalification testing specified.
 - 3. Testing of materials when mill certificates are unavailable.
 - 4. Additional testing when source of material is changed after initial tests have been performed.
 - 5. Other testing required by other Sections of the Specifications.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. Laboratory Qualifications and Procedures:

1. Meet "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification," latest edition published by American Council of Independent Laboratories. Testing firms shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 329, "Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction" and ASTM E 543, "Determining the Qualification of Nondestructive Testing Agencies."
 2. Testing firms shall each be insured against errors and omissions by a professional liability insurance policy having a limit of liability not less than \$500,000.00.
 3. The inspection and testing services of the testing firm shall be under the direction of a Registered Engineer licensed in the State of Texas and having at least five years engineering experience in inspection and testing of construction materials.
 4. Inspecting personnel monitoring concrete work shall be ACI certified inspectors.
 5. Submit copy of report of inspection of facilities made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards during most recent tour of inspection. Include memorandum of remedies of deficiencies reported by this inspection.
 6. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to National Bureau of Standards.
 7. Tests and inspections shall be conducted in accordance with specified requirements and if not specified, in accordance with applicable standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials and other recognized authorities, as approved.
 8. Primary inspectors performing structural steel inspection shall be currently certified AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI), in accordance with the provisions of AWS QCI, "Standard and Guide for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors." The inspector may be supported by assistant inspectors who may perform specific inspection functions under the supervision of the inspector. Assistant inspectors shall be currently certified ASW Certified Associate Welding Inspectors (CAWI). The work of assistant inspectors shall be regularly monitored by the inspector.
- B. Laboratory Duties: Cooperate with A/E, ODR and Contractor. Upon notice, provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections. In performing tests and inspections, Laboratory shall:
1. Comply with specified standards. Comply with building code requirements for "Special Inspection" whether or not such inspections are specified herein.
 2. Ascertain compliance of materials with requirements of Contract Documents. If the material furnished and/or work performed fails to meet requirements of Contract Documents, laboratory inspector shall promptly notify the Contractor, A/E and the ODR of such failure.

3. Promptly notify ODR, Contractor and A/E of observed irregularities or deficiencies in the Work.
4. A representative of the Owner's testing laboratory, who has reviewed and is familiar with the Project and Specifications, shall participate in all preconstruction conferences. The testing firm shall coordinate material testing and inspection requirements with the Contractor and its Subcontractors consistent with the planned construction schedule. The laboratory personnel shall attend, throughout the course of the Project, such conferences as may be required or requested to address quality control issues.
5. Laboratory personnel shall inspect and/or test materials, assemblies, specimens, and work performed, including design mixes, methods and techniques and furnish report(s) to the A/E and the ODR of the progress thereof.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to the Work, and to manufacturer's and fabricator's operations wherever the Work is in preparation or progress.
2. Secure and deliver to the laboratory, without cost to Owner, adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.
3. Furnish Incidental Labor and Facilities:
 - a. To provide access to work to be tested.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the Project Site or at the source of the product to be tested.
 - c. To facilitate inspections and tests. Furnish such labor as required to assist laboratory personnel in obtaining and handling samples at the Project Site.
 - d. For safe storage and curing of concrete test cylinders at Project Site and other test samples as required for field curing by ASTM C31.
4. Costs of tests, samples, and mock-ups of substitute material, where the substitution is requested by the Contractor and the tests are necessary in the opinion of the A/E to establish equality with specified items, shall be borne by the Contractor.
5. Costs of tests, samples, and mock-ups performed solely for the benefit or convenience of the Contractor shall be borne by the Contractor.
6. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of construction operations to allow laboratory to make assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests to complete any required checks or tests.
7. Owner's testing laboratory will conduct additional tests at Contractor's expense when initial quality control testing indicates work is defective or does not conform to requirements. Materials and workmanship not meeting the required standards or performance obligations are to be

removed and replaced. Replacement and subsequent testing shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

8. Furnish concrete mix designs, in accordance with ACI 301, made by an independent testing laboratory or qualified concrete supplier. When mix designs by an independent testing laboratory are required, the laboratory shall be selected by the Contractor, approved by the A/E and ODR, and paid by the Contractor.
9. Obtain required inspections or approvals of the building official when required. All inspection requests and notifications required by the building code are the responsibility of the Contractor.
10. Provide current welder certifications for each welder to be employed.
11. Furnish fabrication/erection inspection and testing of all welds in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6.
12. Prequalification of all welding procedures to be used in executing the Work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Testing laboratory shall promptly submit written report of each and every test and inspection. Each report shall include:
 1. Date issued.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
 4. Name and signature of laboratory personnel.
 5. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 6. Record of temperature and weather conditions.
 7. Identification of product and Specification section.
 8. Date of test.
 9. Location of sample or test in the Project.
 10. Type of inspection or test.
 11. Results of tests and observation regarding compliance with Contract Documents.
 12. Interpretation of test results, when requested by Architect.
- B. State in report all details of each inspection and test. Indicate compliance or noncompliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Also state in report any and all unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. In addition to furnishing a written report, notify the A/E, the ODR and the Contractor verbally of any uncorrected conditions or failures to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. At completion of each trade or branch of the Work requiring inspecting and testing, submit a final certificate attesting to satisfactory completion of the Work and full compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

- E. Upon completion of building, testing laboratory shall furnish, to ODR and A/E, statement that all required tests and inspections were made in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.06 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. The latest edition of all standards references in this section shall apply, unless noted otherwise. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and a referenced standard, the Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and the building code, the more stringent shall govern.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
(UGSC 3.3.4 & 3.3.11)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General Requirements.
- B. Temporary Utilities and Services
- C. Construction Aids
- D. Barriers and Enclosures.
- E. Security.
- F. Parking, Access Roads and Traffic
- G. Temporary Controls.
- H. Project Identification and Signs
- I. Field Offices and Sheds

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 74 00 - Cleaning.
- C. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Contractor shall provide all construction facilities and temporary controls specified in this Section and as necessary for the proper and expeditious prosecution of the Work.
- B. Contractor shall make or have made and pay all charges for all connections to and distribution from existing services and sources of supply.
- C. Requirements of service and utility companies relating to the Work shall be ascertained by Contractor. Comply with all requirements, including those relating to continued protection and maintenance until completion of Work.
- D. Materials and construction for construction facilities and temporary controls may be new or used, must be adequate in capacity for required usage, and must not create unsafe conditions. Comply with requirements of federal, state and local authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Construction facilities and temporary controls shall be maintained by Contractor in usable condition at all times until completion of Work or when their removal is authorized by the A/E or the ODR.

- F. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of construction, by storage or work requirements, to accommodate legitimate requirements of the Owner and other contractors employed at the Site, and when directed by the ODR.
- G. When any portions of permanent systems are in operating condition, that part of the system may be used for construction purposes provided that the Contractor:
 - 1. Obtains the ODR's approval,
 - 2. Assumes full responsibility for the system used,
 - 3. Pays all costs for operation, maintenance, cleaning, and restoration of the system to as new condition,
 - 4. Operates the system under the supervision of the Subcontractor responsible for system installation and ultimate performance, and provided that such use does not affect specified warranty.
- H. Completely remove temporary services and facilities when their use is no longer required and/or at completion of Project, when directed by the ODR.
- I. Clean and repair damage caused by temporary services and facilities to new condition for new Work and to a condition as good as or better than existed prior to start of Work for existing construction, services, and facilities.

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES AND SERVICES:

- A. General: Arrange and pay for connections, materials and appurtenances required to provide temporary utilities and services.
- B. Payment: Pay the cost of services used (gas, water, sanitary sewer, chilled water, heating water, steam and electricity) monthly. When charges are made to a Contractor for Owner-furnished utilities, it is suggested the charges be examined promptly and either pay the amount or notify the ODR, if discrepancies are found. Final payment to the Contractor will not be processed until all utility bills are paid.
- C. Temporary Utilities and Services: The Contractor shall provide for the following temporary utilities and services for proper execution and protection of the Work.
 - 1. **Temporary utilities associated with the Project will be provided by the campus at no cost to the contractor. This applies to utility service rates only. The work scope and cost to connect utilities as required to service temporary facilities is the responsibility of the contractor as defined in the following paragraphs.**

D. Temporary Electrical Service:

1. Contractor shall install all temporary electrical wiring, lamps, including meter pole and meter loop, for temporary lighting and power required to perform the Work of this Contract. The Physical Plant will furnish the electrical meter.
2. Install and maintain temporary electrical systems in accordance with the current edition of the National Electric Code and OSHA.
3. The Owner will extend a 200 ampere, 120/208 volt, three phase or 120/240, single phase service to the Project Site and will make connection to the Contractor furnished, pole mounted, meter loop at no cost to Contractor.
4. Electric power in excess of 200 amperes and at other voltages may be obtained from the Owner when required for special construction equipment. Contractor shall make application to Owner and if approval is granted, pay all charges incurred for installation and removal of this additional electrical service. Meters, transformers and all necessary wiring is the responsibility of Contractor.
5. The ODR shall notify the Physical Plant Department when and where the Contractor needs temporary electric service.
 - 5.1. The Physical Plant prepares an estimate for providing the temporary service, up to the maximum service stipulated in the Contract (normally 3 phase, 200 amp). If the Contractor wishes a larger service, the Physical Plant Department prepares an estimate for service above that required by the CONTRACT. This estimate for a larger service is given to the Contractor and ODR.
 - 5.2. The Contractor submits a letter to the Construction Project Inspector requesting that temporary electric service be installed; stating that the Contractor will pay for electricity usage at the rate stipulated in the CONTRACT; stating that the Contractor will pay for a larger service (if any); stating the price quoted for a larger service by the Physical Plant Department; and, provide a billing address.
 - 5.3. A Work Request, with the Contractor's letter, will be submitted to the Physical Plant Department.
 - 5.4. **Explanatory Notes:** Three or four weeks may be needed for the Physical Plant to obtain the necessary pricing and materials. Requests for temporary service should be made by the Contractor as soon as possible to prevent delays. The Contractor should order sufficient power to support all phases of the Project. To add power capacity at a later date can be expensive and will be at the Contractor's expense.

The cost of the service (normally 3 phase, 200 amp) required by the Contract is paid from project funds and not by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible only for additional costs to provide a larger service.

Unmetered electricity usage by the Contractor from any Owner may incur

a minimum \$50 charge per day.

- E. Temporary Water: Procedures for requesting temporary water service.
1. The Contractor submits a letter to the ODR. The letter must request that a water meter be installed; states that the Contractor will pay for water usage at the rate stipulated in the Contract, and provide a billing address.
 2. A Work Request, with the Contractor's letter, will be submitted to the Physical Plant Department. If the meter must be relocated at a later date to accommodate construction operations, the Contractor notifies the ODR, who coordinates directly with the Physical Plant.
 3. **Explanatory Notes:** The cost of the meter, a one time charge of \$100, is paid from project funds and not by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for all other costs of installing the temporary water system, including taps into existing lines and additional water meters. All connections to existing lines must be coordinated through the ODR with the Physical Plant. Any change in water meter location must be done by the Physical Plant.
 4. Unmetered water usage by the Contractor from any University source may incur a minimum \$50 charge per day.
- F. Temporary Gas Service: Temporary gas piping, if required for heating and testing, shall be provided by Contractor. Contractor shall make arrangements with gas supplier for service.
- G. Temporary Heat and Ventilation: Provide temporary heat and ventilation, including installation, maintenance, operation and removal of systems, and costs of fuel, to maintain adequate environmental conditions to facilitate progress of the Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for installation of materials, for making necessary tests, and to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature and humidity.
1. For not less than seven (7) days prior to drywall erection and during application and taping operations, provide sufficient heat to maintain building temperature of not less than 55 deg. F., while maintaining adequate ventilation for drying of taping compounds.
 2. Before wood doors and any millwork are delivered to the building, for not less than 5 days prior to installing wood, and throughout the placing of this finish and other finishing operations such as painting, provide sufficient heat to maintain building temperature at 65 deg. F.
 3. Provide ventilation of enclosed areas to cure materials, control humidity, and prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors and gas.
- H. Temporary Telephone Service: Provide and maintain telephone service with a minimum of one direct line instrument in the Contractor's field office. The

Contractor shall pay for costs of installation, maintenance and removal and service charges for local calls. Toll charges shall be paid by party who places the call, except toll calls made by Owner's and the A/E's personnel related to project business shall be paid for by Contractor. Refer to 1.11 of this Section for the ODR requirements.

- I. Temporary Toilets and Sanitation: Provide, service, clean, and maintain sanitary conveniences with proper enclosures, in conformance with requirements of local laws and ordinances governing such installations. Post notices, take such precautions as may be necessary, and do cleaning necessary to keep the building and the premises in a sanitary condition. From start of the Work, provide suitable temporary toilets and enclosures for the use of the workmen on the Project. Maintain these facilities in a sanitary condition. Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.

- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Construction practices, including cutting and welding, and fire protection during construction shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide prominently located multi-purpose portable fire extinguishers, with at least one in each wing on each floor.
 - 1. Gasoline and other flammable liquids shall be stored in Underwriter's Laboratories listed safety containers. Storage shall not be permitted within the building.
 - 2. Do not light fires of any kind in or about the premises. The use of salamanders is prohibited.
 - 3. Schedule the Work so that the permanent fire protection system is installed and made operable at the earliest possible date. At such time, the Contractor shall furnish sufficient hose to provide adequate coverage of each floor.
 - 4. All tarpaulins that may be used for any purpose during the construction of the Work shall be made of material which is resistant to fire, water, and weather.

- K. Elevators: Temporary use of elevators will be permitted only if acceptable to the ODR and elevator installer. Prior to such approved temporary use, provide the following:
 - 1. Arrange and pay for necessary approvals, elevator manufacturer's acceptance, and temporary use permits.
 - 2. Install temporary protection over hoistway entrances and doors, car doors and frames, car front returns and enclosures so that elevator work will be without damage at completion of Project. Repair or replace damaged work prior to Final Inspection.
 - 3. Provide and pay for power, operators, necessary signaling and safety devices, lights and other equipment, temporary protection and enclosures

- required for safe elevator operation.
4. After temporary elevator use is discontinued, remove temporary protections and enclosures.
 5. Refer to appropriate section in Division 14 of these Specifications for additional requirements.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:

- A. Material and Personnel Hoists: The Contractor shall provide material hoists as required for normal use by all trades, without charge. The Contractor shall also provide a personnel hoist for the transportation of all workmen as required for normal use, without charge.
1. Employ qualified, skilled operators for the material and personnel hoists.
 2. Provide all necessary guards, signals, safety devices, required for safe operation, and suitable runways from hoists to each floor level and roof.
 3. The construction and operation of the hoists shall conform to all applicable requirements for the American Standard Safety Code for Building, the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" of the AGC, and shall be approved by the insurance underwriters.
- B. Temporary Stairs, Ladders, Scaffolds, Runways, and Similar Facilities:
1. Provide and maintain all temporary equipment and construction such as temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, scaffolds, hoists, runways, derricks, chutes, and similar facilities as necessary for the proper execution of the Work. Derricks, cranes, and similar facilities shall comply with local airport restrictions.
 2. Provide temporary protective treads, handrails, and wall coverings at stairways.
 3. Scaffolding shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed as necessary for proper execution of the Work and shall be erected on the side of the wall on which facing work occurs. Scaffolding shall not be built into any finish facing material.

1.06 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES:

- A. General: Construct temporary barricades, warning signs, hazard and warning lights, walks, passage-ways, and similar temporary barriers and enclosures that are necessary to protect persons and property from hazards or damage due to construction operations, and required by university, city, state or federal laws, ordinances or codes.
- B. Construction Fences: Contractor shall furnish and install construction fences and gates within the "limits of construction", prior to beginning of the Work so as to maintain area free of unauthorized personnel and which includes Project working

area and storage locations allocated by the Owner to the Contractor. Keep adjacent property free from disturbance, dust, and noise as much as feasible.

- C. Non-Movable Fences: Fencing and gates shall be minimum 6'-0" high, new material, chain link fabric tightly stretched between line posts (1-5/8" O.D. galvanized iron) at not more than 10 foot centers. Tree protection posts shall be on 8 foot centers. Posts in earthen areas shall be plumbed and aligned, and firmly anchored in the ground at least 24" deep. Corner and gate posts (2-3/4" O.D. galvanized iron) shall have line posts within 6' and braced using clamps at posts. Posts that are machine pounded must be cut off flush and level at top. Gates shall be substantially constructed of materials similar to fence, equipped with hinges of adequate size and strength for operation and to maintain the gate level. Provide security chain and padlock at each gate with 2 keys furnished to the ODR. In sensitive and high visibility areas, and where noted on the Drawings, install redwood slats vertically in the fence fabric to reduce public view of unsightly areas. Fence posts in permanently paved and sidewalk areas shall be set in 4" thick concrete bases, 24" square or 30" round.
- D. Movable Fences: Fences that need to be moved frequently for access to the Site or to be movable tree protection shall be 6' high posts, using 5" non-climb wire fabric, 12.5 gauge galvanized wire, 2" wide x 4" high openings, attached to posts set in concrete within an old tire to prevent post bases from marring pavements and sidewalks.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Provide barricades, fences, and guards as necessary to prevent damage to existing trees and shrubs indicated to remain including, but not limited to, the following construction operations:
1. Compaction of root area by equipment or material storage,
 2. Trunk damage by moving equipment, material storage, nailing or bolting,
 3. Strangling by tying ropes or guy wires to trunks or large branches,
 4. Poisoning by pouring solvents, gas, paint and other toxic materials on or around trees and roots,
 5. Cutting roots by excavating, ditching and similar operations,
 6. Damaging branches by improper pruning; notify the ODR for required pruning,
 7. Drought damage from failure to water or by cutting or changing normal drainage pattern past roots,
 8. Changes in soil pH factor by disposal of lime and other alkali based materials such as plaster, concrete, mortar and grout,
 9. Machine excavating within the drip line of trees; conduct all excavating within drip line by hand. Do not cut roots 1-1/2" in diameter and over.
- F. Tree Damage: When trees other than those indicated or approved for removal are

destroyed, killed or badly damaged as a result of construction operations, the Contract Sum will be reduced by the amount determined from the following International Shade Tree Conference formula: $D \times D \times 0.7854 \times \28.00 , where D is the diameter of the trunk measured 12" above grade.

- G. Fence Maintenance and Removal: All fencing and gates shall be maintained deep, straight and level, having a neat and uniform appearance during the construction period and upon completion, before acceptance of the Work, shall be removed from the Site and post hole filled to original condition.
- H. Temporary Enclosures and Protection:
1. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure at exterior walls for successive areas of the building as work progresses, as necessary to provide acceptable working conditions, provide weather protection for interior materials, allow for effective temporary heating, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.
 2. Temporary Partition and Ceiling Enclosures: Framing and sheet materials which comply with structural and fire rating requirements of applicable codes and standards.
 - a. Close joints between sheet materials, and seal edges and intersections with existing surfaces, to prevent penetration of dust or moisture.
 - b. Provide temporary doors with self-closing hardware and padlocks as required for security.
 - c. Provide removable portions of enclosures as necessary for work and for handling of materials.
 3. Protection of Installed Work: Provide protection for installed Work so that it will be without damage at time of acceptance by the ODR. Control traffic to minimize damage. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Protect finish floors and stairs from traffic, movement of heavy objects, storage and similar construction operations. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces, on lawn and landscaped areas.
 - a. Concrete, cement, mortar, grout, sludge, plaster and similar materials shall not be placed in or washed down storm and sanitary sewers, plumbing lines or fixtures.
 4. Protect improvements on Owner's and adjoining properties.
- I. Site: Unless otherwise specified or directed, carefully protect existing walks, lawns, other buildings, and other work on Site, whether specifically indicated on the Drawings or not. Damaged areas of curbs, walks and paving will not be permitted to be patched; remove entire section between expansion joints in which the damage occurs and replace with construction to match existing adjacent work.

- J. The Contractor is responsible for damage to the Work and injury to persons due to failure of barriers and enclosure of the Work to adequately protect it; and wherever evidence is found of such damage, the Owner may order the Work so damaged to be immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor. All costs and expenses for such occurrences shall be the responsibility of the Contractor at no additional expense to Owner. The Contractor's responsibility for maintenance of barriers and enclosure of the Work, shall not cease until the Project has been completed and is accepted by the Owner.

1.07 SECURITY:

- A. The Contractor shall provide a security program and facilities to protect the Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, and theft. Coordinate with Owner's security program. Project security within "limits of construction" is Contractor's responsibility.

1.08 PARKING, ACCESS ROADS AND TRAFFIC (UGSC 3.3.11.1):

- A. Parking: Parking for workmen employed on the Site may be provided within construction limits or at a remote location, if needed, to the extent that space for that purpose may be available without interference with the activities related to performance of the Work. On campus parking, other than within construction limits, shall only be as approved by the ODR. Contractor shall pay all associated parking fees.
 - 1. Reserved Parking: Allocate four (4) spaces convenient to the Project offices for use of the Owner and the A/E.
- B. Provide temporary roads as required to bring vehicles onto the Site. Restore paving used for construction operations to new condition prior to acceptance of Work by Owner.
 - 1. Restrict vehicles from doing unnecessary damage to the Site and any existing paving.
 - 2. Restore all new or existing improvements damaged by this Work to original condition, as acceptable to Owner or other parties having jurisdiction.
- C. Traffic Control: Prior to start of Work, examine construction vehicle routing, and establish safeguards and procedures necessary to carry out the Work. In addition, be responsible for and observe the following:
 - 1. Be responsible for controlling construction traffic within and adjacent to

- the Site.
2. Provide all entrances, lifts and safeguards required or necessary to the progress of the Work, and effectively control such traffic to provide minimum hazard to the Work and all persons.
 3. Route all construction equipment, trucks, and similar vehicles on existing public streets to and from the Site as approved by the ODR or as indicated on the Drawings.
 4. Construct and maintain temporary walks for pedestrians. Keep streets adjacent to the Site open to vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
 5. Maintain constant access for police, fire and ambulance service.
 6. Provide and maintain for proper control of traffic and safety:
 - a. All necessary barricades, suitable and sufficient lights, reflectors, and danger signals,
 - b. Warning and closure signs, directional, and detour signs,
 - c. All traffic control devices furnished and installed in compliance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices as prepared by the State Department of Highways and Public Transportation.
 7. The Contractor shall provide on a 24 hour basis for all restricted and dangerous conditions existing on or adjacent to the Site:
 - a. For nighttime safety illuminate barricades, danger signals, warning signs and obstructions,
 - b. Keep warning lights burning from sunset until sunrise.

1.09 TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

- A. **Cleaning During Construction:** Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations for the Work. Provide a collection can at each area used for eating. Pick up garbage daily. Keep Project Site free of garbage, trash, vermin and rodent infestation. Contractor, by agreement, shall require each Subcontractor to collect and deposit waste and rubbish caused by Subcontractor operations at pre-designated location. Clean interior areas prior to start of finish Work. Maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- B. **Noise Control:** In and around occupied areas, minimize use of noise producing equipment. Work with noise-producing is subject, at all times, to the ODR's approval of entire procedure. Use only on a scheduled basis as agreed with the ODR prior to start of Construction operations.
- C. **Water Control:** Provide methods to control surface water to prevent damage to the Project and adjoining properties. Control fill, grade and ditch to direct surface drainage away from excavations, pits, tunnels and other construction areas. Direct drainage to proper runoff.

1. Provide, operate and maintain hydraulic equipment of adequate capacity to control surface and water.
2. Dispose of drainage water in a manner to prevent flooding, erosion or other damage to any portion of Site or to adjoining areas.
3. Refer to the appropriate section in Division 2 of these Specifications for TPDES requirements.

D. Pollution Control:

1. Provide methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious or hazardous substances from construction operations.
2. Provide equipment, personnel and perform emergency measures required to contain any spillages, and to remove contaminated soil or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off site and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.
3. Take special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals or other such substances adjacent to streams or in sanitary or storm sewers.
4. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into atmosphere.

E. Erosion Control:

1. Plan and execute construction and earthwork by methods sufficient to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation in accordance with the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality SWPPP as submitted and approved.
 - a. Hold areas of bare soil exposed at one time to minimum.
 - b. Provide temporary control measures such as berms, dikes, and drains.
2. Construct fills and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.
3. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect any evidence of start of erosion, apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

- F. Dust Control: Provide positive methods and apply dust control materials to minimize raising dust from construction operations and provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. Continuously clean all public and private streets, parking lots, and drive ways to assure that no rock or sediment is tracked off the Project Site.

1.10 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS:

- A. Provide one construction sign shown on Contract Drawings and as specified below. No other signs may be installed anywhere on the Site (except delivery route signs deemed necessary by the ODR), including signs advertising the sale of salvage.
1. Face Size: 4'-0" wide x 8'-0" high x 3/4" thick, located approximately 3'-0" above grade.
 2. Sign Faces: New 3/4" exterior grade medium density overlay plywood.
 3. Location of Sign, and Layout: By the A/E.
 4. Sign faces shall be painted a white background color. All lettering shall be accomplished by a professional sign painter and shall be in Helvetica Medium style, upper and lower case, in black color and shall include, but not be limited to the following information:
 - (1) Project Name.
 - (2) Architect's Name.
 - (3) General Contractor's Name.

1.11 FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide its own field office and storage sheds on the Site and shall maintain until removal upon completion of the Work.
1. Provide weathertight construction office for Contractor with sufficient light, heating, air conditioning, ventilation, and insulated roof. General arrangement, construction, and equipment for office shall be reviewed with the A/E and approved by the ODR prior to starting construction. Provide adequate tables, plan racks, desk chairs, file cabinets of sufficient capacity to accommodate a copy of submittals and correspondence concerning the Project, and non-pay telephone.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 (TAMU)

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General requirements.
- B. Temporary utilities and services
- C. Construction aids
- D. Barriers and enclosures.
- E. Security.
- F. Parking, access roads and traffic
- G. Temporary controls.
- H. Project identification and signs
- I. Field Offices

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 74 00 - Cleaning.
- C. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Contractor shall provide all construction facilities and temporary controls specified in this Section and as necessary for the proper and expeditious prosecution of the Work.
- B. Contractor shall make or have made and pay all charges for all connections to and distribution from existing services and sources of supply.
- C. Requirements of service and utility companies relating to the Work shall be ascertained by Contractor. Comply with all requirements, including those relating to continued protection and maintenance until completion of Work.
- D. Materials and construction for construction facilities and temporary controls may be new or used, must be adequate in capacity for required usage, and must not create unsafe conditions. Comply with requirements of federal, state and local authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Construction facilities and temporary controls shall be maintained by Contractor in usable condition at all times until completion of Work or when their removal is authorized by A/E or ODR.
- F. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of construction, by storage or work requirements, to accommodate legitimate requirements of the Owner and other contractors employed at the Site, and when directed by the ODR.

- G. When any portions of permanent systems are in operating condition, that part of the system may be used for construction purposes provide that the Contractor:
 - 1. Obtains ODR's approval,
 - 2. Assumes full responsibility for the system used,
 - 3. Pays all costs for operation, maintenance, cleaning, and restoration of the system to as new condition,
 - 4. Operates the system under the supervision of the Subcontractor responsible for system installation and ultimate performance,
 - 5. Does not effect specified warranty.
- H. Completely remove temporary services and facilities when their use is no longer required and/or at completion of Project, when directed by ODR.
- I. Clean and repair damage caused by temporary services and facilities to new condition for new Work and to a condition as good as or better than existed prior to start of Work for existing construction, services, and facilities.

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES AND SERVICES:

- A. General
 - 1. New temporary utility connections and metering for construction purposes
 - 2. Existing utility service connections and metering in renovation and construction
 - 3. Permanent new utility service upgrades, connections, and metering, for construction or renovation
 - 4. Utility connections, investigations and Contractor charges for construction or renovation
- B. Texas A&M University maintains and operates full service utility production and distribution assets which serve the College Station campus. Temporary and/or permanent utility services and metering required for a project may include primary and secondary type Electrical Distribution Systems, Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water, Domestic Cold Water, Domestic Hot Water, Sanitary Sewer, and Refuse Collection.
- C. Unless otherwise noted in the contract documents, the Texas A&M University, Utilities and Energy Services (TAMU UES) will investigate, approve, extend and activate all temporary and permanent utility services and metering to construction sites, campus facilities, buildings and structures. The extent of service connection responsibilities may differ considerably between projects and will be clearly denoted on the contract drawings. The guidelines and procedures for utility services including forms can be found at <https://utilities.tamu.edu/guidelines-and-procedures-for-utility-service/>
- D. The University Project Management Authority, as referenced in the above guidelines and procedures, for this project is the ODR
- E. Temporary Telephone Service: Provide and maintain telephone service with a minimum of one direct line instrument in the Contractor's field office. The Contractor shall pay for costs

of installation, maintenance and removal and service charges for local calls. Toll charges shall be paid by party who places the call, except toll calls made by Owner's and A/E's personnel related to project business shall be paid for by Contractor. Refer to 1.11 this Section for ODR requirements.

- F. Temporary Toilets and Sanitation: Provide service, clean, and maintain sanitary conveniences with proper enclosures, in conformance with requirements of local laws and ordinances governing such installations. Post notices, take such precautions as may be necessary, and do cleaning necessary to keep the building and the premises in a sanitary condition. From start of the Work, provide suitable temporary toilets and enclosures for the use of the workmen on the Project. Maintain these facilities in a sanitary condition. Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted.

- G. Temporary Fire Protection: Construction practices, including cutting and welding, and fire protection during construction shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide prominently located multi-purpose portable fire extinguishers, with at least one in each wing on each floor.
 - 1. Gasoline and other flammable liquids shall be stored in Underwriter's Laboratories listed safety containers. Storage shall not be permitted within the building.
 - 2. Do not light fires of any kind in or about the premises. The use of salamanders is prohibited.
 - 3. Schedule the Work so that the permanent fire protection system is installed and made operable at the earliest possible date. At such time, the Contractor shall furnish sufficient hose to provide adequate coverage of each floor.
 - 4. All tarpaulins that may be used for any purpose during the construction of the Work shall be made of material which is resistant to fire, water, and weather.

- H. Elevators: Temporary use of elevators will be permitted only if acceptable to the ODR and elevator installer. Prior to such approved temporary use, provide the following:
 - 1. Arrange and pay for necessary approvals, elevator manufacturer's acceptance, and temporary use permits.
 - 2. Install temporary protection over hoistway entrances and doors, car doors and frames, car front returns and enclosures so that elevator work will be without damage at completion of Project. Repair or replace damaged work prior to Final Inspection.
 - 3. Provide and pay for power, operators, necessary signaling and safety devices, lights and other equipment, temporary protection and enclosures required for safe elevator operation.
 - 4. After temporary elevator use is discontinued, remove temporary protections and enclosures.
 - 5. Refer to appropriate section in Division 14 of these Specifications for additional requirements.

1.06 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SERVICE FOR NATURAL GAS

- A. The guidelines and procedures including forms for temporary and permanent service for natural gas can be found at <https://utilities.tamu.edu/guidelines-and-procedures-for-utility->

[service/](#)

1.07 PERMANENT UTILITY SERVICES IN CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- A. The guidelines and procedures including forms for permanent utility services can be found at <https://utilities.tamu.edu/guidelines-and-procedures-for-utility-service/>

1.08 METERING FOR PERMANENT UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Most new campus facilities and major renovations of existing facilities will include work scope for establishing electronic utility metering. Metering devices will be certified “revenue-quality”, be of the type TAMU UES has standardized on, and will be connected electronically by the Owner to the campus building automation system or power monitoring system via campus Ethernet.
- B. Metering points in this project may include, but are not limited to, Electrical, Chilled Water flow and temperature difference, Heating Hot Water flow and temperature difference, Domestic Cold Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Steam. Together with the contract drawings, refer to Division 23 Mechanical, Division 26 Electrical, Division 27 Communications and other relevant divisions for meter specifications and installation instructions on all required utility metering, as well as system commissioning and project coordination.

1.09 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:

- A. Material and Personnel Hoists: The Contractor shall provide material hoists as required for normal use by all trades, without charge. The Contractor shall also provide a personnel hoist for the transportation of all workmen as required for normal use, without charge.
1. Employ qualified, skilled operators for the material and personnel hoists.
 2. Provide all necessary guards, signals, safety devices, required for safe operation, and suitable runways from hoists to each floor level and roof.
 3. The construction and operation of the hoists shall conform to all applicable requirements for the American Standard Safety Code for Building, the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" of the AGC, and shall be approved by the insurance underwriters.
- B. Temporary Stairs, Ladders, Scaffolds, Runways, and Similar Facilities:
1. Provide and maintain all temporary equipment and construction such as temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, scaffolds, hoists, runways, derricks, chutes, and similar facilities as necessary for the proper execution of the Work. Derricks, cranes, and similar facilities shall comply with local airport restrictions.
 2. Provide temporary protective treads, handrails, and wall coverings at stairways.
 3. Scaffolding shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed as necessary for proper execution of the Work and shall be erected on the side of the wall on which facing work occurs. Scaffolding shall not be built into any finish facing material.

1.10 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES:

05/13

- A. General: Construct temporary barricades, warning signs, hazard and warning lights, walks, passage-ways, and similar temporary barriers and enclosures that are necessary to protect persons and property from hazards or damage due to construction operations, and required by university, city, state or federal laws, ordinances or codes.
- B. Construction Fences: Contractor shall furnish and install construction fences and gates within the "limits of construction", prior to beginning of work so as maintain area free of unauthorized personnel and which includes Project working area and storage locations allocated by the Owner to the Contractor. Keep adjacent property free from disturbance, dust, and noise as much as feasible.
- C. Non-Movable Fences: Fencing and gates shall be minimum 6'-0" high, new material, chain link fabric tightly stretched between line posts (1-5/8" O.D. galvanized iron) at not more than 10 foot centers. Tree protection posts shall be on 8 foot centers. Posts in earthen areas shall be plumbed and aligned, and firmly anchored in the ground at least 24" deep. Corner and gate posts (2-3/4" O.D. galvanized iron) shall have line posts within 6' and braced using clamps at posts. Posts that are machine pounded must be cut off flush and level at top. Gates shall be substantially constructed of materials similar to fence, equipped with hinges of adequate size and strength for operation and to maintain the gate level. Provide security chain and padlock at each gate with 2 keys furnished to ODR. In sensitive and high visibility areas, and where noted on the Drawings, install redwood slats vertically in the fence fabric to reduce public view of unsightly areas. Fence posts in permanently paved and sidewalk areas shall be set in 4" thick concrete bases, 24" square or 30" round.
- D. Movable Fences: Fences that need to be moved frequently for access to the Site or to be movable tree protection shall be 6' high posts, using 5" non-climb wire fabric, 12.5 gauge galvanized wire, 2" wide x 4" high openings, attached to posts set in concrete within an old tire to prevent post bases from marring pavements and sidewalks.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Provide barricades, fences, and guards as necessary to prevent damage to existing trees and shrubs indicated to remain including, but not limited to, the following construction operations:
 - 1. Compaction of root area by equipment or material storage,
 - 2. Trunk damage by moving equipment, material storage, nailing or bolting,
 - 3. Strangling by tying ropes or guy wires to trunks or large branches,
 - 4. Poisoning by pouring solvents, gas, paint and other toxic materials on or around trees and roots,
 - 5. Cutting roots by excavating, ditching and similar operations,
 - 6. Damaging branches by improper pruning; notify ODR for required pruning,
 - 7. Drought damage from failure to water or by cutting or changing normal drainage pattern past roots,
 - 8. Changes in soil pH factor by disposal of lime and other alkali based materials such as plaster, concrete, mortar and grout,
 - 9. Machine excavating within the drip line of trees; conduct all excavating within drip line by hand. Do not cut roots 1-1/2" in diameter and over.

- F. Tree Damage: When trees other than those indicated or approved for removal are destroyed, killed or badly damaged as a result of construction operations, the Contract Sum will be reduced by the amount determined from the following International Shade Tree Conference formula: $D \times D \times 0.7854 \times \28.00 , where D is the diameter of the trunk measure 12" above grade.
- G. Fence Maintenance and Removal: All fencing and gates shall be maintained deep, straight and level, having a neat and uniform appearance during the construction period and upon completion, before acceptance of the Work, shall be removed from the Site and post hole filled to original condition.
- H. Temporary Enclosures and Protection:
1. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure at exterior walls for successive areas of the building as work progresses, as necessary to provide acceptable working conditions, provide weather protection for interior materials, allow for effective temporary heating, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.
 2. Temporary Partition and Ceiling Enclosures: Framing and sheet materials which comply with structural and fire rating requirements of applicable codes and standards.
 - a. Close joints between sheet materials, and seal edges and intersections with existing surfaces, to prevent penetration of dust or moisture.
 - b. Provide temporary doors with self-closing hardware and padlocks as required for security.
 - c. Provide removable portions of enclosures as necessary for work and for handling of materials.
 3. Protection of Installed Work: Provide protection for installed Work so that it will be without damage at time of acceptance by ODR. Control traffic to minimize damage. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills and soffits of openings. Protect finish floors and stairs from traffic, movement of heavy objects, storage and similar construction operations. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces, on lawn and landscaped areas.
 - a. Concrete, cement, mortar, grout, sludge, plaster and similar materials shall not be placed in or washed down storm and sanitary sewers, plumbing lines or fixtures.
 4. Protect improvements on Owner's and adjoining properties.
- I. Site: Unless otherwise specified or directed, carefully protect existing walks, lawns, other buildings, and other work on Site, whether specifically indicated on the Drawings or not. Damaged areas of curbs, walks and paving will not be permitted to be patched; remove entire section between expansion joints in which the damage occurs and replace with construction to match existing adjacent work.
- J. The Contractor is responsible for damage to the Work and injury to persons due to failure of barriers and enclosure of work to adequately protect it; and wherever evidence is found of such damage, the Owner may order the Work so damaged to be immediately removed and replaced by the Contractor. All costs and expenses for such occurrences shall be the responsibility of the Contractor at no additional expense to Owner. The Contractor's responsibility for maintenance of barriers and enclosure work, shall not cease until the Project

has been completed and is accepted by the Owner.

1.11 SECURITY:

- A. The Contractor shall provide a security program and facilities to protect the Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, and theft. Coordinate with Owner's security program. Project security within "limits of construction" is Contractor's responsibility.

1.12 PARKING, ACCESS ROADS AND TRAFFIC:

- A. Parking: Parking for workmen employed on the Site may be provided within construction limits or at a remote location, if needed, to the extent that space for that purpose may be available without interference with the activities related to performance of the Work. On campus parking, other than within construction limits, shall only be as approved by ODR. Contractor shall pay all associated parking fees.
 - 1. Reserved Parking: Allocate four (4) spaces convenient to the Project offices for use of the Owner and A/E.
- B. Provide temporary roads as required to bring vehicles onto the Site. Restore new paving used for construction operations to new condition prior to acceptance of Work by Owner.
 - 1. Restrict vehicles from doing unnecessary damage to the Site and any existing paving.
 - 2. Restore all new or existing improvements damaged by this Work to original condition, as acceptable to Owner or other parties having jurisdiction.
- C. Traffic Control: Prior to start of Work, examine construction vehicle routing, and establish safeguards and procedures necessary to carry out the Work. In addition, be responsible for and observe the following:
 - 1. Be responsible for controlling construction traffic within and adjacent to the Site.
 - 2. Provide all entrances, lifts and safeguards required or necessary to the progress of the Work, and effectively control such traffic to provide minimum hazard to the Work and all persons.
 - 3. Route all construction equipment, trucks, and similar vehicles on existing public streets to and from the Site as approved by the ODR or as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 4. Construct and maintain temporary walks for pedestrians. Keep streets adjacent to the Site open to vehicular and pedestrian traffic.
 - 5. Maintain constant access for police, fire and ambulance service.
 - 6. Provide and maintain for proper control of traffic and safety:
 - a. All necessary barricades, suitable and sufficient lights, reflectors, and danger signals,
 - b. Warning and closure signs, directional, and detour signs,
 - c. All traffic control devices furnished and installed in compliance with the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices as prepared by the State Department of Highways and Public Transportation.
 - 7. The Contractor shall provide on a 24 hour basis for all restricted and dangerous

conditions existing on or adjacent to the Site:

- a. For nighttime safety illuminate barricades, danger signals, warning signs and obstructions,
- b. Keep warning lights burning from sunset until sunrise.

1.13 TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

- A. **Cleaning During Construction:** Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations for the Work. Provide a collection can at each area used for eating. Pick up garbage daily. Keep Project Site free of garbage, trash, vermin and rodent infestation. Contractor, by agreement, shall require each Subcontractor to collect and deposit waste and rubbish caused by Subcontractor operations at pre-designated location. Clean interior areas prior to start of finish Work. Maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- B. **Noise Control:** In and around occupied areas, minimize use of noise producing equipment. Work with noise-producing is subject, at all times, to ODR's approval of entire procedure. Use only on a scheduled basis as agreed with ODR prior to start of Construction operations.
- C. **Water Control:** Provide methods to control surface water to prevent damage to Project, site of adjoining properties. Control fill, grade and ditch to direct surface drainage away from excavations, pits, tunnels and other construction areas. Direct drainage to proper runoff.
 1. Provide, operate and maintain hydraulic equipment of adequate capacity to control surface and water.
 2. Dispose of drainage water in a manner to prevent flooding, erosion or other damage to any portion of site or to adjoining areas.
 3. Refer to the appropriate section in Division 2 of these Specifications for TPDES requirements.
- D. **Pollution Control:**
 1. Provide methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by discharge of noxious or hazardous substances from construction operations.
 2. Provide equipment, personnel and perform emergency measures required to contain any spillages, and to remove contaminated soil or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off site and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.
 3. Take special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering public waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals or other such substances adjacent to streams or in sanitary or storm sewers.
 4. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into atmosphere.
- E. **Erosion Control:**
 1. Plan and execute construction and earthwork by methods sufficient to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent

erosion and sedimentation.

- a. Hold areas of bare soil exposed at one time to minimum.
 - b. Provide temporary control measures such as berms, dikes, and drains.
2. Construct fills and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.
 3. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect any evidence of start of erosion, apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.
- F. Dust Control: Provide positive methods and apply dust control materials to minimize raising dust from construction operations and provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.

1.14 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS:

- A. Provide one construction sign shown on Contract Drawings and as specified below. No other signs may be installed anywhere on the Site (except delivery route signs deemed necessary by ODR), including signs advertising the sale of salvage.
1. Face Size: 4'-0" wide x 8'-0" high x 3/4" thick, located approximately 3'-0" above grade.
 2. Sign Faces: New 3/4" exterior grade medium density overlay plywood.
 3. Location of Sign, and Layout: By the A/E.
 4. Sign faces shall be painted a white background color. All lettering shall be accomplished by a professional sign painter and shall be in Helvetica Medium style, upper and lower case, in black color and shall include, but not be limited to the following information:
 - (1) Project Name.
 - (2) Architect's Name.
 - (3) General Contractor's Name.

1.15 FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide its own field office and storage sheds on the Site and shall maintain until removal upon completion of the Work.
1. Provide weathertight construction office for Contractor with sufficient light, heating, air conditioning, ventilation, and insulated roof. General arrangement, construction, and equipment for office shall be reviewed with A/E and approved by ODR prior to starting construction. Provide adequate tables, plan racks, desk chairs, file cabinets of sufficient capacity to accommodate a copy of submittals and correspondence concerning the Project, and non-pay telephone.
 2. ODR Office: In a separate field office, provide a minimum of 672 sq. ft. with a minimum dimension of 12 feet for the exclusive use of the ODR and A/E. Minimum interior finish shall be 1/4" gum on fir plywood, good on one side for walls and ceiling, with vinyl composition tile floor. Walls, floor and ceiling shall be insulated with full thickness batt insulation. Exterior doors shall have locks with one key for each occupant. All exterior doors and windows shall also be secured with approved burglar type bars. General arrangement, construction and equipping of office must

- meet with the approval of the ODR. The office shall be equipped with the following:
- a. Separate Direct Line Telephone: Contractor shall pay for installation, maintenance, removal and all charges for use of one (1) telephone line including project related long distance calls. Coordinate with the ODR for the number and locations of phone jacks. Provide a minimum of three (3) phone jacks with at least one (1) in each office. The telephone lines shall remain until the full completion of the Work and shall be removed when directed by ODR. Contractor shall provide at least two (2) phones with speaker phone capabilities. Voice over IP (VOIP) phone system is acceptable if available.
 - b. Separate High Speed Internet: Contractor shall arrange for and pay for an internet provider service for the exclusive use of the owner, at a minimum, DSL high speed internet service. Coordinate with the ODR for the number and locations of data jacks. Provide a minimum of four (4) data jacks with at least one (1) in each office. Also provide a with dual-band wireless N router with four ports.
 - c. Heating, Ventilating and Cooling shall be accomplished through a central type unit that shall maintain 70 degrees F while heating and 75 degrees F while cooling. Maintenance and filter changes shall be by the Contractor.
 - d. Contractor shall provide a networkable LaserJet combination printer/scanner with wireless capabilities for the exclusive use of the ODR including service and printer cartridges.
 - e. Three (3) each office desks: 30" x 60" minimum size with swivel chairs.
 - f. Layout Counter/Plan Table: 30" x 60" minimum size with adjustable drafting stool.
 - g. Filing Cabinet: Two (2) four drawer legal size with lock.
 - h. Plan Rack: One plan rack to hold minimum of (12) 30" x 42" sets of drawings. Rack shall be equal to a Safco Mobile Stand SAF 5026 with plan clamps.
 - i. Lighting shall be of sufficient quantity to provide for proper office atmosphere.
 - j. Convenience Outlets: A minimum of two duplex convenience outlets per office.
 - k. Window: Operable windows minimum equal in size to 10% of the floor area, located to provide view to construction area.
 - l. Waste Baskets: Four (4).
 - m. Shelving: Six feet of 12" deep shelving.
 - n. Maintenance: Keep office weather-tight, warm, cool, comfortable, and swept clean and remove refuse twice weekly. Provide soap, paper towels, toilet paper.
 - o. Provide within Owner's Field Office, a toilet room with lockable door and one (1) lavatory equipped with hot water and one (1) water closet.
 - p. Provide electric water cooler additional hot water dispensing and with bottled water and appropriate service.
 - q. Provide two (2) each 30 inch by 72 inch folding tables with ten (10) each folding chairs or other seating as required by ODR.
 - r. Provide a minimum 8' x 8' covered landing with steps and handrails at one or both doors of the trailer as required by ODR.
3. Provide and maintain suitable, substantial, weather-tight storage facilities of acceptable appearance in which to store materials which would be damaged by the

weather. Storage space shall be of sufficient size to hold all such materials required on Site at one time, and if the storage space is outside the building, it shall have floors raised at least 6" above the ground on heavy joists or sleepers. Provide fenced areas for storage of materials and workmen's parking of the sizes and of locations designated on the drawings. Should the Contractor require additional storage area beyond that indicated on the Site, contractor shall arrange for such storage facilities off-campus, at no additional cost to the Owner. Contractor may use areas within the immediate construction area for storage only with the approval of the ODR. However, such approval will not be given if such storage encumbers the working space, loads the structure prematurely, or exceeds the design live load for the specified area of the structure.

4. Building materials, Contractor's equipment and similar items necessary for prosecution of the Work may be stored on the premises, the placing and handling of same shall be such that they can be inspected at all times.
5. When any area in the building is used for a storeroom, shop or similar use, the Contractor shall be responsible for repairs, patching, and cleaning arising from such use. All such replacement costs and expenses shall be borne by contractor at no additional expense to Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 23 – TEMPORARY STORM WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. A/E, Architect, Engineer of Record – The licensed design professional applying stamp and signature to the drawings regardless of their contractual relationship to the Owner.
- B. BMP – Best Management Practices
- C. Contractor – Firm responsible for providing prime construction services for the project under contract with the Owner. Refers to the General Contractor, Prime Contractor, Construction Manager at Risk or Design Build firm under various contract types.
- D. CSN –Construction Site Notice
- E. NOI &NOT – Notice of Intent and Notice of Termination for TPDES permits.
- F. SWPPP – Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
- G. TCEQ – Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
- H. TPDES – Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
- I. Large Construction Activities – Construction activities including clearing, grading and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than five (5) acres. A site is considered a Large site if it is part of a larger common plan of development.
- J. Small Construction Activities - Construction activities including clearing, grading and excavating that result in land disturbance of equal to or greater than one (1) acre and less than five (5) acres of land.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND APPLICABLE WORK

- A. The TCEQ TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000, March 5, 2013 and the project SWPPP. This specification requires compliance with all provisions of the TCEQ with regards to the TPDES permit. The TCEQ requirements currently pertain to large construction activities of five (5) acres or more and small construction activities which disturb one (1) to less than five (5) acres.

1.3 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. This project requires the contractor to engage a licensed Civil Engineer to produce a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and to implement and comply with storm

water “Best Management Practices” (BMP) for control devices and monitoring by the Contractor to comply with all provisions of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The Contractor must fulfill all Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) regulatory requirements, including the filing of a NOI and NOT, submitting for permit with the City of Texarkana, TX MS4 and signing and posting of the Construction Site Notice (CSN).

- B. The Contractor shall provide signatures of a corporate Officer for the NOI, CSN and NOT and any other forms or applications as required by the TPDES General Permit TXR150000. The Contractor shall also provide delegated authorization to sign reports per 30 TAC 305.128. Individuals conducting site inspections shall be qualified to the satisfaction of the Owner. Documented qualifications shall be included in the SWPPP booklet.
- C. When the Contractor receives the approved SWPPP, and NOI, he shall send a copy to the architect and A/E and shall insert a copy of the signed NOI or CSN into the SWPPP booklet to be kept at the jobsite.
- D. The SWPPP booklet kept at the jobsite shall also contain the following:
 - 1. A letter delegating signature authority to the field personnel for both the Contractor and the Owner.
 - 2. A copy of TPDES permit when received.
 - 3. Posting Notice for large construction activities
- E. The Contractor shall review SWPPP and verify existing conditions at the site before determining scope of implementation of site controls. Site survey and site plan drawings shall be used for additional reference. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, in advance, of this site review to allow for Owner participation.
- F. The Contractor shall construct a Project SWPPP sign and place it at the main entrance to the project site. This sign shall include the NOI and TPDES permit; or the Construction Site Notice for small construction projects.
- G. Contractor shall contact Owners Representative for review of initial site controls in place prior to commencing site-disturbing activities, to ensure that any unusual circumstances or unforeseen site conditions with regard to erosion and sedimentation have been addressed.
- H. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor, equipment and services required to implement, maintain and monitor all erosion and sedimentation controls in compliance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). All controls implemented by the Contractor shall comply with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) regulations as issued by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) on March 5, 2013. These controls shall remain in operation until project completion and reestablishment of the site or longer as directed by the Owners Representative. The work shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. All earthwork as required to implement swales, dikes, basins and other excavations for temporary routing of utilities, to protect against erosion or sediment-laden (“polluted”) storm water runoff.

2. All structural controls as shown or specified, including silt fences, sediment traps, stabilized construction entrance, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, inlet/outlet protection, reinforced soil retention, gabions, rock berms, etc.
3. All non-structural controls as shown or specified, including temporary or permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, preservation of vegetative buffer strips, preservation/protection of existing trees and other mature vegetation.
4. All modifications and revisions to SWPPP necessary to meet changing site conditions, and to address new sources of storm water discharges, as the work progresses.
5. All maintenance and repair of structural and non-structural controls in place shall continue until final stabilization is achieved or as directed by the Owners Representative.
6. Weekly site inspections, as required by the SWPPP, of pollutant sources, including hazardous sources, structural and non-structural controls, and all monitoring of SWPPP revisions and maintenance of inspection records.
7. Removal of all structural and non-structural controls as necessary upon completion, and only after final stabilization is achieved.
8. Filing of Notice of Termination (NOT) with the Owners Representative within 30 days of final stabilization being achieved, or of another Operator assuming control of the unstabilized portions of the site.
9. Refer to the SWPPP for additional requirements to ensure compliance with TPDES regulations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In order to minimize the discharge of pollutants to storm water, the Contractor shall implement all permanent and temporary site controls according to Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Guidelines, as set forth by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.
- B. Implementation of site controls shall be performed by a qualified contractor experienced in the proper installation of such devices in accordance with manufacturers' specifications, and in keeping with recognized Best Management Practices (BMP's), and in keeping with TPDES regulations. Qualification of installing Contractor shall be reviewed with the Owner prior to entering into a contract with them for services.
- C. The Contractor shall inspect all BMP's at regular intervals as specified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for this project. Record all deficiencies of site controls, and take immediate action to correct any deficiencies recorded. Keep records of inspections current and on file, available for review by EPA, TCEQ, MS4 operator and Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals of products used in structural and non-structural controls shall be made through established procedures for review and approved by the Engineer of Record prior to installation on the site. The Contractor shall make available physical samples and product literature on any material used in structural or non-structural controls during the course of the project prior to its implementation in the field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL

A. In all cases, the development of plans and specifications will give first consideration to erosion controls, as it is much easier to maintain soil cover than to trap sediment. The goal of the planned erosion control will be to divert runoff away from unstable areas or to provide a stable surface that will resist the effects of rain and runoff. All projects should utilize one or more of the following practices unless engineer ascertains that there is no chance of runoff entering the project from areas adjoining the site. The preferred erosion controls to be used on the project include:

1. Interceptor swale - use as perimeter control, less than 5 acres only.
2. Diversion dike – use to route runoff away from project site, less than 10 acres only.
3. Pipe slope drain – transport runoff down steep, erodible slopes, less than 5 acres only.
4. Outlet stabilization – prevent erosion at outlet of channel or conduit.
5. Level spreader – outlet device for dikes and diversions.
6. Subsurface drain – use to prevent soils from becoming saturated and prevent seeps.
7. Tree protection – for erosion control and aesthetics.
8. Temporary vegetation – RECOMMENDED - use for temporary stabilization of disturbed areas; for slopes steeper than 3:1 use in conjunction with matting.
9. Blankets/matting – use in channels and on steep slopes.
10. Mulch – use to stabilize newly seeded areas.
11. Sod – use for immediate stabilization of channels, around inlets.
12. Dust Control – use in areas subject to air movement of dust.

2.2 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Activities at most sites will result in soil disturbance. Erosion will occur in the disturbed areas and best management practices must be planned to contain and sediment transported by runoff. The preferred erosion controls to be used on the project include:

1. Construction exit – use at all designated access points
2. Silt fence (interior) – useful in areas of minor sheet flow, use 100 ft. or more of fence for each ¼ acre
3. fence (exterior) – use along down slope borders of site, use 100 ft. or more of fence for each ¼ acre
4. Triangular filter dikes – use for areas within site requiring frequent access (movable)
5. Hay bale dike – use in areas of minor sheet flow, use 100 ft. or more for each ¼ acre – Note: replace every 3 months
6. Rock berm – use for drainage swales and ditches within and below site, less than 5 acres
7. High service rock berm – use around sensitive features and in high flow areas within and below site, less than 5 acres
8. Brush berm – use in small areas of sheet flow, less than 2 acres

9. Sand bag berm – use for construction in streambeds, contributing drainage area 5 – 10 acres
10. Buffer (vegetative) strips – use on floodplains, next to wetlands, along stream banks, and on steep slopes
11. Inlet protection – prevent sediment from entering storm inlet, less than 1 acre
12. Sediment trap – use where flows are concentrated in a swale of channel, 1 - 5 acres
13. Sediment basin – use for larger disturbed areas, 5 – 100 acres

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EROSION CONTROLS

A. INTERCEPTOR SWALE

1. Interceptor swales are used to shorten the length of exposed slope by intercepting runoff and can also serve as perimeter swales preventing off-site runoff from entering the disturbed area or prevent sediment-laden runoff from leaving the construction site or disturbed area. They may have a v-shape or be trapezoidal with a flat bottom and side slopes of 3:1 or flatter. The outflow from a swale should be directed to a stabilized outlet or sediment-trapping device. The swales should remain in place until the disturbed area is permanently stabilized. A schematic of an interceptor swale is shown below.
2. Materials
 - a. Stone stabilization should be used when grades exceed 2% or velocities exceed 6 feet per second and should consist of a layer of crushed stone three inches thick, riprap or high velocity erosion control mats.
 - b. Stabilization should extend across the bottom of the swale and up both sides of the channel to minimum height of three inches above the design water surface elevation based on a 2-year, 24-hour storm.
3. Installation
 - a. An interceptor swale should be installed across exposed slopes during construction and should intercept no more than 5 acres of runoff.
 - b. All earth removed and not needed in construction should be disposed of in an approved spoils site so that it will not interfere with the functioning of the swale or contribute to siltation in other areas of the site.
 - c. Trees, brush, stumps, obstructions and other material should be removed and disposed of to avoid interference with proper functioning of the swale.
 - d. Should have a maximum depth of 1.5 feet with side slopes of 3:1 or flatter. Swale should have positive drainage for its entire length to an outlet.
 - e. When the slope exceeds 2 percent, or velocities exceed 6 feet per second (regardless of slope), stabilization is required. Stabilization should be crushed stone placed in a layer of at least 3 inches thick or may be high velocity erosion control matting. Check dams are also recommended to reduce velocities in the swales possibly reducing the amount of stabilization necessary.
 - f. Minimum compaction for the swale should be 90% standard proctor density.

4. Inspection and Maintenance Guidelines
 - a. Swales should be inspected weekly and after each rain event to locate and repair any damage to the channel or clear debris or other obstructions so as not to diminish flow capacity.
 - b. Damage from storms or normal construction activities such as tire ruts or disturbance of swale stabilization should be repaired as soon as practical.

B. DIVERSION DIKES

1. A temporary diversion dike is a barrier created by the placement of an earthen embankment to reroute the flow of runoff to an erosion control device or away from an open, easily erodible area. A diversion dike intercepts runoff from small upland areas and diverts it away from exposed slopes to a stabilized outlet, such as a rock berm, sandbag berm, or stone outlet structure. These controls can be used on the perimeter of the site to prevent runoff from entering the construction area. Dikes are generally used for the duration of construction to intercept and reroute runoff from disturbed areas to prevent excessive erosion until permanent drainage features are installed and/or slopes are stabilized. A schematic of a diversion dike is shown below.
2. Materials
 - a. Stone stabilization (required for velocities in excess of 6 fps) should consist of riprap placed in a layer at least 3 inches thick and should extend a minimum height of 3 inches above the design water surface up the existing slope and the upstream face of the dike.
 - b. Geotextile fabric should be a non-woven polypropylene fabric designed specifically for use as a soil filtration media with an approximate weight of 6 oz./yd², a Mullen burst rating of 140 psi, and having an equivalent opening size (EOS) greater than a #50 sieve.
3. Installation
 - a. Diversion dikes should be installed prior to and maintained for the duration of construction and should intercept no more than 10 acres of runoff.
 - b. Dikes should have a minimum top width of 2 feet and a minimum height of compacted fill of 18 inches measured from the top of the existing ground at the upslope toe to top of the dike and having side slopes of 3:1 or flatter.
 - c. The soil for the dike should be placed in lifts of 8 inches or less and be compacted to 95 % standard proctor density.
 - d. The channel, which is formed by the dike, must have positive drainage for its entire length to an outlet.
 - e. When the slope exceeds 2 percent, or velocities exceed 6 feet per second (regardless of slope), stabilization is required. Situations in which velocities do not exceed 6 feet per second, vegetation may be used to *control erosion*.
4. Inspection and Maintenance Guidelines
 - a. Swales should be inspected weekly and after each rain event to determine if silt is building up behind the dike or if erosion is occurring on the face of the dike. Locate and repair any damage to the channel or clear debris or other obstructions so as not to diminish flow capacity.

- b. Silt should be removed in a timely manner.
- c. If erosion is occurring on the face of the dike, the slopes of the face should either be stabilized through mulch or seeding or the slopes of the face should be reduced.
- d. Damage from storms or normal construction activities such as tire ruts or disturbance of swale stabilization should be repaired as soon as practical.

3.2 SEDEMENTATION CONTROLS

A. Temporary Construction Entrance/Exit

- 1. The purpose of a temporary construction entrance is to provide a stable entrance/exit condition from the construction site and keep mud and sediment off public roads. A stabilized construction entrance is a stabilized pad of crushed stone located at any point traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site from a public right-of-way, street, alley, sidewalk or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-of-way. This practice should be used at all points of construction ingress and egress. Excessive amounts of mud can also present a safety hazard to roadway users. To minimize the amount of sediment loss to nearby roads, access to the construction site should be limited to as few points as possible and vegetation around the perimeter should be protected where access is not necessary. A rock stabilized construction entrance should be used at all designated access points.
- 2. Materials
 - a. The aggregate should consist of 4 to 8 inch washed stone over a stable foundation as specified in the plan.
 - b. The aggregate should be placed with a minimum thickness of 8 inches.
 - c. The geotextile fabric should be designed specifically for use as a soil filtration media with an approximate weight of 6 oz/yd², a mullen burst rating of 140 lb/in², and an equivalent opening size greater than a number 50 sieve.
 - d. If a washing facility is required, a level area with a minimum of 4 inch washed stone or commercial rack should be included in the plans. Divert wastewater to a sediment trap or basin.
- 3. Installation
 - a. Avoid curves on public roads and steep slopes. Remove vegetation and other objectionable material from the foundation area. Grade crown foundation for positive drainage.
 - b. The minimum width of the entrance/exit should be 12 feet or the full width of exit roadway, whichever is greater.
 - c. The construction entrance should be at least 50 feet long.
 - d. If the slope toward the road exceeds 2%, construct a ridge, 6 to 8 inches high with 3:1 (H:V) side slopes, across the foundation approximately 15 feet from the entrance to divert runoff away from the public road.
 - e. Place geotextile fabric and grade foundation to improve stability, especially where wet conditions are anticipated.
 - f. Place stone to dimensions and grade shown on plans. Leave surface smooth and slope for drainage.

- g. Divert all surface runoff and drainage from the stone pad to a sediment trap or basin.
- h. Install pipe under pad as needed to maintain proper public road drainage.
- 4. Common Trouble Points
 - a. Inadequate runoff control – sediment washes onto public road.
 - b. Stone too small or geotextile fabric absent, results in muddy condition as stone is pressed into soil.
 - c. Pad too short for heavy construction traffic – extend pad beyond the minimum 50 foot length as necessary.
 - d. Pad not flared sufficiently at road surface, results in mud being tracked on to road and possible damage to road edge.
 - e. Unstable foundation – use geotextile fabric under pad and/or improve foundation drainage.
- 5. Inspection and Maintenance Guidelines
 - a. The entrance should be maintained in a condition, which will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand and repair and/or cleanout of any measures used to trap sediment.
 - b. All sediment spilled, dropped, washed or tracked on to public rights-of-way should be removed immediately by contractor.
 - c. When necessary, wheels should be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public right-of-way.
 - d. When washing is required, it should be done on an area stabilized with crushed stone that drains into an approved sediment trap or sediment basin.
 - e. All sediment should be prevented from entering any storm drain, ditch or water course by using approved methods.

B. SILT FENCE

- 1. A silt fence is a barrier consisting of geotextile fabric supported by metal posts to prevent soil and sediment loss from a site. When properly used, silt fences can be highly effective at controlling sediment from disturbed areas. They cause runoff to pond, allowing heavier solids to settle out. If not properly installed, silt fences are not likely to be effective.
- 2. The purpose of a silt fence is to intercept and detain water-borne sediment from unprotected areas of a limited extent. Silt fence is used during the period of construction near the perimeter of a disturbed area to intercept sediment while allowing water to percolate through. This fence should remain in place until the disturbed area is permanently stabilized. Silt fence should not be used where there is a concentration of water in a channel or drainage way. If concentrated flow occurs after installation, corrective action must be taken such as placing a rock berm in the areas of concentrated flow. Silt fencing within the site may be temporarily moved during the day to allow construction activity provided it is replaced and properly anchored to the ground at the end of the day. Silt fences on the perimeter of the site or around drainage ways should not be moved at any time.

3. Materials

a. FILTER FABRIC

- 1) General: The filter fabric shall be of non-woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide thermoplastic fibers with non-raveling edges. The fabric shall be non-biodegradable, inert to most soil chemicals, ultraviolet resistant, unaffected by moisture or other weather conditions, and permeable to water while retaining sediment. The filter fabric shall be supplied in rolls a minimum of 36 inches wide.
- 2) Physical Requirements: The fabric shall meet the following requirements when sampled and tested in accordance with the methods indicated:

Physical Properties	Method	Requirements
Fabric Weight (oz/sy)	ASTM D-3776	4.5 minimum
Water Flow Rate (gal/sq ft/min)	ASTM D-4491	40 maximum
Equivalent Opening Size	CW-02215, US 40 to 100	
US Stand. Sieve (number)	Army Corps	
Millen Burst Strength (psi)	ASTM D3786	300 minimum
Ultraviolet Resistance	ASTM D1682	70 minimum
Strength retention: (%)		

b. Fence Posts

- 1) Posts shall be painted or galvanized steel Tee or Y Posts with anchor plates, not less than 5 feet in length with a minimum weight of 1.3 pounds per foot with a minimum Brinell Hardness of 143.

Hangers shall be adequate to secure fence and fabric to posts. Posts and anchor plates shall conform to ASTM A702.

c. Woven Wire shall be welded wire fabric 2x4-W1.0 x W 1.0.

4. Installation

- a. Steel posts, which support the silt fence, should be installed on a slight angle toward the anticipated runoff source. Post must be embedded a minimum of 1 foot deep and spaced not more than 8 feet on center. Where water concentrates, the maximum spacing should be 6 feet.
- b. Lay out fencing down-slope of disturbed area, following the contour as closely as possible.
- c. The toe of the silt fence should be trenched in with a spade or mechanical trencher, so that the down-slope face of the trench is flat and perpendicular to the line of flow. Where fence cannot be trenched in (e.g., pavement or rock outcrop), weight fabric flap with 3 inches of pea gravel on uphill side to prevent flow from seeping under fence.

- d. The trench must be a minimum of 6 inches deep and 6 inches wide to allow for the silt fence fabric to be laid in the ground and backfilled with compacted material.
 - e. Silt fence should be securely fastened to each steel support post or to woven wire, which is in turn attached to the steel fence post. There should be a 3-foot overlap, securely fastened where ends of fabric meet.
 - f. Silt fence should be removed when the site is completely stabilized so as not to block or impede storm flow or drainage.
5. Common Trouble Points
- a. Fence not installed along the contour causing water to concentrate and flow over the fence.
 - b. Fabric not seated securely to ground (runoff passing under fence)
 - c. Fence not installed perpendicular to flow line (runoff escaping around sides)
 - d. Fence treating too large an area, or excessive channel flow (runoff overtops or collapses fence)
6. Inspection and Maintenance Guidelines
- a. Inspect all fencing weekly, and after any rainfall.
 - b. Remove sediment when buildup reaches 6 inches, or install a second line of fencing parallel to the old fence.
 - c. Replace any torn fabric or install a second line of fencing parallel to the torn section.
 - d. Replace or repair any sections crushed or collapsed in the course of construction activity. If a section of fence is obstructing vehicular access, consider relocating it to a spot where it will provide equal protection, but will not obstruct vehicles. A triangular filter dike may be preferable to a silt fence at common vehicle access points

C. TRIANGULAR SEDIMENT FILTER DIKES

1. The purpose of a triangular sediment filter dike is to intercept and detain water-borne sediment from unprotected areas of limited extent. The triangular sediment filter dike is used where there is no concentration of water in a channel or other drainage way above the barrier and the contributing drainage area is less than one acre. If the uphill slope above the dike exceeds 10%, the length of the slope above the dike should be less than 50 feet. If concentrated flow occurs after installation, corrective action should be taken such as placing rock berm in the areas of concentrated flow. This measure is effective on paved areas where installation of silt fence is not possible or where vehicle access must be maintained. The advantage of these controls is the ease with which they can be moved to allow vehicle traffic, then reinstalled to maintain sediment control.
2. Materials
 - a. Silt fence material should be polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide woven or non-woven fabric. The fabric width should be 36 inches, with a minimum unit weight of 4.5 oz/yd, mullen burst strength exceeding 190 lb/in², ultraviolet stability exceeding 70%, and minimum apparent opening size of U.S. Sieve No. 30.
 - b. The dike structure should be 6-gauge 6" x 6" wire mesh folded into triangular form being eighteen (18) inches on each side.

3. Installation
 - a. As shown in the schematic below, the frame should be constructed of 6” x 6”, 6 gauge welded wire mesh, 18 inches per side, and wrapped with geotextile fabric the same composition as that used for silt fences.
 - b. Filter material should lap over ends six (6) inches to cover dike to dike junction; each junction should be secured by shoat rings.
 - c. Position dike parallel to the contours, with the end of each section closely abutting the adjacent sections.
 - d. There are several options for fastening the filter dike to the ground as shown in schematic below. The fabric skirt may be toed-in with 6 inches of compacted material, or 12 inches of the fabric skirt should extend uphill and be secured with a minimum of 3 inches of open graded rock, or with staples or nails. If these two options are not feasible the dike structure may be trenched in 4 inches.
 - e. Triangular sediment filter dikes should be installed across exposed slopes during construction with ends of the dike tied into existing grades to prevent failure and should intercept no more than one acre of runoff.
 - f. When moved to allow vehicular access, the dikes should be reinstalled as soon as possible, but always at the end of the workday.

D. HIGH SERVICE BERM

1. Materials
 - a. Silt fence material should be polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide woven or nonwoven fabric. The fabric width should be 36 inches, with a minimum unit weight of 4.5 oz/yd, mullen burst strength exceeding 190 lb/in², ultraviolet stability exceeding 70%, and minimum apparent opening size of U.S. Sieve No. 30.
 - b. Fence posts should be made of hot rolled steel, at least 4 feet long with Tee or Y-bar cross section, surface painted or galvanized, minimum nominal weight 1.25 lb/ft², and Brindell hardness exceeding 140. Rebar (either #5 or #6) may also be used to anchor the berm.
 - c. Woven wire backing to support the fabric should be galvanized 2” x 4” welded wire, 12 gauge minimum.
 - d. The berm structure should be secured with a woven wire sheathing having maximum opening of 1 inch and a minimum wire diameter of 20 gauge galvanized and should be secured with shoat rings.
 - e. Clean, open graded 3-to 5-inch diameter rock should be used, except in areas where high velocities or large volumes of flow are expected, where 5-to 8-inch diameter rocks may be used.
2. Installation
 - a. Lay out the woven wire sheathing perpendicular to the flow line. The sheathing should be 20 gauge woven wire mesh with 1-inch openings.
 - b. Install the silt fence along the center of the proposed berm placement, as with a normal silt fence described in Section 2.4.3.

- c. Place the rock along the sheathing on both sides of the silt fence as shown in the diagram (Figure 1.30), to a height not less than 24 inches. Clean, open graded 3-5" diameter rock should be used, except in areas where high velocities or large volumes of flow are expected, where 5-to 8-inch diameter rock may be used.
 - d. Wrap the wire sheathing around the rock and secure the tie wire so that the ends of the sheathing overlap at least 2 inches, and the berm retains its shape when walked upon.
 - e. The high service rock berm should be removed when the site is revegetated or otherwise stabilized or it may remain in place as a permanent BMP if drainage is adequate.
3. Common Trouble Points
- a. Insufficient berm height or length (runoff quickly escapes over top or around sides of berm).
 - b. Berm not installed perpendicular to flow line (runoff escaping around one side).
 - c. Internal silt fence not anchored securely to ground (high flows displacing berm).
 - d. When installed in streambeds, they often result in diversion scour, so their use in this setting is not recommended.
4. Inspection and Maintenance Guidelines
- a. Inspection should be made weekly and after each rainfall by the responsible party. For installations in streambeds, additional daily inspections should be made on rock berm.
 - b. Remove sediment and other debris when buildup reaches 6 inches and dispose of the accumulated silt of in an approved manner.
 - c. Repair any loose wire sheathing.
 - d. The berm should be reshaped as needed during inspection.
 - e. The berm should be replaced when the structure ceases to function as intended due to silt accumulation among the rocks, washout, construction traffic damage, etc.
 - f. The rock berm should be left in place until all upstream areas are stabilized and accumulated silt removed.

END OF SECTION 01 57 23

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General Requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions
- C. Transportation and Handling.
- D. Storage and Protection.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.
- C. Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination.
- D. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: List of Materials.
- E. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Material Storage Facilities.
- F. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Article 8 (UGSC 8.1), Contractor shall use materials and equipment that are:
 - 1. New, unless otherwise specified, and that are of good quality, free from faults and defects, and in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Suitable for use and function intended.
 - 3. Corresponding in quality to related materials in the absence of a complete specification.
 - 4. Of quality appearance where exposed to view.
 - 5. Of one manufacturer or source for the same specific purpose, with uniform appearance and physical properties.
 - 6. Interchangeable and be the same, when required to be supplied in quantity.
 - 7. Free of name, trade mark, or other insignia which is intended to identify the manufacturer, vendor, or other source(s) which is surface applied or affixed to any manufactured articles, materials, and items of equipment in any public area or similar locations within the Project. Any manufactured articles, materials, and items of equipment which bears evidence that an insignia, name, or trade mark has been removed shall not be used. Code required labels, such as Underwriters Laboratory labels, and other identification required by the Contract Documents are accepted.

- B. Product Color, Texture, or Pattern Selection: No work requiring the A/E's review for color, texture and pattern selection shall be fabricated, delivered or installed prior to review and selection by the A/E.
1. Contractor shall select products of a named manufacturer that complies with the specified requirements and submit the full range of available colors, textures, patterns, including custom colors, textures and patterns for the A/E's selection. All subsequently approved products of other manufacturers are approved contingent upon availability of equivalent colors, textures, and patterns available to the A/E for selection.
 2. When "match existing color" is indicated or specified, Contractor shall, in addition to material and construction requirements specified elsewhere, match existing color, texture, and pattern in every respect, as approved by the A/E.
 3. When materials have a natural range of color, texture, and pattern such as natural stone, brick, tile, anodized aluminum finish and other exposed materials and finishes, the Contractor shall submit required number of sets of ranges of color, texture, and pattern, including representative naturally occurring defects as appropriate, for the A/E's review. All work fabricated and installed shall be within range of samples approved by the A/E. In addition, Contractor shall refer selection of raw materials containing defects within limits of the A/E's approved range of samples, to the A/E to provide distribution of such throughout required work so as to avoid patterns and concentrations of such defects.
- C. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same generic kind, from a single source, for each item of the Work.
1. When specified products are available from only sources that do not or cannot produce an adequate quantity to complete Project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the A/E for a determination of what product qualities are most important before proceeding. The A/E will designate those qualities, such as visual, structural, durability, or compatibility, that are most important. When Architect's determination has been made, select products from those sources that produce products that possess the most important qualities, to fullest extent possible.
- D. Compatibility of Options: Where product options are permitted, select products that are compatible with other products to be incorporated into the Work, including products previously selected.

1.04 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to installer, including one copy to the A/E and one to the ODR. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the Site

during installation and until completion.

- B. Manufactured articles, materials, and items of equipment shall be handled, stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, adjusted, conditioned, and protected in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and specifications for the Project conditions indicated, within manufacturer's published limitations, and requirements specified.
- C. Should any manufactured articles, materials, and items of equipment be found to be damaged, deteriorated, or otherwise contrary to the requirements of the Contract Documents, remove and replace such damaged or deteriorated articles, materials, and items of equipment, no matter in what stage of completion and replace with new materials.
- D. Should Project conditions or specified requirements be in conflict with manufacturer's instructions, request written clarification from the A/E before proceeding. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.
- E. Keep a copy of material safety data sheets for all products used in the Work, at Contractor's field office.

1.05 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING (UGSC 3.3.4):

- A. Arrange deliveries of materials and products in accordance with Construction Progress Schedule.
- B. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging, dry.
- C. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
- D. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements of the Contract Documents and approved submittals, that quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

1.06 STORAGE AND PROTECTION:

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products, including factory-finished items and similar work, in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions. Comply with applicable laws, ordinances and regulations for protective storage of potentially dangerous materials.

- B. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering; provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- C. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area and prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- D. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection at all times. Periodically inspect to assure products are free from damage or deterioration, and are maintained under required conditions.
- E. At end of each day's work, cover new work likely to be damaged. Provide substantial coverings necessary to protect installed products from damage, traffic, and subsequent construction operations. Refer to Section 01 50 00 for additional requirements, including removal of temporary protections.
- F. Contractor shall provide inspection of Subcontractor's material for compliance with submittals on proper storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 72 50

FIELD ENGINEERING
(UGSC 6.1.5)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Performance requirements.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Provide and pay for field engineering services including survey, layout, civil, structural or other licensed professional engineering services specified, or required to execute the Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION:

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting Work.
- B. Verify all dimensions and compare to existing conditions prior to laying out the Work. Promptly notify the A/E of discrepancies discovered. Extra compensation will not be allowed because of differences between actual measurements and indicated dimensions.

3.02 SURVEY AND LAYOUT REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Establish a minimum of two (2) permanent bench marks on the Site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project record documents. Data to be verified by licensed surveyor.
- B. Locate and protect control points prior to starting site work, and preserve all permanent reference points during construction.
 - 1. Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice by ODR.

2. Report to A/E and ODR when any reference point is lost or approval destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
 3. Require surveyor to replace Project control points which may be lost or destroyed. Establish replacements based on original survey control.
 4. Maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey Work as it progresses.
- C. Establish adequate and clearly defined reference lines and levels required for execution of Work; locate and lay out, by instrumentation and similar appropriate means, controlling lines and levels required for the various trades.
- D. From time to time verify layouts by the same methods.
- E. Underground Obstructions:
1. Pipelines, existing underground installations and underground structures in vicinity of Work are diagrammatically shown on Drawings according to best information available. Accuracy of information is not warranted.
 2. Verify location of underground pipe lines, conduits and structures with Owner and by prospecting in advance of excavation.
 3. Repair damage to existing utilities made during construction process as part of Work to satisfaction of Owner.

3.03 SURVEY:

- A. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare survey by licensed surveyor showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 50

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Submittals required.
- B. Materials required.
- C. Procedures for cutting and patching.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 25 00 - Substitutions Procedures.
- C. Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination.
- D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Other Technical Sections:
 - 1. Cutting and patching required being performed incidental to Work of the Section.
 - 2. Advance notification to trades responsible for Work of other Sections
 - 3. Coordination of trades responsible for Work of other Sections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit written request sufficiently in advance to allow ODR and A/E time to adequately review and make a determination of approval of cutting, drilling, or alteration which affects:
 - 1. Work of Owner or any separate Contractor.
 - 2. Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
 - 3. Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements or systems.
 - 4. Efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of Project equipment elements.
 - 5. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
 - 6. Damage to existing Work or utilities.
- B. Include in request:
 - 1. Identification of Project.
 - 2. Location and description of affected Work.
 - 3. Necessity for cutting, drilling, alteration, or excavation.
 - 4. Effect on Work of Owner or any separate Contractor, or on structural or

- weatherproof integrity of Project.
5. Description of proposed Work:
 - a. Scope of cutting, patching, alteration or excavation.
 - b. Trades who will perform the Work.
 - c. Products proposed to be used.
 - d. Extent of refinishing to be done.
 6. Alternative to cutting, drilling, patching, and excavation.
 7. Written permission of separate contractors who's work is affected.
 8. Date and time Work will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide materials and procedures required for original installation.
- B. For any change in materials, submit request for substitution under provision of Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

- A. Field Conditions: Check and verify Contract Documents and field conditions before proceeding with Work. If there are any questions regarding these or other coordination questions, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining clarification from the A/E before proceeding with Work or related Work in question.
- B. Execute cutting, drilling, and patching, including excavation and fill as required to complete the Work, and to:
 1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
 2. Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
 3. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
 4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
 5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.
 6. Uncover Work to allow for A/E's and ODR's observation of Work which has been covered prior to observation by A/E and ODR.

3.02 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspection: Carefully examine the premises to determine the extent of Work and the condition under which it must be done, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting, patching, excavating and backfilling. No extra payments will be allowed for claims for additional work that could have

been determined or anticipated by such inspection. After uncovering Work, inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.

- B. Beginning of cutting, drilling, or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION:

- A. Preparation Prior to Cutting: Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value or integrity of affected portion of Work. Provide protection from elements for that portion of the Project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work, and maintain excavations free from water.
- B. Protection: Provide barricades, coverings, fences, supports, and similar temporary protections necessary to protect persons and property from injury or damage as a result of Work of this Section. Confine operations to required limits and take reasonable precautions to protect remainder of property from damage.
- C. Dust Control: Control dust resulting from cutting and patching to prevent the spread of dust to adjacent occupied areas and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the adjacent surrounding area. Use of water will be permitted as indicated. Provide drop cloths or other suitable barriers to prevent dust from traveling to adjacent areas. Seal off return air registers or other mechanical systems to prevent dust from entering such systems.

3.04 PERFORMANCE:

- A. Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- B. Employ original installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed, moisture-resistant elements, sight-exposed surfaces, and to preserve Owner's warranties and bonds for Work of this Contract and related work of other contracts.
- C. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools are not allowed without prior written approval by the ODR.
- D. Restore Work which has been cut or removed using new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit and seal interior Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. Fit and seal for watertightness all penetrations through exterior envelope and through slabs.
- F. At penetrations of fire-rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal

all voids with fire stopping and sealant material, full thickness of the construction element to provide a smoke seal and penetration rating equivalent to adjacent rated construction. Refer to appropriate sections of Division 7 in these Specifications for requirements.

- G. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for an assembly, refinish entire unit as follows:
 - 1. Walls: From floor to ceiling and between the nearest corner. New gypsum board construction meeting existing construction in same plane shall be flush with no visible joint showing,
 - 2. Ceiling: The complete surface,
 - 3. Floor: The complete surface unless otherwise shown or unless a matching patch in applied finishes can be made acceptable to A/E and ODR,
 - 4. Openings: The entire unit including frame,
 - 5. Painted Cabinets: The entire painted surface,
 - 6. Transparent Finish Cabinets: Finish new surfaces to match existing,
 - 7. Base: Between the nearest corners.

- H. Excavation: Refer to appropriate sections of these Specifications.

- I. Damage: Restore accidental or careless damage to Work to a condition as good as or better than existed before Work was commenced and at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 00

CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. General requirements for cleaning.
- B. Materials for cleaning.
- C. Procedures for cleaning.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- D. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: In addition to Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Article 3 (UGSC 3.3.8), provide progress and final cleaning as specified in this section.
- B. Progress Cleaning: Keep premises and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris and rubbish, caused by operations. Maintain Project in accord with State and local safety, health, and insurance standards.
- C. Final Cleaning: At completion of Work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all exposed surfaces of building and Project Site, including crawl spaces; leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- D. Final Inspection: Prior to final inspection, clean all surfaces and remove all debris from project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANING MATERIALS:

- A. Use materials which will not create hazards to health or property, and which will not damage surfaces.
- B. Use only materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of material being cleaned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLEANING:

- A. In addition to removal of debris and cleaning specified in other sections, clean interior and exterior exposed-to-view surfaces affected by Work of this Contract.
- B. Hazards Control: Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily. Prevent accumulation of wastes which create hazardous conditions. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
- C. Clean permanent filters of ventilating equipment and replace disposable filters when units have been operated during construction; in addition, clean ducts, blowers, and coils when units have been operated without filters during construction.
- D. Remove waste, debris, and surplus materials from site. Clean paving areas, walks, drives and streets in the vicinity of the building; remove mud, rubbish, waste, stains, spills, and foreign substances from paved areas and sweep clean. Immediately clean any mud tracked out of the construction area to adjacent drives and streets by vehicles and equipment.
- E. Keep the entire construction area clean and at least weekly conduct a general clean-up operation.
- F. Keep grass/weeds cut at all times within the limits of construction; maximum time interval in growing season is two weeks.
- G. Periodically inspect, tighten and realign construction/tree protection fencing.
- H. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on the Project site.
- I. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm, sanitary drains or into the soil.
- J. Do not dispose of rubbish and wastes into streams or waterways.
- K. Do not dispose of excess concrete on the Project Site or campus.
- L. Wet down rubbish and waste to subdue dust and prevent it from blowing.
- M. Provide on Site containers for collection of waste, debris and rubbish. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights. Do not fence, block, cover, and otherwise make inaccessible, for Owner's use, any waste containers located inside or outside

construction limits.

- N. Remove temporary protection and labels not required to remain.
- O. Just prior to painting and similar finishing operations, clean interior areas ready to receive finish, and continue cleaning as needed, until building is ready for Substantial Completion.
- P. Disposal: Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the Project Site and provide for legal disposal at a Texas Department of Health (TDH) permitted solid waste facility. In hauling material from the Project Site, Contractor shall prevent debris from dropping from vehicles and littering the campus or area streets and roads. Contractor shall promptly remove any debris which falls from vehicles.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ experienced workmen or professional cleaners and perform cleaning in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, using products approved by the manufacturer for material being cleaned.
- B. Prior to final inspection and the Owner's acceptance of the Work, perform final cleaning of all areas of the building and Project Site, performing all operations specified in the various Sections of Project Specifications. Final cleaning operations include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Remove waste, debris, and surplus materials of any nature from Site. Clean paving areas in the vicinity of the building; remove stains, spills, and foreign substances from paved areas and sweep paved areas clean and rake clean other surfaces of grounds,
 - 2. Broom cleaning of all exposed concrete floors,
 - 3. Cleaning all stonework,
 - 4. Cleaning all exposed painted and unpainted metals,
 - 5. Cleaning all architectural woodwork,
 - 6. Cleaning all doors and polish hardware; removing excess paint and stains,
 - 7. Cleaning all glass areas, exterior and interior,
 - 8. Cleaning all storefront framing and doors, and glazed wall system members, exterior and interior,
 - 9. Cleaning all walls and floors,
 - 10. Cleaning of resilient flooring, ready for waxing by campus personnel,
 - 11. Vacuum all carpeted floors,
 - 12. Cleaning all toilet partitions, fixtures, and accessories,
 - 13. Cleaning all exposed surfaces of light fixtures, including removal of construction dust, paint overspray, finger prints, and similar soiling from light fixture bodies, reflectors, and both sides of light fixture lenses,
 - 14. Removing and disposing of all temporary protections,
 - 15. Repair, patch and touch-up marred surfaces to match adjacent surfaces,

16. Prior to Final Completion, inspect exposed interior and exterior surfaces and work areas to verify that entire work is clean.
- C. Clean finishes free of dust, stains, films, and other foreign substances.
- D. Clean transparent and glossy materials to a polished condition; remove foreign substances. Polish reflective surfaces to a clear shine.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
(UGSC 12.3)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Instruction of using personnel.
- B. Submittals.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation.
- C. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- E. Section 01 74 00 - Cleaning.
- F. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals

1.03 INSTRUCTION OF USING PERSONNEL:

- A. The Contractor will provide demonstrations; conduct training and familiarization sessions for physical plant/User personnel on the mechanical and electrical systems in the facility prior to Substantial Completion inspection. Arrangements for these instruction periods shall be made by the ODR. Operation and maintenance manuals must be available and used during this training period. Refer to Section 01 78 00 for requirements of operating and maintenance manuals.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Refer to Section 01 29 00 - Payment Procedures for required administrative action and submittals which must precede or coincide with Contractor's final payment application. Contractor shall deliver these submittals to A/E for transmittal to Owner, properly executed, in one package, prior to the request for final payment.
- B. Final Completion (UGSC 12.1.5.3): Submit written request for Final Completion inspection and the following:
 - 1. Certification that Work is complete and Owner has full access and use of completed work, Contract Documents have been reviewed, and systems and equipment have been tested, are operational and User personnel have received proper instruction and training on equipment and systems.
 - 2. Copy of list of items to be completed or corrected from Substantial

- Completion Inspection, with each item initialed and showing date completed.
3. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities:
 - a. Certificates of occupancy.
 - b. Certificates of final inspection for elevator, plumbing, mechanical, fire protection, electrical, and other systems required by governing authorities.
 4. List of all Subcontractors and material suppliers and product description. Provide name, address, and complete phone number:
 - a. Product manufacturer.
 - b. Installer (Subcontractor).
 - c. Local representative.
 - d. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records; start-up performance reports, and other information relevant to Owner's occupancy.
 6. Clean-up: Refer to Section 01 74 00 for requirements.
 7. Deliver all special tools and keys in relation to project equipment and devices to ODR.
 8. Instruction Logs for Instruction of Owner's Operating Personnel: Refer to Section 01 78 00 for requirements.
 9. Warranties: Refer to Section 01 78 00 for requirements.
 10. Keys, Keying Schedule, and Changeover of Locks: Refer to appropriate section in Division 8 of these Specifications for requirements.
 11. Spare Parts and Maintenance Material: Refer to appropriate Sections in this Specification for requirements.
 12. List of Contractor's incomplete work, recognized as exceptions to Owner's Certificate of Final Acceptance.
 13. Certificate of Insurance for Products and Completed Operations.
 14. Final Application for Payment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Operating and maintenance manuals
- B. Maintenance instruction.
- C. Maintenance materials.
- D. Warranties.
- E. Project record documents.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Article 13 - Warranty & Guarantee.
- B. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- C. Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- D. Individual Specification Sections: Special Project Warranties

1.03 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS (UGSC 12.3.2):

A. FORMAT:

1. Prepare prior to final inspections two (2) sets of operating and maintenance data, each containing data bound in commercial quality 3-ring binders with plastic covers. Minimum binder size 2". Also, provide two (2) digital copies on cd-rom of all operating and maintenance manuals in Adobe Acrobat format which are indexed and searchable.
2. Cover: Identify each volume, front cover and spine, with type or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name of Project, Project No., location, Contractor, date of Substantial Completion and Volume Number.
3. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Specification. Include Tab for each section number, systems and equipment number.
4. The work covered by these manuals will not be accepted nor will the Final Inspection and Acceptance be conducted until the ODR has received the manuals. The A/E will check for compliance with the specifications and furnish the approved copies to the ODR, who will make distribution. ***Payment will be withheld unless O&M Manuals submitted are in accordance with this specification.***

B. CONTENTS, EACH VOLUME:

06/08

1. Arrange typewritten table of contents for each volume, in systematic order:
2. A list of each product required to be included with name, address and telephone number of:
 - a. Subcontractor or installer.
 - b. Maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
 - c. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
3. Identifying each product by product name and other identifying symbols.
4. Product Data:
 - a. Include only those sheets which are pertinent to specific product with product clearly identified.
 - b. Delete references to inapplicable information.
5. Drawings:
 - a. Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems and control and flow diagrams.
 - b. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
6. Written Text: As required to supplement product data for particular installation to provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.
7. Miscellaneous Data:
 - a. Furnish copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued.
 - b. Furnish proper procedures in event of failure and instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds.

C. MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

1. Architectural Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes:
 - a. Provide manufacturer's data giving full information on product:
 - (1). Catalog number, size and composition.
 - (2). Color and texture designations.
 - (3). Information required for re-ordering special manufactured products.
 - b. Provide instructions for care and maintenance including:
 - (1). Manufacturer's recommendation for types of cleaning agents and methods.
 - (2). Cautions against cleaning agents and methods which are detrimental to product.
 - (3). Recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
 - c. Provide a summary listing of all exterior and interior colors.
2. Additional Requirements: Refer to respective Specification Sections.

D. MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

1. Each Type of Equipment and System:

- a. Provide description of unit and component parts including:
 - (1). Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
 - (2). Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - (3). Complete nomenclature and catalog number of replaceable parts.
 - (4). Dimensional drawing.
 - b. Operating Procedures: Include the following.
 - (1). Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
 - (2). Regulation, control, stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions.
 - (3). Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - (4). Special operating instructions.
 - c. Maintenance Procedures: Include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing and checking instructions.
 - d. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule including list of lubricants required.
 - e. Include manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
 - f. Describe sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
 - g. Include original manufacturer's parts list, price lists, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance, predicted life of parts subject to wear and items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 - h. Include control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
 - i. Coordinate drawings and color coded piping diagrams.
 - j. Schedule valve tag numbers with location and function of each valve.
 - k. Include water treatment procedures and tests.
 - l. Include final balancing reports for mechanical systems.
2. Each Electric and Electronic System:
- a. Provide description of system and component parts including:
 - (1). Function, normal operating characteristics and limiting conditions.
 - (2). Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - (3). Complete nomenclature and catalog number of replaceable parts.
 - b. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls and communications.
 - c. Include color coded wiring diagrams.
 - d. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer,

winter, and any special operating instructions.

e. Maintenance Procedures: Include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

f. Include manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.

g. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

h. Electrical coordination study.

i. Special systems wiring diagrams.

3. Include warning of detrimental maintenance practices.

4. Prepare and include additional data when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel or as required under pertinent Specification Sections.

E. SUBMITTALS:

1. Submit completed manuals to A/E for review and transmittal to ODR thirty plus (30+) days prior to Substantial Completion Inspection.

2. Submittal of operating and maintenance manuals shall be prior to instruction of Owner's operating and maintenance personnel.

1.04 MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION:

A. SUBMITTALS:

1. Submit preliminary copy of "Instruction of Owner's Operating and Maintenance Personnel" report for each system or item requiring instruction, on photocopy of form provided herein, at least 60 days prior to instruction date.

2. Submit fully completed forms upon completion of all instruction.

B. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1. Instruction shall be done by personnel trained and experienced in maintenance of described products and operation of described equipment and systems, and familiar with requirements of this Section.

C. SCHEDULING:

1. Do not perform instruction until systems and equipment have been inspected and approved.

2. Complete all instruction prior to Substantial Completion.

D. INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL:

1. Instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation and maintenance of

systems and equipment. Use Operating and Maintenance Data specified in this section as basis for instruction.

2. Furnish specialized tools required to operate and maintain systems and equipment for Owner's use.
3. Provide level of instruction commensurate with system or item requiring instruction. Some items may require multiple training sessions at different times due to Owner's 24 hours per day operation.
4. Explain contents and use of Operation and Maintenance Data.
5. Explain operating sequences as follows:
 - a. Show location and operation of switches, valves and other such devices used to start, stop and adjust systems.
 - b. Explain use of flow diagrams, operating sequence diagrams and other such devices.
 - c. Demonstrate operation through complete cycles and full range of operation through all modes, including testing and adjusting relevant to operation.
6. Explain use of control equipment, including temperature settings, switch modes, available adjustments, reading of gauges, and functions that must be serviced by factory-authorized representatives.
7. Explain trouble-shooting procedures; demonstrate problems which commonly occur, and their resolution, and note procedures which must be performed by factory authorized personnel.
8. Explain maintenance procedures and requirements, including items requiring periodic maintenance. Demonstrate preventive maintenance procedures and recommended maintenance intervals. Demonstrate other maintenance procedures not part of periodic maintenance program. Identify maintenance materials to be used.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. GENERAL:

1. Assemble spare parts and maintenance materials as required in individual Specification Sections. Deliver in clean packaging identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, stock number, size, color, and other similar information identifying products. Identify building and location in building where item is used or with what it is used. Include name, address and telephone number of local supplier.
2. Deliver to ODR, prior to Final Inspection, at a location within three (3) miles of Project Site as directed by ODR. Include a letter of transmittal with delivery with a copy to A/E listing materials provided.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. WARRANTY SUBMITTAL (UGSC 13.1 & 13.5):

1. Warranty Format: Assemble warranties executed by respective manufacturers, suppliers, subcontractors and Contractor as follows:
 - a. Size: 8-1/2" x 11". Punch sheets for 3-ring binder; fold larger sheets to fit into durable binders.
 - b. Cover: Identify each packet with type or printed title "WARRANTIES". List title of Project and name of Contractor.
 - c. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, using table of contents of Project Specification as format.
 - d. Procedures to be followed in case of failure.
 - e. Quantity: Provide two (2) sets.
2. Warranty Forms: Except as otherwise specified, Contractor shall execute in duplicate on Contractor's letterhead, the Project Warranty for General Construction and special Warranties required by various Specification Sections, on the warranty forms which follow at end of this Section.
3. Warranty Effective Date:
 - a. For portions of Work accepted by Owner prior to Final Completion: Date of Substantial Completion and Early Occupancy.
 - b. For portions of Work accepted by Owner at Final Completion: Date of Substantial Completion or Final Completion whichever occurs sooner.

B. PREPARATION:

1. Obtain warranties and guarantees, executed in duplicate by responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work. Except for items put into service with Owner's permission, warranty begins with date of Substantial Completion in accordance with Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions, Article 13.
2. Verify that documents comply with requirements of Contract Documents, are in form approved by Owner, contain full information. As a minimum, each warranty shall contain:
 - a. Name and location of Project.
 - b. Name and address of Contractor.
 - c. Product or work item.
 - d. Scope of warranty.
 - e. Date of beginning and duration of correction period for warranty.
3. Retain warranties until time specified for submittal.

C. TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten (10) days after acceptance.
2. Make other submittals within ten (10) days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to Final Application for Payment.

D. SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS:

1. Refer to Sections 01 33 00 and 01 34 00 for Schedule of Submittals.

E. WARRANTY ADMINISTRATION

1. A representative of the User (usually the Physical Plant Director) will be the Owner's point of contact for all warranty work. When disagreements develop between the Warranty Administrator and the Warrantor, the Director, Office of Facilities Planning and Construction will act for the User.

1.07 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (UGSC 6.2)

A. GENERAL:

1. Maintain at the Site for the Owner one record copy of:
 - a. Drawings,
 - b. Specifications,
 - c. Addenda,
 - d. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract,
 - e. A/E's field orders and other written instruction,
 - f. Approved shop drawings, product data, and samples,
 - g. Field test records,
 - h. Other records required throughout construction by ODR.
2. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples:
 - a. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files and racks for storage of documents. Provide locked cabinet or secure storage space for samples.
 - b. File documents and samples in accordance with Drawing Index and Specification Table of Contents.
 - c. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
 - d. Make documents and samples available at all times for inspection by A/E and ODR.
 - e. Record Prints will be reviewed monthly by the ODR and A/E. This will be a requirement for issuance of a Certificate for Payment.

B. RECORDING:

1. Label each document and each sheet of the record drawing set as constructed, "As Constructed" in stamped or printed letters (per UGSC 6.2.2).
2. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information. Do not cover-up items required to be shown on Project Record Documents until recorded.
3. Utilize skilled draftspersons to make neat legible notations on record documents to record actual construction as follows:
 - a. Location of underground utilities and appurtenances covered by construction, referenced by an elevation and dimension to visible and

accessible features of structure.

b. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances covered by construction, referenced by elevation and dimension to visible and accessible features of structure.

c. Indicate field changes of dimension and detail, changes made by field order or Change Order, and details not on Contract Drawings.

d. Record actual CFM rating in each space on Mechanical Drawings.

e. In Specifications and Addenda, record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed, changes made by Change Order, approved substitution, or other modification, and other matters not originally specified.

4. Entries: Clearly describe change by note and by graphic line, as required. Date all entries. Call attention to entry by "cloud" around area or areas affected. In event of overlapping changes, use different color for each change.

5. ODR and A/E will review Record Set monthly. If documents are not being maintained concurrently with construction progress, Owner may withhold progress payments until documents are made current.

C. SUBMITTAL:

1. Prior to Final inspection and as a prerequisite to Final Payment, submit Record Document drawings, including mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations, and other installations as specified in Contract Specifications, to A/E for permanent Project File.

2. Documents shall be submitted at one time with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, itemized list of documents, and signature of Contractor. The Contractor's signature acknowledges that the documents have been reviewed and that they represent a true and accurate record of the work installed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S OPERATING PERSONNEL

PROJECT: _____

Project No. _____

Contract No. _____

SYSTEM OR EQUIPMENT: _____

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION:

A. To be completed by Contractor:

1. Proposed dates of instruction: _____ to _____

2. Representative performing instruction: _____

3. Number of hours required: _____

B. To be completed by Owner:

1. Owner's personnel to be instructed:

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

INSTRUCTION LOG:

Date	No. of Hours	Materials Covered	Instructor's Initials	Owner's Rep. Initials	Comments

Total Hours: _____ Date Instruction Completed: _____

Owner's Representative: _____

Instructor: _____

PROJECT WARRANTY FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

WHEREAS, _____(Contractor),

Address _____

Telephone () _____ has performed general construction work on the following project:

Contract No. _____ Project No. _____

For _____(Owner),

Address _____, and,

WHEREAS, Contractor has agreed to warrant said Work to be new, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, and that all Work is of good quality, free from faults and defects, and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

NOW THEREFORE, Contractor hereby warrants said Work in accordance with terms hereof, complying with terms of Contract with Owner dated _____, 20_____, that:

Contractor agrees to repair or replace to the satisfaction of the Owner all Work that may prove defective in workmanship or materials together with all other Work which may be damaged or displaced in so doing, except for abuse, modifications not executed by Contractor, insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.

All repairs or replacements shall have a correction period for such Work equal to the original correction period as herein stated, dated from the final acceptance of repairs or replacement.

CORRECTION PERIOD FOR THE WORK: STARTING _____, TERMINATING _____.

In the event of our failure to comply with the above mentioned conditions within a reasonable time after being notified in writing, we hereby authorize the Owner to proceed to have defects repaired and made good at our expense, and we will pay the costs and charges therefore immediately upon demand.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this __ day of _____, 20_____, for Contractor by _____

(Signature)

_____ as its _____.
(Typed Name) (Title)

SPECIAL WARRANTY FOR _____

WHEREAS, _____(Contractor),

Address _____

Telephone () _____ has performed _____

work on the following project: _____

Contract No. _____ Project No. _____

For _____(Owner),

Address _____, and,

WHEREAS, Contractor has agreed to warrant said Work to be new, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, and that all Work is of good quality, free from faults and defects, and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

NOW THEREFORE, Contractor hereby warrants said Work in accordance with terms hereof, complying with terms of Contract with Owner dated _____, 20____, that:

Contractor agrees to repair or replace to the satisfaction of the Owner all Work that may prove defective in workmanship or materials together with all other Work which may be damaged or displaced in so doing, except for abuse, modifications not executed by Contractor, insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.

All repairs or replacements shall have a correction period for such Work equal to the original correction period as herein stated, dated from the final acceptance of repairs or replacement.

CORRECTION PERIOD FOR THE WORK: STARTING _____, TERMINATING _____.

In the event of our failure to comply with the above mentioned conditions within a reasonable time after being notified in writing, we agree to hereby authorize the Owner to proceed to have defects repaired and made good at our expense, and we will pay costs and charges therefore immediately upon demand.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this ___ day of _____, 20__

for Contractor by _____
(Signature)

_____ as its _____
_____.
(Typed Name) (Title)

And has been countersigned in accordance with terms and conditions, for

Installer by: _____
(Signature) (Typed Name)

as its _____.
(Title)

Name of Firm _____

Address _____

Section 01 78 20

Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie)

Part 1 - General

1.01. References

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

A. International Standards Organization

1. ISO/PAS 16739: Industry Foundation Classes
2. buildingSMART
3. FM Handover MVD: Facility Management Handover Model View Definition

B. buildingSMART alliance

1. COBie: Construction-Operations Building information exchange (most current version)
2. SPie: Specifiers' Properties information exchange

C. Whole Building Design Guide

1. Product Guide Listing of Required SPie Product Properties

D. COBie Checker

1. bimServices: COBie checker (http://www.aec3.com/6/6_04.htm)

1.02. Submission of Building Information

A. The consultant/vendor shall provide all building information submittals required elsewhere in the contract using the COBie format. This information includes but is not limited to:

1. Drawings, graphics, sketches, shop and installation drawings, submittals, as-built drawings, and all material typically contained in operation and maintenance manuals.
2. All scheduled, installed, or tagged materials, products, and equipment.
3. Operations and maintenance information.

B. The consultant/vendor is responsible for the full aggregation, coordination, and input of such information that is provided by designers, design consultants, contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, commissioning agents, and/or manufacturer's as is applicable to the specific type of deliverable to be formatted using this COBie specification.

C. Submit in accordance with requirements outlined within this section as well as the following:

1. The Texas A&M University System Uniform and Supplementary Conditions per project manual.
2. Section 01 00 00 Job Requirements per project manual.
3. Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures per project manual.
4. The Texas A&M University System: Facility Design Guidelines.

5. The Texas A&M University System: Building Information Data Collection Using COBie Format document.
6. The Texas A&M University System: COBie Responsibility Matrix.
7. The Texas A&M University System: THECB Room Codes.

D. Package Quality

1. Three (3) duplicate electronic media copies of the electronic COBie formatted data and ancillary documentation shall be provided. These copies shall include the MS Excel file, as well as PDFs of the Excel spreadsheets, and of all the associated submittals referenced in the COBie formatted spreadsheets.
2. The technology used for the data transmission shall be selected to ensure that the data is provided on one single "disk" or "drive."
 - a. The contractor shall provide data on either disk-based (CD or DVD) or portable hard drive media.
 - b. Provide a printed label that shall be affixed to the media or the media sleeve. The label shall list the following information:
 - i. Name of the project.
 - ii. Project location.
 - iii. Project number.
 - iv. A/E company.
 - v. Contractor company.
 - vi. Commissioning agent company.
 - vii. Title of submission.
 - viii. To ensure that any problems with the data or media can be easily resolved the label shall also include the name and contact information of the individual who produced the final data disk.
 - ix. Provide a Table of Contents insert for the media cover.

E. Package Content

1. While the COBie specification provides a data model and associated software implementation covering the entire facility life-cycle. Individual COBie formatted deliverables for a given project will be limited according to the following requirements:
 - a. COBie formatted files may only refer to a single facility or building.
 - b. If more than one facility or building is being constructed as part of the same contract, the contractor shall provide a separate COBie formatted file for each facility using the building asset number as an identifier.
 - c. COBie formatted files will only be required to provide that portion of the facility or building's life-cycle information that are within the scope of the project.
 - d. COBie formatted files are expected to be linked to the referenced documents.

- i. All COBie submissions must provide copies of all linked documents in, at a minimum, Portable Document Format (PDF).
 - ii. All image files shall be provided in “jpg” format as well as PDF.
2. A PDF file containing a COBie compliance checking report indicating that no internal consistence errors have been identified in the COBie file and that the file is of “adequate” or better quality.

F. Changes to Submittals

1. The contractor is required to integrate any and all changes made to the submittal documents prior to substantial completion.
2. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.
3. Changes due to commissioning (Cx) and mechanical system testing and balancing (TAB) reports shall be incorporated into the COBie formatted data set by the contractor.

G. Review and Approval

1. The vendor/consultant shall verify compliance of the COBie formatted file using either manual methods and/or referenced COBie checking software. The use of COBie compliant software and/or automated checking software does not eliminate the possibility that failure to follow software system instructions may provide incorrect COBie deliverables.
2. The vendor/consultant shall check all COBie formatted files prior to submission, regardless of the source of those files. The vendor/consultant shall submit a brief report with each COBie deliverable indicating steps taken to verify compliance with the COBie format.
3. The vendor/consultant is responsible to correct all errors found in the COBie formatted file regardless of the source of those errors. Submit corrected COBie files within fifteen (15) days of the rejection of a COBie submittal.

1.03. Information Types Required

- A. Unique identifiers are required (email and name) on all records in all worksheets, except Attributes and Coordinates where the name and applicable named object taken together shall be unique.
- B. To ensure compatibility between COBie information and design information the vendor/consultant shall ensure that unique COBie names are provided.
- C. If unique names must be added or modified for COBie compliance, the vendor/consultant shall update the design documents to reflect these unique names.
- D. Unique identifies shall not contain commas, nor non-printing characters.

- E. Contact identifiers shall be valid email addresses.
- F. All internal references must be valid.
- G. All references to external documents must be complete.
- H. All required fields shall be provided. Those fields identified as required for the purpose of correctly transmitting the COBie formatted file, that are not required as part of a specific project deliverable, shall contain the text “n/a”.

I. COBie Data Collection

- 1. The vendor/consultant shall submit a COBie formatted file containing, at a minimum, the following worksheets.
 - a. Contact Worksheet.
 - i. The Texas A&M University System. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following personnel. Provide additional worksheet rows for any additional key personnel.
 - 1. Area Manager
 - 2. Architectural Project Manager
 - 3. Construction Phase Project Manager
 - 4. Inspectors
 - 5. Engineers
 - ii. System Member. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following personnel. Provide additional worksheet rows for any additional key personnel.
 - 1. Project Representative
 - 2. Any other key personnel
 - iii. Architect contact information. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following personnel. Provide additional worksheet rows for any additional key personnel.
 - 1. Principal in Charge
 - 2. Project Manager
 - 3. Project Architect
 - 4. Construction Phase Administrator (if different from above)
 - iv. Engineer/consultant contact information. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following engineers: Surveyor, Structural, Civil (if used), Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Landscape Architect (if used), and any specialty consultant. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following personnel within each organization. Provide additional worksheet rows for any additional key personnel.
 - 1. Principal in Charge

2. Project Manager
3. Project Engineer
4. Construction Phase Administrator (if different from above)
5. Construction Phase Inspectors (if different from above)
- v. Provide contact information for the Commissioning Agent. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following personnel. Provide additional worksheet rows for any additional key personnel.
 1. Principal in Charge
 2. Project Manager
 3. Project Engineer
- vi. CM/Contractor contact information. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following personnel. Provide additional worksheet rows for any additional key personnel.
 1. Project Executive
 2. Project Manager
 3. Superintendant
 4. Project Engineer
- vii. Subcontractor Contact Information. Provide, at a minimum, contact information for each of the following personnel for each subcontractor providing specific submittal documents. Provide additional worksheet rows for any additional key personnel.
 1. Ensure that the corresponding subcontractor is listed as the contact for each submittal package.
 2. Project Executive
 3. Project Manager
 4. Project Foreman
- viii. Manufacturer Contact Information.
 1. Provide additional Contact Worksheet rows for the manufacturers of all approved submittals.
 2. Ensure this contact information is referenced in the Manufacturer column of the Type Worksheet.
- ix. Parts and Warranty Contacts. Contact information for all replacement parts companies and warranty guarantors shall be listed in the Contact worksheet.
- b. Facility Worksheet.
 - i. Only one (1) record shall be provided per file.

- ii. If the contractor is delivering COBie formatted data on multiple buildings, provide one file for each building using the building asset number as an identifier.
- c. Floor Worksheet.
 - i. Provide one record for each named floor.
 - ii. At a minimum buildings must include a minimum of the following:
 - 1. One (1) record for the roof
 - 2. One (1) record for the site
 - 3. One (1) record for the first floor
- d. Space Worksheet.
 - i. Provide one record for each named space.
 - ii. All spaces must be classified by function using the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) room codes.
 - iii. Spaces with distinct functional areas may be subdivided.
 - iv. The following minimum set of attributes must be shall be provide for each space:
 - 1. Useable ceiling height
 - 2. Gross area
 - 3. Net area
 - v. Room Tag. If the contractor has installed room number signage in the building that differs from that listed on the design drawings, then the contractor shall provide the room signage designation.
- e. Type Worksheet.
 - i. One record is required for each type of scheduled architectural element listed in the design.
 - ii. One record is required for each of the scheduled architectural elements listed below with an attached MS Excel worksheet or PDF of the related schedule.
 - 1. Door and frame schedule.
 - 2. Door hardware schedule.
 - 3. Window and frame schedule.
 - iii. One record is required for each type of scheduled material, product, or equipment element listed in the design. All types of scheduled architectural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items shall be included.
 - iv. Fixed Assets. The contractor shall list the direct cost of replacement and expected service life, as provided from the manufacturer, for all assets identified as fixed assets under the Type worksheet.
 - v. Provide the following:

1. Manufacturer
 2. Model Number
 3. Warranty information
 - vi. Equipment Assets. The contractor shall identify the replacement cost of each type of material, product, and equipment listed.
 - vii. Products and Equipment Attributes. The contractor shall confirm that manufacturer's product data attributes are referenced all Type and Component Attributes.
- f. Component Worksheet.
- i. One record is required for each individual component named in architectural schedules as listed in the design.
 - ii. One record is required for each individual component named in all design schedules listed in plans and specifications.
 - iii. Manufacturer Information in Component Worksheet. Information on the worksheet related to Manufacturer, Model Number, and warranty information.
 - iv. Installed Material, Products, and Equipment. For all installed material, products, and equipment identified in the Component Worksheet the contractor shall:
 1. Verify the location of the item
 2. Provide serial number, the item has a manufacturer's name plate
 3. Provide a tag number if the item has been tagged during the construction process
 4. Identify installation date.
 - v. Bar Codes. The code numbers of all Bar Coded items shall be included in the Component Worksheet.
 - vi. Products and Equipment Attributes. The contractor shall confirm that manufacturer's product data attributes are referenced all Type and Component Attributes.
- g. Attribute Worksheet.
- i. The following minimum set of attributes must be shall be provide for each space:
 1. Floor finish
 2. Wall finish
 3. Ceiling finish
 - ii. The minimum set of properties required for all type worksheet rows shall be the properties found in the Specifiers' Properties information exchange (SPie) specification. contractors shall refer to the Product Guide of the Whole Building

Design Guide to identify the minimum SPie properties that must appear for each row of product Types.

- iii. Attribute Worksheet. The minimum set of properties required for all installed products shall be the properties found in the Specifiers' Properties information exchange (SPie) specification. The Contractor shall refer to the Product Guide of the Whole Building Design Guide to identify the minimum SPie properties that must appear for each row of product Types. Designer provided SPie data must be updated during this deliverable to reflect installed product properties.
- iv. One record is required for each type of scheduled material, product, or equipment element listed in the design. All types of scheduled architectural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing items shall be included.
- v. Warranty Information. In COBie manufacturer parts and labor warranties are conferred against product types. If warranty terms for individual components differ from the warranty of the Type, then the contractor shall include Attribute records for all warranty data properties for individual components.
- h. Connection Worksheet.
 - i. The contractor shall identify the logical connections between all the following system components:
 - 1. Mechanical
 - 2. Electrical
 - 3. Plumbing
 - ii. A minimum of one occurrence of all such Components in the Connection worksheet shall be required.
- i. Document Worksheet.
 - i. The contractor shall provide an electronic version of the construction submittal register in the Document worksheet.
 - 1. Reflect how the contractor is to provide the submittals.
 - 2. All documents required to be provided by the construction contractor shall be identified by setting the "Stage" of the submittal to "Requirement."
 - 3. Submittals remaining to be Approved. All submittals not yet approved will remain listed in the Documents worksheet. These submittals shall be identified by setting the "Stage" of the submittal to "Required."
 - ii. Approved Submittals.
 - 1. All approved electronic submittal files shall be linked to the Document worksheet.
 - 2. Approved documents shall be identified by setting the "Stage" of the submittal to "Approved."

3. The contractor shall provide an electronic copy of all approved submittals in formats as specified previously in this specification.
- iii. Final Approved Submittals and Documents. The contractor shall verify that the following literature has been provided as linked documents referenced in the COBie Documents Worksheet:
 1. Manufacturer literature.
 2. Shop and installation drawings.
 3. Any other submittal documents.
- iv. Replacement Parts Diagrams. If the manufacturer provides replacement parts information in document format, the contractor shall identify the document in the Document worksheet and shall use the worksheet to identify the associated product type. (See also Spare Worksheet.)
- j. Spare Worksheet.
 - i. Detailed Parts Set. If the manufacturer provides an electronic catalog of replacement parts those parts may be individually identified within the optional “Set Number” and “Part Number” columns of the Spare worksheet. (See also Document Worksheet.)
- k. Job Worksheet. The contractor shall provide the following plans for individual components, types of components, and systems in the Job worksheet.
 - i. Operating Instructions:
 1. The contractor shall enter the operating instructions in the COBie Jobs worksheet.
 2. Where needed, the contractor shall extract operating plans from the documentation provided by manufacturers’ literature.
 3. Jobs for specific equipment and job type may be listed in either as series of steps using Prior column, listed in paragraph format in the Description column.
 4. The following types of information shall be provided in these plans:
 - a. Operator Prestart. Include procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.
 - b. Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures. Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.
 - c. Normal Operations. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

- d. Operator Service Requirements. Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, calibrations, inspection, and recording gage readings.
 - e. Operating Instructions. Includes specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for operation of the installed Components and features of each Type and System.
5. Preventive Maintenance.
- a. Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair for the installed model and features of each system.
 - b. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.
 - c. The contractor shall enter the Preventative Maintenance Schedules in the COBie Jobs worksheet.
 - d. Where needed, the contractor shall extract these schedules from manufacturer's literature.
 - e. Jobs for specific equipment and job type may be listed in either as series of steps using Prior column, listed in paragraph format in the Description column.
6. Emergency Operations.
- a. Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment.
 - b. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies.
 - c. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.
 - d. Where needed, the contractor shall extract these emergency operations plans from manufacturers' literature.
 - e. Jobs for specific equipment and job type may be listed in either as series of steps using Prior column, listed in paragraph format in the Description column.
7. Troubleshooting Instructions.
- a. Include Troubleshooting Instructions to allow permit the expected failure modes of building service systems.

- b. The contractor shall include Troubleshooting Instructions for the following minimum set of systems:
 - i. Alarm Systems
 - ii. Conveying Systems
 - iii. Cooling Systems
 - iv. Elevator Systems
 - v. Damping Systems
 - vi. Emergency Power Generation Systems
 - vii. Fire Suppression Systems
 - viii. Heating Systems
 - ix. Ventilation Systems.
 - c. Where needed, the contractor shall extract the Troubleshooting Instructions from manufacturer's literature.
 - d. Jobs for specific equipment and job type may be listed in either as series of steps using Prior column, listed in paragraph format in the Description column.
8. Safety Instructions.
 - a. Include Specific Safety Instructions that describe the procedures needed to overcome hazards associated with any of the equipment or systems in the facility.
 - b. Where needed, the contractor shall extract the Safety Instructions from manufacturer's literature.
 - c. Jobs for specific equipment and job type may be listed in either as series of steps using Prior column, listed in paragraph format in the Description column.
9. Coordinates. The contractor shall update the space coordinates to reflect as-built conditions.
 - a. Provide sufficient coordinates to locate the corners of the facility.
 - b. Provide sufficient coordinates to locate key components located out side the building within the project site. At a minimum this shall include the following items:
 - i. Valves.
 - ii. Communications hand holes and vaults.
 - iii. Utility vaults.
 - iv. Utility poles.
 - v. Man holes.
 - vi. Light poles.

- vii. Removable covers to underground utility duct banks.
- viii. Ground mounted transformers.
- ix. Ground mounted cooling towers.
- x. Irrigation controls and valves.
- xi. Conduit ends installed for future use.
- xii. Water collection cisterns located above and/or below grade.
- xiii. Utility meters.
- xiv. Fire suppression related items. Including but not limited to fire hydrants, post indicator valves, and fire department connection (FDC).
- xv. The capped end of utility lines installed with intent of future expansion and growth.

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

- B. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation."

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - c. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Foundation walls.
 - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Drilled piers.
- B. WORK INCLUDED
 - 1. Design, fabrication, erection, and stripping of formwork for cast-in-place concrete including bracing, prefabricated forms, bulkheads, keys, blockouts, sleeves, pockets, and accessories. Erection shall include installation in formwork of items furnished by other trades.
 - 2. Furnish all labor and materials required to fabricate, deliver and install reinforcement and embedded metal assemblies for cast-in-place concrete, including steel bars, welded steel wire fabric, ties and supports.
 - 3. Furnish all labor and materials required to perform the following:
 - a. Cast-in-place concrete
 - b. Concrete mix designs
 - c. Grouting structural steel baseplates
 - d. Concrete for drilled piers
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section “Drilled Piers” for drilled concrete piers.
 - 2. Division 32 Section “Concrete Paving” for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture submit proposed mix designs in accordance with ACI 318, chapter 5. Each proposed mix design shall be accompanied by a record of past performance.
 - 1. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 2. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not reproduce the structural drawings for use as shop drawings.
 - 2. Embedded metal assemblies: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and placement. Use standard AWS welding symbols.
- D. Steel Reinforcement Submittals for Information: Mill test certificates of supplied concrete reinforcing, indicating physical and chemical analysis.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates.
- G. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials
 - 2. Admixtures
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories
 - 5. Waterstops
 - 6. Curing compounds
 - 7. Floor and slab treatments
 - 8. Bonding agents
 - 9. Adhesives
 - 10. Vapor retarders
 - 11. Joint-filler strips
 - 12. Repair materials
- H. Submit manufacturer's certification of maximum chloride ion content in admixtures.
- I. Fly ash: Submit certification attesting to carbon content and compliance with ASTM C618.

- J. Construction Joint Layout: Submit a diagram of proposed construction joint locations for horizontal framing that exceed the limits of a single placement as stated in the structural notes, other than those indicated on the Drawings.
- K. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- L. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- M. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

- G. Concrete Testing Service: Owner may engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Specialty concrete finish subcontractor.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.
- C. Store all proprietary materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For slabs on grade, provide sand plates, horizontal runners, or precast concrete blocks on bottom where base material will not support chair legs or where vapor barrier has been specified.

2.4 MECHANICAL SPLICES

- A. Provide mechanical splices designed to develop, in tension and compression, 125 percent of the minimum ASTM specified yield strength of the smaller bar being spliced. The following splicing systems are acceptable:
1. Erico "Cadweld T-Series"
 2. Erico "Lenton"
 3. Dayton Barsplice "Bar-Grip"
 4. Dayton Barsplice "Grip-Twist"

2.5 DOWEL BAR ANCHORS

- A. Provide dowel bar anchors and threaded dowels designed to develop, in tension and compression, 125 percent of the minimum ASTM specified yield strength of the dowel bars. Unless otherwise indicated, anchors shall be furnished with ACI standard 90 degree hooks. Dowels shall be furnished by the anchor supplier. The following dowel splicing systems are acceptable:
1. Richmond Screw Anchor "Dowel Bar Splicer"
 2. Erico "Lenton Form Saver"
 3. Dayton Barsplice "Grip-Twist"

2.6 EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36
- B. Headed Studs: Heads welded by full-fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division.
- C. Welded Deformed Bar Anchors: Welded by full fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division.
- D. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.

2.7 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.8 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

2.9 WATERSTOPS

- A. Waterstops: At all construction joints below grade. "Synko-Flex" Preformed Plastic Waterstop by the Henry Company, Inc., meeting the requirements of Federal Specification SSS-210.
- B. VAPOR RETARDERS
- C. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A.
 - 1. Membrane shall have the following properties:
 - a. Minimum 15 mils thickness.
 - b. Permeance Rating: ASTM E96, 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft² * hr *- in Hg)] or lower as tested after mandatory conditioning (ASTM E 154 sections 8, 11, 12, 13)
 - c. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.: Blackline 400.
 - b. Epro; Ecoshield-E 15 mil.
 - c. Intoplast Group; Barrier Bac VBC-350 Composite Vapor Retarder

- d. Reef Industries; Vaporguard.
 - e. Stego Wrap 15 mil, by Stego.
 - f. W.R. Meadows, Inc.: Premolded Membrane with Plasmatic Core (PMPC).
3. Accessories
- a. Manufacturer's recommended standard adhesive or pressure sensitive tape for general use.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products:

- a. Axim Concrete Technologies; CATEXOL Cimfilm.
- b. BASF Construction Chemicals – Building Systems; Confilm.
- c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
- d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
- f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
- g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
- h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
- i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
- j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
- k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
- l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
- m. Nox-Crete Products Group; Monofilm.
- n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
- o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
- p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
- q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
- r. Unitex; Pro-Film.
- s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.

- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

- D. Water: Potable.

- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products:

- a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.

- b. BASF Construction Chemicals – Building Systems; Kure 200.
- c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
- d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
- f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
- g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
- h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- i. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
- j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
- l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
- m. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
- n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
- o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
- p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.
- q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Sleeves and Blockouts: Formed with galvanized metal, galvanized pipe, polyvinyl chloride pipe, fiber tubes, or wood.
- D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required; of strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Mortar – Hand-Applied: Pre-packaged, cement-based, two-component, polymer-modified, trowel-grade mortar, enhanced with penetrating corrosion inhibitor.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 1200 psi minimum at 1 day; 6000 psi minimum at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
 - 2. Bond Strength: 1800 psi minimum at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 882 (Modified).
 - 3. Product / Manufacturer: SikaTop 122 Plus or SikaTop 123 Plus, Sika Corporation, or approved equal.
- B. Repair Mortar – Form and Pour or Pump: Pre-packaged, cement-based, single-component, polymer-modified, silica-fume-enhanced, cementitious mortar.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi minimum at 1 day; 6500 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2. Bond Strength: 2200 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 882 (modified).
3. Product / Manufacturer: Sika MonoTop 611, Sika Corporation, or approved equal.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
 2. Required average strength above specified strength:
 - a. Based on a record of past performance: Determination of required average strength above specified strength shall be based on the standard deviation record of the results of at least 30 consecutive strength tests in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5.3 by the larger amount defined by formulas 5-1 and 5-2.
 - b. Based on laboratory trial mixtures: Proportions shall be selected on the basis of laboratory trial batches prepared in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5.3.3.2 to produce an average strength greater than the specified strength f'_c by the amount defined in table 5.3.2.2.
 - 1) Proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes shall be determined by an independent testing laboratory or qualified concrete supplier.
 - 2) For each proposed mixture, at least three compressive test cylinders shall be made and tested for strength at the specified age. Additional cylinders may be made for testing for information at earlier ages.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Do not use admixtures which have not been incorporated and tested in accepted mixes.
 2. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 3. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

4. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated on drawings.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 FABRICATION OF EMBEDDED METAL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fabricate metal assemblies in the shop. Holes shall be made by drilling or punching. Holes shall not be made by or enlarged by burning. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- B. Welding of deformed bar anchors and headed stud anchors shall be done by full fusion process equal to that of TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division. A minimum of two headed studs shall be tested at the start of each production period for proper quality control. The studs shall be capable of being bent 45 degrees without failure.
- C. Welding of reinforcement shall be done in accordance with AWS D1.4, using the recommended preheat temperature and electrode for the type of reinforcement being welded. Bars larger than no. 9 shall not be welded. Welding shall be subject to the observance and testing of the Testing Laboratory.
- D. Metal assemblies exposed to earth, weather or moisture shall be hot dip galvanized. All other metal assemblies shall be either hot dip galvanized or painted with an epoxy paint. Repair galvanizing after welding with a Cold Galvanizing compound installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Repair painted assemblies after welding with same type of paint.

2.17 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 95 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 95 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
 - 1. Vertical alignment:
 - a. Lines, surfaces and arises less than 100 feet in height - 1 inch.
 - b. Outside corner of exposed corner columns and control joints in concrete exposed to view less than 100 feet in height - 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Lateral alignment:
 - a. Members - 1 inch.
 - b. Centerline of openings 12 inches or smaller and edge location of larger openings in slabs - 1/2 inch.
 - c. Sawcuts, joints, and weakened plane embedments in slabs - 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Level alignment:
 - a. Elevation of slabs-on-grade - 3/4 inch.
 - 4. Cross-sectional dimensions: Overall dimensions of beams, joists, and columns and thickness of walls and slabs.
 - a. 12 inch dimension or less - plus 3/8 inch to minus 1/4 inch.
 - b. Greater than 12 inch to 3 foot dimension - plus 1/2 inch to minus 3/8 inch.
 - c. Greater than 3 foot dimension - plus 1 inch to minus 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Relative alignment:
 - a. Vertical alignment of outside corner of exposed corner columns and control joint grooves in concrete exposed to view - 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - b. All other conditions - 3/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class B, 1/4 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Construct formwork to cambers shown or specified on the Drawings to allow for structural deflection of the hardened concrete. Provide additional elevation or camber in formwork as required for anticipated formwork deflections due to weight and pressures of concrete and construction loads.
- H. Foundation Elements: The sides of all below grade portions of beams, pier caps, walls, and columns shall be formed straight and to the lines and grades specified. Foundation elements shall not be earth formed unless specifically indicated on the Drawings.
- I. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- J. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- L. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- M. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- N. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
 - 1. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are scheduled to receive subsequent finishes which may be affected by agent. Soak contact surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces wet prior to placing concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - a. Spacing within a bolt group: 1/8"
 - b. Location of bolt group (center): 1/2"
 - c. Rotation of bolt group: 5 degrees
 - d. Angle off vertical: 5 degrees
 - e. Bolt projection: $\pm 3/8$ "

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Wood forms shall be completely removed. Provide temporary openings if required.
 - 2. Provide adequate methods of curing and thermal protection of exposed concrete if forms are removed prior to completion of specified curing time.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with tape as noted below.
 - 1. General sealing and at slabs on grade: Use manufacturer's standard adhesive or pressure sensitive tape for sealing membrane at seams, pipe penetrations, tears, etc.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated. Only steel conforming to ASTM A706 may be welded.
- D. Installation tolerances:
 - 1. Top and bottom bars in slabs, girders, beams and joists:
 - a. Members 8" deep or less: $\pm 3/8"$
 - b. Members more than 8" deep: $\pm 1/2"$
 - 2. Concrete Cover to Formed or Finished Surfaces: $\pm 3/8"$ for members 8" deep or less; $\pm 1/2"$ for members over 8" deep, except that tolerance for cover shall not exceed 1/3 of the specified cover.
- E. Concrete Cover: Refer to the Structural Notes.
- F. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping and tying ends. Comply with ACI 318 for minimum lap of spliced bars where not specified on the documents.
- G. Field Welding of Embedded Metal Assemblies: All paint and galvanizing shall be removed in areas to receive field welds. All areas where paint or galvanizing has been removed shall be field repaired with the specified paint or cold galvanizing compound, respectively.
- H. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 5. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, and only if specifically noted as withheld on the batch ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

2. Water content shall not exceed the maximum specified water/cement ratio for the mix.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
 4. Do not permit concrete to drop freely any distance greater than 20'-0" for concrete containing a high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 5'-0" for other concrete. Provide chute or tremie to place concrete where longer drops are necessary. Do not place concrete into excavations with standing water. If place of deposit cannot be pumped dry, pour concrete through a tremie with its outlet near the bottom of the place of deposit.
 5. Pump priming grout shall be discarded and not used in the structure.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305.1 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 95 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

1. Housekeeping pads: Concrete fill shall be normal weight concrete (3000 psi), reinforced with 4x4-W2.1xW2.1 welded wire mesh set at middepth of pad. Trowel concrete to a dense, smooth finish. Set anchor bolts for securing mechanical or electrical equipment during pouring of concrete fill.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF NON-SHRINK GROUT UNDER BASEPLATES

- A. Grout under all bearing and baseplates. Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Do not dry pack.
- B. Mixing: Use a mechanical mixer. Add only enough water to make grout placeable. Do not mix more grout than can be used in 20 minutes. Under no circumstances shall grout be retempered.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Surface Defects in Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Owner's approval.
- B. Contractor shall submit a detailed, descriptive procedure listing proposed pre-packaged repair materials and methods for the repair of surface defects prior to the start of repair work.
- C. Patching Mortar: Mix, place and finish pre-packaged repair mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, minor honeycombs and rock pockets with no exposed reinforcement, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out minor honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface, 1/4 inch deep minimum. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view using pre-packaged repair mortar so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include minor spalls, pop outs, honeycombs and rock pockets with no exposed reinforcement, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide that do not penetrate to reinforcement, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with patching mortar. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, 1/4" deep minimum. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Place, compact, and finish patching mortar to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
 8. Unapproved and defective repairs shall be removed and replaced in accordance with requirements provided by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.14 STRUCTURAL REPAIRS

- A. Structurally Defective Concrete: Structural defects include spalls, honeycombs or rock pockets with exposed reinforcement, hollow-sounding concrete, cracks that penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through concrete elements, inadequate cover over

reinforcement, and other conditions that affect the structural performance or durability of the concrete as determined by the Engineer.

- B. Repair structural defects in concrete in accordance with plans, specifications, details, etc. provided by the Engineer.
 - 1. The cost of the additional services provided by the Engineer to prepare the repair documents, and to oversee the repair work shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. Unapproved and defective repairs shall be removed and replaced in accordance with requirements provided by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.15 CLEANUP

- A. Imperfect or damaged work or any material damaged or determined to be defective before final completion and acceptance of the entire job shall be satisfactorily replaced at the Contractor's expense, and in conformity with all of the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Removal and replacement of concrete work shall be done in such manner as not to impair the appearance or strength of the structure in any way.
- B. Cleaning: Upon completion of the work all forms, equipment, protective coverings and any rubbish resulting therefrom shall be removed from the site. After sweeping floors, wash floors with clean water. Finished concrete surfaces shall be left in a clean condition, satisfactory to the Owner.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner may engage a special inspector and/or a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections may include:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at

least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure four cylinders for each composite sample.
 - 1) Do not transport field-cast cylinders until they have cured for a minimum of 24 hours.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M;
 - a. Test one cylinder at 7 days
 - b. Test two cylinders at 28 days
 - c. Test one cylinder at 56 days
 - d. If 4" by 8" cylinders are used, provide 1 additional cylinder at each stage
7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - a. When the strength level of the concrete for any portion of the structure, as indicated by cylinder tests, falls below the specified requirements, the Contractor shall provide improved curing conditions and/or adjustments to

the mix design as required to obtain the required strength. If the average strength of the laboratory control cylinders falls so low as to be deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall follow the core test procedure set forth in ACI 301, Section 1.6. Locations of core tests shall be approved by the Architect. Core sampling and testing shall be at Contractors expense.

- b. If the results of the core tests indicate that the strength of the structure is inadequate, any replacement, load testing, or strengthening as may be ordered by the Architect shall be provided by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
- 11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 - 12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 35 00 - CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Finishing slabs-on-grade.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete slab construction and finish.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Expansion Joint Assemblies"
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this section shall apply, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
 - 2. ACI 302 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."
 - 1. The Contractor shall call a meeting to review the detailed requirements for floor construction, including the concrete placing techniques, finishing techniques, curing techniques, and the application of floor finishing materials. All contractors involved in the floor installation shall attend the conference.
 - 2. The Contractor shall notify the Owner, Architect and the Structural Engineer at least 10 business days prior to the scheduled date of the conference.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage, mixing with other components, and application.
- B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Sawcut joint filler: Euco 700 epoxy by The Euclid Chemical Company, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Concrete slabs shall be finished as specified below, within the tolerances specified elsewhere in this Section.
 - 1. Highway straightedges are recommended for use in lieu of bullfloats for all slab placement and finishing operations.
 - 2. Screeding: Immediately after placing, slab shall be vibrated and struck off true by double screeding to the required level, at or below the elevation or grade of the finished slabs as indicated on the Drawings. Vibrators shall not be used to spread the concrete. When camber is indicated for slabs supported on formwork, screed to the required camber. Fixed screed guides are recommended where specified surface tolerance exceeds FF25/FL20.
 - 3. Floating: Immediately after screeding, before any excess bleed water is present on the surface, float the surface using long-handled bull floats or darbies.
 - 4. Straightedging: Immediately after screeding and before excess bleed water is present on the surface, straighten the surface using a highway straightedge.

5. Edging and jointing, where required, shall be done after bleed water has evaporated and before further finishing.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, or carpet.
 2. Locations: Exposed concrete floors not otherwise specified, concrete surfaces under carpets, vinyl tile, thin set tile, wood flooring, elastomeric coatings, and painted concrete floors, and roof slabs that are future floors.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.2 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Saw-cut Control Joints with Soff-Cut saw: After completion of finishing operation, cut control joints using a "Soff-Cut" brand electric saw along straight lines where called for on the Drawings. Follow manufacturer's instructions in using "Soff-Cut" saw. Sawcutting shall be done within 2 hours after the completion of finishing, but not so soon as to cause raveling of the joint. Cut to depth indicated on the Drawings.
1. After completion of finishing operations, cut control joints along straight lines where called for on the Drawings. Saw cutting shall be done within 4 hours after the completion of finishing, but not so soon to cause raveling of the joint. Cut to the depth indicated on the Drawings.

3.3 CONCRETE FINISH MEASUREMENT AND TOLERANCES

- A. All floors are subject to measurement for flatness and levelness and shall comply with the following:
1. Slabs shall be flat within a tolerance of 5/16" in 10'-0" when tested with a ten foot long straightedge. Apply straightedge to the slab at 3'-0" intervals in both

directions, lapping straightedge 3'-0" on areas previously checked. Low spots shall not exceed the above dimension anywhere along the straightedge. Flatness shall be checked the next work day after finishing.

2. Slabs shall be level within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/4" in 10'-0", not to exceed 3/4" total variation, anywhere on the floor, from elevations indicated on the Drawings. Levelness shall be checked on a 10'-0" grid using a level after removal of forms.

B. Floor Elevation Tolerance Envelope:

1. The acceptable tolerance envelope for absolute elevation of any point on the slab surface, with respect to the elevation shown on the Drawings, is as follows:
 - a. Slab-on-Grade Construction: +/- 3/4"
 - b. Slabs specified to slope shall have a tolerance from the specified slope of 3/8" in 10'-0" at any point, up to 3/4" from theoretical elevation at any point.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Concrete Floor Flatness and Levelness:

3.5 REPAIRS

A. Remedial Measures for Slab Finish Construction not Meeting Specified Tolerances:

1. Application of Remedial Measures. Remedial measures specified herein are required whenever either or both of the following occur:
 - a. The composite overall values of flatness or levelness of any test section or the entire floor installation measure less than specified values.
 - b. Any individual test sample (line of measurements) measures less than the specified absolute minimum flatness or levelness value.
2. Modification of Existing Surface:
 - a. If, in the opinion of the Architect or Owner's representative, all or any portion of the substandard work can be repaired without sacrifice to the appearance or serviceability of the area, the Contractor shall immediately undertake the approved repair method.
 - b. The Contractor shall submit for review and approval a detailed work plan of the proposed repair showing areas to be repaired, method of repair, and time required to make the repair.
 - c. Repair method(s), at the sole discretion of the Architect or Owner's Representative, may include grinding (floor stoning), planing, retopping with specified floor leveling compound, or any combination of the above.
 - d. All repair work shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner and with no extension to the construction schedule.

3. Removal and Replacement:

- a. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer or Owner's Representative, all or any portion of the substandard work cannot be satisfactorily repaired without sacrifice to the appearance or serviceability of the area, the Contractor shall remove and replace the defective work as directed.
- b. Replacement sections may be retested for compliance at the discretion of the Architect/Engineer or Owner's Representative.
- c. All replacement work shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner and with no extension to the construction schedule.

END OF SECTION 03 35 00

SECTION 03 54 16 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certifying that products are compatible.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide hydraulic-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- D. Sound Transmission Characteristics: Where indicated, provide hydraulic-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for STC and IIC ratings per ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 492 by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place hydraulic-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRAULIC-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. VOC Limits: products shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. Underlayment: Hydraulic-cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :
 - a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; LeveLayer.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraplan Easy .
 - d. Maxxon Corporation; Level-Right.
 - e. Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., an H.B. Fuller company; .
 - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- C. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- D. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- C. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Sound Control : Install sound control materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not install mechanical fasteners that penetrate through the sound control materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
 - 1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
 - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 03 54 16

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Face brick.
 - 3. Mortar and grout.
 - 4. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 6. Ties and anchors.
 - 7. Embedded flashing.
 - 8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
 - 9. Cavity-wall insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
2. Weep holes / vents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Reinforcing bars.
6. Joint reinforcement.
7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

B. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

- C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - d. Include studs, sheathing, and , veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 - 3. Where masonry is to match existing, erect mockups adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 - 4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 - 5. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 6. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - 7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Lightweight.
 - 2. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
 - 3. Faces to Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.

2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.

2.4 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.

2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Acme Brick TUP Blend No. 20 50%
 - b. Acme Brick TUP Blend No. 33 50%
2. Grade: SW.
3. Type: FBX.
4. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
5. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
6. Size (Actual Dimensions): As scheduled.
7. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
8. Color and Texture: As scheduled.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
- E. Colored Cement Product: Packaged blend made from and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 1. Formulate blend as required to produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 3. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.

- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- J. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:

1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.
 2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
 3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- E. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 coating.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304].
 4. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steelwire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication .
 - a. 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
 - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.075-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
3. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from [0.187-inch-] [0.25-inch-] diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel] wire unless otherwise indicated.
4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the following types of anchors:
 5. [Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 210 with D/A 700-708.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; 315-D with 316.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; DW-10HS.
6. Anchor Section: Sheet metal plate, 1-1/4 inches wide by 6 inches long, with screw holes top and bottom and with raised rib-stiffened strap, 5/8 inch wide by 3-5/8 inches long, stamped into center to provide a slot between strap and plate for inserting wire tie.
7. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) ITW Buildex; Teks Maxiseal with Climaseal finish.
 - 2) Textron Inc., Textron Fastening Systems; Elco Dril-Flex with Stalgard finish.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
 - 6) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 7) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300 .
 - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

B. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use flexible flashing with a metal drip edge.
4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use flexible flashing.

C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from high-density polyethylene incorporating chemical stabilizers that prevent UV degradation. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts that are designed to be built into mortar bed joints and weep collected moisture to the exterior of CMU walls and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Blok-Flash.

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.

- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406] and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following]:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
- D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
 - c. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
 2. Provide one of the following configurations:
 - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.
 - c. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
- E. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.

2.10 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Refer to Section 07 21 00.

2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 4. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Face brick.

- c. Cast stone trim units.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond or bond pattern indicated on Drawings if different; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
 - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 46 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Set trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.
- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at [**corners,**] returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Embed in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally with not less than 1 anchor for each 3.5 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
 1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," but not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.
 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

- B. Provide concrete lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
 - 3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches.
 - 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 - 6. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 - 7. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 8. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
 - 9. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- E. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Space weep holes formed from 16 inches o.c.
- F. Place pea gravel in cavities as soon as practical to a height equal to height of first course above top of flashing, but not less than 2 inches, to maintain drainage.
 - 1. Fill cavities full height by placing pea gravel in cavities as masonry is laid so that at any point masonry does not extend more than 24 inches above top of pea gravel.
- G. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- H. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

- B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 28 days.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 04 72 00 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cast stone trim.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- 1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

- 1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar.

- D. Samples for Verification:

- 1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.
- 2. For colored mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicated types and amounts of pigments used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

- B. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Mockups: Furnish cast stone for installation in mockups specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.
- B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.
 - 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
 - 2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.
- C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- D. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:

- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast stone color indicated.
- C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.
- D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.
- E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
- F. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.
 - 1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
 - 3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
- G. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of cast stone material.
 - 1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
 - 2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.
- H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.2 CAST STONE UNITS

- A. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.
 - 1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.
- B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.

D. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:
 - a. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.

E. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

F. Colors and Textures: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Provide mortar materials that comply with Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
- b. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

H. Water: Potable.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- diameter, round bars, fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M, and hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.

B. Do not use admixtures including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.

- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of mortar cement by weight.
 - 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 - 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.
 - 1. Include one test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

- A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
 - 1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.
- B. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.
- C. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Set units with joints 3/8 to 1/2 inch wide unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
 - 3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
 - 4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
 - 5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.

6. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
 7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.
- D. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.
- E. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
- F. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.
1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
 3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
 4. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

- A. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
 2. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set cast stone in locations indicated with uniform joints.
- B. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of cast stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.
- C. Fill anchor holes with sealant.
1. Where dowel holes occur at pressure-relieving joints, provide compressible material at ends of dowels.
- D. Set cast stone supported on clip or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths. Hold shims back from face of cast stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

- E. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials. Remove temporary shims and spacers from joints after anchors and supports are secured in place and cast stone units are anchored. Do not begin sealant installation until temporary shims and spacers are removed.
 - 1. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch .
- F. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.
 - 1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 - 2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean cast stone by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 04 72 00

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Structural steel framing members and connections.
 - 2. Deck support angles.
 - 3. Shop prime painting and touch up painting in the field.
 - 4. Temporary construction bracing.
 - 5. Fabrication and erection inspection and testing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for administrative requirements for the submission of shop drawings and other submittals.
 - 3. Division 5 Section "Steel Deck" for field installation of shear connectors.
 - 4. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other metal items not defined as structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Steel Construction Manual, edition as referenced in the Building Code.

2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.

B. Construction: Type PR, partially restrained.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 Section "Submittals".

B. Submittals for Review

1. Provide complete details and schedules for fabrication and shop assembly of members, erection plans, details, procedures, and diagrams showing sequence of erection of structural steel components.
 - a. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - b. Include embedment drawings.
 - c. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
 - d. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
2. Shop drawings and erection drawings shall not be made by using reproductions of Contract Drawings.
3. Structural steel members for which shop drawings have not been reviewed shall not be fabricated. Engineer's review shall cover general locations, spacings, and details of design. Omission from shop drawings of any materials required by the Contract Documents shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of furnishing and installing such materials, even though such shop drawings may have been reviewed and returned.

C. Submittals for Information:

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
3. Connection Calculations: Contractor shall design all connections not specifically detailed on the Drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of Texas. Submit design calculations for the connections designed by the contractor, prior to or with the steel shop drawings. Shop drawings containing connections for which calculations have not been received shall be returned unchecked as an incomplete submittal. Calculations shall be retained for the Engineer's file and will not be approved or returned.

- a. Connections shall be designed in accordance with the requirements specified in the Structural Drawings and Specifications.
 - b. Beam connections: Submit a complete calculation for each different beam connection used and detailed on the shop drawings. Conditions which are similar may be grouped together so as to utilize a single connection design.
 - c. Submit complete connection calculations for wind brace connections, truss connections, moment connections and other connections where specified on the Contract Drawings. Each calculation shall identify the location or locations for which the connection applies, the member mark(s) from the Contract Documents, the piece mark(s) from the shop drawings, the member size, the design loading(s), member size, and the end of the member to which the connection applies.
4. Welding certificates.
 5. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, and testing agency.
 6. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
 - a. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
 - b. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - c. Shop primers.
 7. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- D. The latest adopted edition of all standards referenced in this Section shall apply unless noted otherwise. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and the referenced standard, the Contract Documents shall govern. In case of conflict between these Contract Documents and the Building Code, the more stringent shall govern.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish fabrication and erection inspection and testing of all welds in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6. Submit records of inspections and tests to the Owner's testing laboratory for their review. The fabrication and erection inspectors shall be AWS certified welding inspectors.
- F. All materials, fabrication procedures and field erection are subject to verification inspection and testing by the Owner's testing laboratory in both the shop and field. Such

inspections and tests will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

- G. Qualifications for Welding Work: Contractor shall be responsible for qualifying welding operators in accordance with the AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure." Provide certification to Owner's testing laboratory that welders to be employed in the work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests. Recertification of welders shall be Contractor's responsibility.
- H. Qualification of Welding Procedures: Contractor shall provide the testing laboratory with welding procedures which are to be used. Welding procedures shall be qualified prior to use in accordance with AWS D1.1, Part B.
- I. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges"
 - 2. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
 - 3. ASTM A6 "Specifications for General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling, and Bars for Structural Use."
 - 4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
 - 5. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts."
 - 6. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code"
- J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.
- F. Welding electrodes: AWS D1.1, E70. Welding electrodes used in full penetration welds shall have a minimum Charpy V-Notch toughness of 20 ft.-lbs at -20 degrees Fahrenheit when tested in accordance with ASTM A6.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: Plain.
- D. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Plain.
- E. Adhesive Anchors:
 - 1. In concrete:
 - a. HIT RE500-SD epoxy, Hilti Inc.
 - b. SET-XP epoxy, Simpson Strong-Tie, Inc.
 - c. HIT-HY 200 Safe Set acrylic, Hilti, Inc.

2. In grouted masonry:
 - a. HIT-HY-200 Safe Set, Hilti, Inc.
 - b. SET epoxy, Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
 - c. AT acrylic, Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
3. Adhesive anchor rods: As noted on the drawings.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- C. Cold Galvanizing Compound shall be "ZRC" cold galvanizing compound as manufactured by ZRC Worldwide, Marshfield, Massachusetts.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits, of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings", and as indicated on accepted shop drawings.
 1. Mill tolerances shall conform to ASTM A6. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 2. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 3. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads. Members in compression joints which depend on contact bearing shall have the bearing surfaces milled to a common plane. Members to be milled shall be completely assembled before milling.
- E. Base Plates: Oversize anchor bolt holes in base plates to facilitate erection as specified in Table 14-2 in AISC 360-05.
- F. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning, or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
 - 2. Provide washers over all slotted holes in an outer ply.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds designed to develop the full strength of the member. A combination of welds and bolts shall not be used to transmit stress at the same face of any connections. Clean completed welds prior to inspection. Slag shall be removed from all completed welds.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry

film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.7 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
 - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
- B. Galvanizing: The following steel shall be hot-dip galvanized (including any associated fasteners):
 - 1. Lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
 - 2. Railing exposed to weather.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Design of temporary bracing and supports shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "[Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design] [Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings]," unless closer tolerances are required for proper fitting of adjoining or enclosing materials, in which case the more stringent shall apply.
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
 - 5. Grout under baseplates in accordance with Section 033000.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," Unless adjoining materials dictate a tighter tolerance.
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

- E. Splice members only where indicated. Any member having a splice not shown and detailed on the accepted shop drawings shall be rejected.
- F. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect/Engineer. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect/Engineer. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- G. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in the field to correct fabrication errors in structural framing.
- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
 - 2. A307 bolts and high-strength (A325 and A490) bolts noted to be "snug-tight" shall be tightened using a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a man using an ordinary spud wrench, bringing the plies into contact.
 - 3. Bolts tightened with a calibrated wrench or by torque control shall have a hardened washer under the element (nut or bolt head) turned in tightening.
 - 4. Hardened washers shall be placed over slotted holes in an outer ply. Hardened beveled washers shall be used where the outer face of the bolted parts has a slope greater than 1:20 with respect to the bolt axis.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds designed to develop the full strength of the member. A combination of welds and bolts shall not be used to transmit stress at the same face of any connections. Clean completed welds prior to inspection. Slag shall be removed from all completed welds.
 - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touch-up Cold Galvanizing: Touch up areas of hot dip galvanized members where galvanizing has been abraded during shipping and erection and areas where galvanizing has been removed or damaged due to welding. Apply cold galvanizing compound in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- C. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 21 00 - STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish all labor and materials required to fabricate, deliver, and erect steel joists and joist girders, including all bridging, ceiling extensions, bearing plates, side wall anchors, and extended ends.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. K-series steel joists.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
- B. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live load deflections no greater than the following:
 - 1. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 Section "Submittals."
- B. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings: Show layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacings of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, camber, coatings, material properties, configuration, joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

C. Submittals for Information:

1. Design calculations for joists for which the standard load tables are not applicable. Submit prior to, or with the shop drawings. Calculations shall bear the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of Texas. Shop drawings submitted without corresponding calculations will be returned unchecked as an incomplete submittal. Calculations will be retained for the Architect's file and will not be approved or returned.
2. Welders Certificates: Submit certificates to Owner's Testing Laboratory, certifying that welders to be employed on the project have passed AWS qualification tests within the previous 12 months. If recertification of welders is required, recertification shall be contractor's responsibility.
3. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product indicated.
 - a. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.
4. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that joists comply with requirements.
5. Mill Certificates: Signed by bolt manufacturers certifying that bolts comply with requirements.
6. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists, including headers and other supplemental framing, complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables of SJI "Specifications." Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years documented experience in the design and fabrication of open-web joists and joist girders
 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. SJI Specifications: Comply with standard specifications in SJI's "Specifications" that are applicable to types of joists indicated.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Comply with SJI's "Specifications" for web and steel-angle chord members.
- B. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A36, minimum
- C. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
- D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.2 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type 1 red oxide , or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.3 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
 - 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.
- B. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work. Refer to Section 2.7 C. for additional welding requirements.

- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists. Do not make or enlarge holes by burning.
- D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- F. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
- G. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.4 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Supply ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supply miscellaneous accessories, including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist installation.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Splices: Shop splices may occur in chord or web members. Members containing a butt weld splice shall develop an ultimate tensile force of at least 57,000 psi times the full design area of the chord or web.
- B. Holes shall not be made or enlarged by burning with a torch.
- C. Welds shall meet the following criteria for acceptance:
 - 1. Remove slag from welds prior to inspection.
 - 2. Cracked welds are not acceptable and must be repaired.
 - 3. Thorough fusion shall exist between the weld and base metal, as determined by visual inspection.
 - 4. Unfilled weld craters shall not be included in the design length of the weld.
 - 5. Undercut shall not exceed 1/16" provided that it is oriented parallel to the principal stress.
 - 6. The sum of surface (piping) porosity diameters shall not exceed 1/16" in any 1" of design weld length.
 - 7. Weld spatter that does not interfere with paint coverage is acceptable.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Apply 1 coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Minimum bearings and anchorage shall conform to referenced SJI standards and the Drawings.
 - 4. Allow for erection loads. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction. Construction loads shall not be applied until joists are permanently fastened to supports and all bridging has been installed.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using ASTM A 307 carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Bridging shall conform to SJI standards and the shop drawings. Provide and install extra bridging, where indicated or where required due to loading, in addition to the minimum SJI requirements. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before

construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:
 - 1. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
- D. Bolted connections will be visually inspected.
- E. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts."
- F. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 21 00

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof deck.
- B. Work Included
 - 1. Furnish all labor and materials required to fabricate, deliver and install steel roof deck and accessories including formed steel cant strips, eave strips, valley strips, sump pans, edge closures, pour stops, reinforcing plates and related accessories.
 - 2. Furnish all labor and materials required to fabricate, deliver and install steel floor deck and accessories including formed steel end closures, edge forms, flashings, and reinforcing plates, headed shear studs, and related accessories.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section " Structural Steel " for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for Review:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.
 - 2. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated. Provide deck dimensions, sectional properties, uplift resistance and diaphragm capacity for specified fastener layout and support spacing, and finishes.
- B. Submittals for Information:
 - 1. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer. Certify that products comply with SDI, UL and ICBO standards as specified.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 3. Welding certificates: For each welder employed on the Work.
 - 4. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

5. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - a. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents.
 1. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
 2. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.
 3. SDI (Steel Deck Institute) - Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Deck:
 - a. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
 - b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - c. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 - d. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
 3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 5. Span Condition: As indicated.
 6. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
 1. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self-tapping "Teks" screws, manufactured by Illinois Tool Works, Inc., Buildex Division, or equal. Size shall be #10 minimum, unless noted otherwise.
 2. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Zinc coated fastener with .145 inch shank diameter and 1 1/4 inch shank length. X-DNI pin as manufacturer by Hilti, or equal.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, sealed watertight. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- H. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: As indicated.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
- E. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.
- F. Architectural finishes and mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment shall not be hung directly from the metal deck.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 2. Soffit framing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips

7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- B. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 2. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
 3. MarinoWARE.
 4. Nuconsteel; a Nucor Company.
 5. Steel Network, Inc. (The).

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch or as otherwise indicated on the structural drawings.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Design Standards:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
2. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60 and G90 in coastal areas.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
 - b. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries company.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2.5 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch 0.0966 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 2 inches, minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Supplementary framing.
 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by mechanically deposition according to ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.
- B. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, but not less than 18 inches.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 18 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.
 - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
3. Shelf angles.
4. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items..

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 3. Shelf angles.
 4. Loose steel lintels.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders alternating tread devices.
- B. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy [Group 1] [Group 2] stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
- G. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat specified in Section 09 90 00
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
 - 2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.
- C. Galvanize and prime shelf angles located in exterior walls.
- D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.8 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

- A. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch in least dimension.
- B. Provide steel angle supports as indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime in accordance with requirements of Section 09 90 00.

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with requirements of Section 09 90 00. zinc-rich primer.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer zinc-rich primer is primer as indicated in Section 09 90 00

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for ceiling hung toilet partitions overhead doors and overhead grilles securely to, and rigidly brace from, building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 09 90 00.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
 - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.

4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- D. Required Certification: A minimum of 50% of wood, calculated by cost, shall be obtained from forests certified by an FSC accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- E. Required Certification: Composite wood products shall contain No Added Urea-Formaldehyde (NAUF) in the product or laminating adhesives used to fabricate the product.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.

2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841]

- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed blocking.
 - 2. Roof framing and blocking.
 - 3. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
 - 1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- K. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 16 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-structural wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. Required Certification: Composite wood products shall contain No Added Urea-Formaldehyde (NAUF) in the product or laminating adhesives used to fabricate the product.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
 - b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond e(2)XP.
 - d. Temple-Inland Inc.; GreenGlass
 - e. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.
 - 3. Size: 48 by 120 inches for vertical installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 3. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 4. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.
1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
 2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 06 16 00

SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior trim.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
 - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
 - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
 - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."
- B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
- C. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- D. Required Certification: Composite wood products shall contain No Added Urea-Formaldehyde (NAUF) in the product or laminating adhesives used to fabricate the product.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: For applications indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and comply with testing requirements; testing by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent respectively.
- C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulations that do not contain colorants, and provide materials that do not have marks from spacer sticks on exposed face.
- D. Do not use material that does not comply with requirements for untreated material or is warped or discolored.
- E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, .
 2. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.
- F. Application: Where indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):
 1. Species and Grade: As scheduled; Clear; NHLA.
 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 10 percent.
 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 4. Gluing for Width: Not allowed .
 5. Veneered Material: Allowed.
 6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

B. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 10 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

C. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA HWM 2, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in WMMPA HWM 1.

1. Species and Grade: As scheduled.
2. Kiln-dried softwood or MDF, with exposed surfaces veneered with species indicated, may be used in lieu of solid wood.
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

D. Hardwood Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Hardwood Moldings: WMMPA HWM 2, P-grade.
 - a. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, tupelo, or yellow poplar.
 - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
2. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.

1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
 - 4. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Plastic laminates.
 - 2. PVC edge material.
 - 3. Thermoset decorative panels.
- E. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish and specified edge material applied to one edge.

2. Corner pieces as follows:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
 1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
 2. Thermoset decorative panels.
 3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 4. Glass.
 5. Adhesives.
- B. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups of typical plastic-laminate cabinets as shown on Drawings.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. Required Certification: A minimum of 50% of wood, calculated by cost, shall be obtained from forests certified by an FSC accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- C. Required Certification: Composite wood products shall contain No Added Urea-Formaldehyde (NAUF) in the product or laminating adhesives used to fabricate the product.

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Custom
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- E. Core Material:
 - 1. Exposed casework in non-wet areas: Medium-density fiberboard, Type A
 - 2. Semi-exposed casework in typical areas: Thermoset Decorative Laminate
 - 3. All casework in semi-wet areas (restroom and breakrooms with sinks): Medium-density fiberboard, Type B
 - 4. All casework in wet areas (laboratories, locker rooms, laundry area and cafeteria): Medium-density fiberboard, Type C
- F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - d. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 - 3. Edges: Grade HGS.
- H. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate Clad Cabinets: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3 mm thick at counter tops, doors, drawer fronts, and exposed shelving on front and back edges (front edge only for fixed shelving); and 1 mm thick elsewhere, including edges of shelving within cabinets
- I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade CLS.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC tape, 0.018-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood
- J. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

- K. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- L. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
- M. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
 - 4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid[metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter
- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
- E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
 2. Grade 1HD-100 : Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 3. File Drawer Slides:
 - a. Integrated drawer slide and side panel, full extension, self-closing feature with 2-5/8 inches (60 mm) self-closing range, built-in drawer front adjustment and bumpers, smooth, quiet travel, white baked-on epoxy finish.
 - b. Basis of Design - 1HD-100: Zargen Grass; Unigrass System 6036.
 4. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 2.
 - a. Pencil Drawer Slides:
 - 1) Basis of Design: Zargen Grass; Unigrass System.
 5. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
 6. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 7. File Drawer Slides: Full extension member and file railing system.
 8. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1
 9. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100].
- G. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- H. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- J. Hanging Rail System for Wall Cabinets:
 1. Hafele; Item No. 290.11.901 Wall and Rail and Suspension Fitting, Item No. 290.00.700 and 701.
- K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement].
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails[**or finishing screws**] for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish] [toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 06 41 16

SECTION 06 64 00 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic sheet paneling for use in janitor closets and elsewhere as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Sustainable Documentation Submittals:

- 1. VOC content data. Provide for any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings used on the interior of the building.

- a. Product information or statement from manufacturer indicating the VOC content of the product in grams per liter (g/L).

- C. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.3 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319. Panels shall be USDA accepted for incidental food contact.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Composites, Inc.
 - b. Marlite.
 - c. Nudo Products, Inc.
 - d. Panolam
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
 - 4. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
 - 5. Color: As scheduled.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard two-piece, snap-on vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory and panel joint locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories and panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install trim accessories with adhesive. Do not fasten through panels.
- D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- F. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- G. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 06 64 00

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mineral-wool board insulation.
 - 2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.
- C. Install cavity wall insulation and interior gypsum board only after building is enclosed with exterior wall assembly as detailed in the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION (Cavity wall insulation)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 2. Isolatek International.
 3. Owens Corning.
 4. Roxul Inc.
 5. Thermafiber.
- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft., Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 2. Nominal density of 6 lb/cu. ft., Type II, thermal resistivity of 4.16 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 3. Nominal density of 8 lb/cu. ft., Type III, thermal resistivity of 4.35 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 4. Fiber Color: Darkened, where indicated.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 3. Johns Manville.
 4. Knauf Insulation.
 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - 2. Owens Corning.
 - 3. Roxul Inc.
 - 4. Thermafiber.
- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Mineral Wood Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.7 INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Cavity board insulation: Unfaced, mineral-wool board insulation, R-7.5 minimum.
- B. Framed Wall Insulation: Unfaced, glass-fiber blanket insulation, R-19 minimum value., for use at exterior walls and other locations where integral vapor barrier is not required.
- C. Optional Framed Wall Insulation: Unfaced, mineral-wool blanket insulation, R-19 minimum value., for use at exterior walls and other locations where integral vapor barrier is not required.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 26 00 - UNDER SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Sheet materials for controlling vapor diffusion through concrete slabs-on-grade.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Written certification from the manufacturer that the materials and their application as noted in this Specification and on the Drawings is appropriate and approved for this project.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data, specifications, and installation instructions. Include vapor barrier manufacturer's requirements for placement, seaming and pipe book installation.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- D. Submit evidence that InstallerTMs existing company has minimum of 5-years continuous experience in application of specified materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer (applicator) who is acceptable to manufacturer, who has completed applications similar in material and extent to that required for this Project, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Vapor Barrier and components to be from one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and application.
- B. Store materials in a clean dry location in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

- C. Stack membrane on elevated wood platform to eliminate warping.
- D. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting materials performance. Do not apply on frozen ground.
- B. Close areas to traffic during application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of sheet vapor barrier with Division 03 sections.
- B. Coordinate placement of sealer and hardener with Division 03 sections and with requirements of finish flooring products, including adhesives, specified in Division 09 Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Vapor Barrier:
 - 1. Type: 15 mil polyolefin film meeting requirements of ASTM E 1745, Class A.
 - 2. Water Vapor Transmittance (After mandatory condition per ASTM E154 sections 8,11,12,13): Maximum perm rating of 0.01 as tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745 Section 7.
 - 3. Strength: ASTM E 1745: Class A.
- B. Acceptable Products:
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier by Stego Industries, LLC, 15 mils.
 - b. Zero-Perm Vapor Barrier by Alumiseal.
 - c. Perminator by W.R. Meadows.
 - d. Xtreme by Tex-Trude.
 - e. Husky Yellow Guard.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Bonding Agent: Manufacturer's approved or recommended vapor barrier bonding agent.

2. Sealing and Seaming Tape: High density polyethylene tape a minimum of 4 inches in width, compatible with vapor barrier membrane, and manufactured by or recommended by vapor barrier membrane manufacturer. Tape for joints shall have at least the same permeability rating as the vapor barrier specified.
3. Vapor Proofing Mastic: Manufacturer's approved or recommended vapor proofing mastic with the same permeability rating as the vapor barrier specified.
4. Pipe Boot: Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material and pressure sensitive tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive membrane. Notify Architect if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Level or tamp or roll aggregate, sand or granular base.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Barrier:
 1. Place, protect, and repair vapor barrier sheets according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete pour.
 3. Install vapor barrier without tears, voids, and holes. Lap ends and edges as recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 6 inches over adjacent sheets. Seal laps with tape.
 4. Turn up sheets at perimeter, at footings and vertical walls, and against penetrations, and seal joints with tape.
 5. Seal joints, tears, holes, perimeter, and penetrations through vapor with tape in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 6. Point exposed edges with pointing mastic to prevent water from traveling under membrane.
 7. Adhere membrane to vertical surfaces with adhesive.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect complete membrane from damage. Prior to pouring concrete, inspect membrane for punctures or damage and repair as required to maintain vapor barrier integrity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 27 26 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly , 150 sq. ft. incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane:
 - 1) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield LMP.
 - 2) Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 220R.
 - b. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; Barritech VP.
 - 2) Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VP.
 - 3) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31 typical and Air-Bloc 33 at rainscreen applications.
 - 4) Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; ExoAir 230.
 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.

- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200% percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- E. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- G. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- H. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- I. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; Spectrem Simple Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- E. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.
- B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air-barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air-barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Wrap flexible flashing into rough opening and provide sealant to create a continuous air weather barrier at all openings. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
1. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
 2. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air-barrier material.
- E. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- F. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with aluminum termination bar.
- H. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.
- 3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION
- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas not covered with material in the same working day.

- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40-mil dry film thickness.
- C. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air-barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 9. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 10. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 - 11. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 - 12. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
 - 1. Qualitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to [ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than [30] [60] days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

SECTION 07 41 13.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, ; approximately 48 inches square by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 12 feet long by 6 feet.
 - b. Each type of exposed seam and seam termination.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
 - 2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Snap-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels : Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and a flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and snapping panels together.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - b. Berridge, www.berridge.com
 - c. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
 - d. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 - e. McElroy Metal, Inc.
 - f. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - g. VICWEST.
2. Basis of Design: Berridge prefinished 'Zee Lock' panels.
3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ60 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As scheduled. .
4. Clips: Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.064-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
5. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
6. Panel Height: .

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 30 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Extend underlayment into gutter trough. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
 - 2. Apply over the roof area indicated below:
 - a. Roof perimeter for a distance up from eaves of 24 inches beyond interior wall line.
 - b. Valleys, from lowest point to highest point, for a distance on each side of 18 inches. Overlap ends of sheets not less than 6 inches.
 - c. Rake edges for a distance of 18 inches.
 - d. Hips and ridges for a distance on each side of 12 inches.
 - e. Roof-to-wall intersections for a distance from wall of 18 inches.

- f. Around dormers, chimneys, skylights, and other penetrating elements for a distance from element of 18 inches.

- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

- B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.

- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13.16

SECTION 07 54 23 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
 2. Roof insulation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at .
 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
 - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
 - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
 - 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, cover boards, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - 2. Firestone Building Products.
 - 3. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - 4. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
 - 5. Johns Manville.
- B. Basis of Design: Syn-Tec - Sure Weld by Carlisle SynTec.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. FM Global Listing: Roofing, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Global 4450 or FM Global 4470 as part of a built-up roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Global's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
 - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 - 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: SH.
- E. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 TPO ROOFING

- A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: 60 mils nominal.
 - 2. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and in accordance with Section 01 81 13.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 60 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- F. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - c. Firestone Building Products.
 - d. GAF Materials Corporation.
 - e. Johns Manville.
 - f. Rmax, Inc.
 - 2. Thickness: As required to provide R-20 minimum.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Polyisocyanurate factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
 - 2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 3. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch thick, factory primed.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Sheathing Type X.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck Prime.

- c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing.
- d. USG Corporation; Securock Glass Mat Roof Board.

2.7 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking."
 - 4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
 - 5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 6. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Install insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required R-value. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
 - 1. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft., and allow primer to dry.
 - 2. Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.

3.5 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
 - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
 - 1. Electric Field Vector Mapping (EFVM): Testing agency shall survey entire roof area for potential leaks using electric field vector mapping (EFVM).
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.10 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
1. Owner: _____.
 2. Address: _____.
 3. Building Name/Type: _____.
 4. Address: _____.
 5. Area of Work: _____.
 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
 7. Warranty Period: _____.
 8. Expiration Date: _____.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding _____;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.

4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 07 54 23

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - 2. Formed equipment support flashing.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.

9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested FM Approvals approved.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings] that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Deck Guard HT.
 - c. Protecto Wrap Company; Protecto Jiffy Seal Ice & Water Guard HT.
2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- 2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Coping Profile: As indicated.
 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, concealed backup plate.

3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

- a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 62 10 - FLEXIBLE FLASHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed Products: Concealed flashing within wall assemblies to protect and shed incidental water to the exterior.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide flashing that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store flashing materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store flashing materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Self-Adhesive flexible flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 40 mils.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Strip-N-Flash.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705 Air & Vapor Barrier Strips.
 - c. Grace Construction Products; Perm-A-Barrier Detail Membrane.
 - d. Henry; Blueskin SA

2.2 HIGH TEMPERATURE FLASHING

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete metal flashing installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install as indicated on Drawings and per Manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Flashing: Install self-adhering sheet flashing, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by flashing manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of flashing manufacturer for installation. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover flashing with subsequent construction within 14 days.
- C. Location:
 - 1. Flexible Flashing: As indicated on drawings, or at all exterior windows, door rough openings or other penetrations where high temperature flashing is not required.
 - 2. High Temperature Flashing: As indicated on drawings, or at all locations where flashing will be in contact with metal coping or metal panels where high temperatures exist.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof curbs.
 - 2. Equipment supports.
 - 3. Pipe supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Underlayment:
1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units with integral spring-type vibration isolators and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral metal cant, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - b. LM Curbs.
 - c. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - d. Pate Company (The).
 - e. Thybar Corporation.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.
 - 1. Finish: Mill phosphatized .
- D. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
4. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
5. Top Surface: Level around perimeter with roof slope accommodated by sloping the deck-mounting flange.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral metal cant, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - b. LM Curbs.
 - c. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - d. Pate Company (The).
 - e. Thybar Corporation.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.
1. Finish: Mill phosphatized .
- D. Construction:
1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 3. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
 4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
 5. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Security Grille: Provide where indicated.
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. Bilco Company (The).
 - c. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - d. Nystrom.
 - e. O'Keeffe's Inc.
- E. Basis of Design: Bilco Type E-50.

2.5 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Adjustable-height, extruded-aluminum tube, filled with urethane insulation; 2 inches in diameter; with aluminum baseplate, EPDM base seal, manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck as indicated, and extruded-aluminum carrier assemblies; suitable for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - 2. Pipe Support Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Roller Assembly: With stainless-steel roller, sized for supported pipes.
 - 4. Pipe Support Flashing: Manufacturer's standard insulated sleeve flashing with integral base flange; aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick.
 - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.

3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Pipe Support Installation: Install pipe supports so top surfaces are in contact with and provide equally distributed support along length of supported item.
- F. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 09 91 1300 "Painting".
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Grace Construction Products.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. RectorSeal Corporation.
 4. Specified Technologies Inc.
 5. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 6. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls fire-barrier walls smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
1. Horizontal assemblies include floors floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the limits for VOC content as indicated in Section 01 81 13:
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 - 2. Temporary forming materials.
 - 3. Substrate primers.
 - 4. Collars.
 - 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

- H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Refer to Drawings for specific scheduled applications.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 84 46 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
 - 2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
 - 3. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:

1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls floor or floor/ceiling assemblies and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Grace Construction Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - d. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - e. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - f. USG Corporation.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with rating determined by ASTM E 119 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg or ASTM E 2307.
1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Grace Construction Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - d. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - e. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - f. USG Corporation.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Grace Construction Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. RectorSeal Corporation.
 - d. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - e. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - f. USG Corporation.
- E. VOC Content: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with VOC content as indicated in Section 01 81 13.

- F. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.
- B. Refer to Drawings for specific scheduled applications.

END OF SECTION 07 84 46

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Butyl joint sealants.
 - 5. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.

2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

C. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

D. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.

3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with stone and masonry substrates.

4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.

5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.

7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion for silicone sealants.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and comply with maximum VOC content as indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; SilPruf NB.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 864NST .
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2 .
 - e. Sika Corporation; Silasil WS295.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonalastic TX1.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-1 .
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

- e. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c NS.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; NR-201.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede 1SL.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c SL.
- C. Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 555-SL.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; [Dynatrol II SG] [Urexpan NR 200]
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Stampede-2SL.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; THC 900/901.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sika Sikaflex 2C SL.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.
 - d. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C 1311.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20.
 - c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); 850A .
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC, Building Systems.
 - b. Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) , and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 25, T, NT .
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
 - e. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - g. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - h. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 25, NT .
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT .
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry, walls and[partitions.

- d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT .
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex .
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT .
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based .
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work to comply with the following Steel Door Institute Performance Standards:
 - 1. Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 (R2008).
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 (2001) - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 (R2009) - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 (R2004) - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 (2001) - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
 - 6. ANSI/SDI A250.13 (2008) – Testing and Rating of Severe windstorm Resistant Components for Swinging Door Assemblies.
 - 7. SDI 111 (2008 – Recommendations for Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 8. SDI 117 (2009) – Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 9. SDI 122 (2007) - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 10. SDI 124 (1998) - Maintenance of Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames from single source manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 and UL10C, embossed labels are acceptable on standard 3 sided door frames.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review anchor methods, electrical conduit connections and custom installation of unusual openings such as pocket frames, single rabbet double egress frames and recessed doors flush with walls.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.
 - 2. Any scratches or disfigurements caused in shipping or handling are promptly cleaned and touched up with a rust-inhibitive primer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following SDI members manufacturers:
 - 1. Amweld International, LLC.
 - 2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 5. Pearland Industries, Houston, Texas.
 - 6. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 7. No Substitutions: Only material from an SDI member will be allowed on the Project Site unless prior approval is given in accordance with substitution request requirements per General Requirements.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.4 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Construction: Full profile and throat welded.
 - c. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: (16 gauge) - (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - d. Frames 48-inches and wider in opening width are required to be min. 14 gauge 0.067-inch thick steel sheet.
 - e. Frames for Wood Doors: (16 gauge) 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - f. Frames for Borrowed Lights: (16 gauge) 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - g. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
 - h. Knock down frames field welded are not acceptable.

2.5 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct exterior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 1) Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile and throat welded.
 - c. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: (14 gauge) (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.6 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Anchors: Frames for installation in masonry walls shall be provided with adjustable jamb anchors of the (T-strap) (or) (stirrup) (or) (wire) type. Anchors shall be not less than 16 gage steel or 0.156" diameter steel wire. Stirrup straps shall be not less than 2" X 10" in size, corrugated and/or perforated. The number of anchors provided on each jamb shall be as follows:
 - a. Frames up to 60" height 2 anchors.
 - b. Frames greater than 60" up to 90" 3 anchors.
 - c. Frames greater than 90" up to 96" 4 anchors.
 - d. Frames greater than 96" 4 anchors plus one for each 24" or fraction thereof over 96", spaced at 24" maximum between anchors.

2. Stud Anchors: Welded frames for installation in stud partitions shall be provided with steel anchors of suitable design, not less than 18 gage thickness, secured inside each jamb as follows:
 - a. Frames up to 60" height 2 anchors.
 - b. Frames greater than 60" up to 90" 4 anchors.
 - c. Frames greater than 90" up to 96" 5 anchors.
 - d. Frames greater than 96" 5 anchors plus one for each 24" or fraction thereof over 96" spaced at 24" maximum between anchors.
3. Frames to be anchored to previously placed concrete, masonry or structural steel shall be provided with anchors of suitable design and quantity as shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners for such anchors shall be provided by others.
4. Slip on frames shall be provided with a single adjustable tension anchor in each jamb and provision for secure attachment of each jamb base to stud runners.

- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Floor anchors shall be provided with two holes for fasteners and shall be fastened inside jambs with at least four (4) spot welds per anchor
3. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable- floor anchors , providing no less than 2 in. height adjustment, shall be fastened in place with at least four (4) spot welds per anchor. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
 - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
 - 4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide continuous 12 gage strap tack welded to door edge for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware," unless door has continuous steel channel for hinge reinforcement.
 - 5. Electrical Raceways: Provide raceways to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires as required for electrified door hardware specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electrical function of specified hardware. Wire nut connections are no acceptable.
 - 6. Seamless Edge: Provide seamless edge on hollow metal doors by intermittently tack welding seam, grinding smooth and finishing edge free from defects and blemishes.
- D. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 3. Equal Rabbet Frames: Provide frames with equal rabbet dimensions unless glazing and removable stops require wider dimension on glass side of frame.
 - 4. High frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 42-inch and wider with mortise/butt type hinges only at top hinge location to deter against hinge reinforcement sag.
 - 5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide continuous 12 gage strap tack welded to frame stop for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Provide A60 Galvannealed coating at frames in restrooms with showers/Jacuzzi, clean areas such as surgery rooms and surgical suites, clean rooms, and soil rooms.

8. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gage electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; included to electrical thru wire hinges, electrical raceways, door position switches, electric strikes, jamb mount card readers, and magnet locks as noted in door hardware sets in Division 8 Door Hardware and security prints.
 - a. Electrical knock out boxes are required at door position switches, electric strikes, card readers, and middle hinge locations for all exterior locations regardless of electrical hardware specified in Division 8 Door Hardware and security prints.
 - b. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
 - c. Conduit to be factory installed for electric hardware preps. Frames with factory installed conduit to have weld in place anchors.
 - d. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 8 Door Hardware and security prints.
 - e. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb, coordinate with hardware supplier
 - f. Provide conduit for standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to (12) wires for electrified door hardware specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" and security prints.
9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
11. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 6. Gap for butted or mitered joints in glass stop should not exceed .0625 inch.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Louvers: Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- thick steel frame.
1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
 2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.
 3. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

- B. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory after installation of frame in wall. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.

- e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 5. Field Supplied Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. At Bottom of Door: 3/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2. Secure exterior removable stops with security head screws.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 12 16 - ALUMINUM FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior aluminum frames for doors and glazing installed in gypsum board partitions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Locations of reinforcements and preparations for hardware.
 - 3. Details of each different wall-opening condition.
 - 4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 5. Details of accessories.
 - 6. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 7. Details of conduits and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Schedule: For interior aluminum frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule and glazing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of interior aluminum frame.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain interior aluminum frames from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- C. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: At corridors, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions, provide assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver interior aluminum frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic. Store interior aluminum frames under cover at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Frameworks Manufacturing.
 - 2. Interior Components Inc.
 - 3. RACO Interior Products, Inc.
 - 4. Versatrac.
 - 5. Wilson Partitions.

- B. Substitutions: Submit in accordance with Division 01 Section, "Substitution Procedures."

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or alloy and temper required to suit structural and finish requirements, not less than 0.062 inch thick.
- B. Door Frames: Extruded aluminum, reinforced for hinges, strikes, and closers. Refer to drawings for frame type.
 - 1. Wall Thickness: Frame capable of fitting 4 7/8" thick partitions, minimum as indicated on drawings.

2. 90-Minute Fire-Protection Rating: Fabricate aluminum frame assemblies with a cold-formed, primed, interior steel liner, where indicated.

C. Glazing Frames: Extruded aluminum, for glazing thickness indicated.

D. Ceiling Tracks: Extruded aluminum.

E. Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062 inch thick, with removable snap-in glazing stops and door stops without exposed fasteners.

1. Trim Style: As selected by Architect.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic, stainless-steel or other noncorrosive metal fasteners compatible with frames, stops, panels, reinforcement plates, hardware, anchors, and other items being fastened.

B. Door Silencers: Manufacturer's standard continuous mohair, wool pile, or vinyl seals.

C. Smoke Seals: Intumescent strip or fire-rated gaskets.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard extruded or molded plastic, to accommodate glazing thickness indicated.

E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

F. Hardware: Comply with requirements in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Provide concealed corner reinforcements and alignment clips for accurately fitted hairline joints at butted or mitered connections.

B. Factory prepare interior aluminum frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcements, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as required by fire-rated label for assembly.

C. Fabricate frames for glazing with removable stops to allow glazing replacement without dismantling frame.

1. Locate removable stops on the inside of spaces accessed by keyed doors.

D. Fabricate components to allow secure installation without exposed fasteners.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that wall thickness does not exceed standard tolerances allowed by throat size indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install interior aluminum frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and plumbed, aligned, and securely anchored to substrates.
 - 1. At fire-protection-rated openings, install interior aluminum frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Install frame components in the longest possible lengths; components up to 96 inches long must be one piece.
 - 1. Fasten to suspended ceiling grid on maximum 48-inch centers, using sheet metal screws or other fasteners approved by frame manufacturer.
 - 2. Use concealed installation clips to produce tightly fitted and aligned splices and connections.
 - 3. Secure clips to extruded main-frame components and not to snap-in or trim members.
 - 4. Do not leave screws or other fasteners exposed to view when installation is complete.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed frame surfaces promptly after installation, using cleaning methods recommended by frame manufacturer and according to AAMA 609 & 610.

- B. Touch up marred frame surfaces so touchup is not visible from a distance of 48 inches. Remove and replace frames with damaged finish that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 08 12 16

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer and plastic-laminate faces.
 - 2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic-laminate door faces.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door ontop and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Ampco.
 - 3. Eggers Industries.
 - 4. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 5. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Mohawk Doors; a Masonite company.
 - 7. VT Industries, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors and wood paneling from single manufacturer.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 3. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 4. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 5. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 6. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.
 - a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.
 - b. Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- E. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 or.
 - 2. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 or M-2, except for density.
 - 3. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 4. Provide doors with cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- F. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch lock blocks, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.4 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors :

1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
2. Species: As scheduled.
3. Cut: As scheduled.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
6. Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - edge Type A.
7. Core: Particleboard.
8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
9. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

B. Metal Louvers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Louvers, Inc.
 - b. Anemostat; a Mestek company.
 - c. Hiawatha Incorporated.
 - d. McGill Architectural Products.
2. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V.
3. Metal and Finish: Extruded aluminum with Class II, clear anodic finish, AA-M12C22A31.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
 - 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings as factory finished.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 5, conversion varnish or System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
 - 3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
 - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
 - 2. Floor access doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.
- C. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
 - 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acudor Products, Inc.
 2. Babcock-Davis.
 3. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
 4. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
 5. Karp Associates, Inc.
 6. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 7. Milcor Inc.
 8. Nystrom, Inc.
- B. Bilco Model Q-4. 36x36. Basis of Design.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
 2. Locations: Wall and ceilings in Restrooms as indicated.
 3. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 4. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
 5. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard .
 6. Hardware: Latch.
- E. Recessed Access Doors:
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door in the form of a pan recessed 5/8 inch for gypsum board infill. Provide frame with gypsum board bead for concealed flange installation.
 2. Locations: Ceilings in occupied spaces.
 3. Door Size: As indicated.
 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard =.
 7. Hardware: Latch.
- F. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Locations: Fire rated walls in unoccupied spaces.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
4. Temperature-Rise Rating: 250 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Hardware: Latch.

G. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Fire rated walls in occupied spaces.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
4. Temperature-Rise Rating: 250 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
8. Hardware: Latch.

H. Hardware:

1. Latch: Cam latch operated by flush key with interior release.

2.3 FLOOR ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babcock-Davis.
2. Bilco Company (The).
3. Milcor Inc.
4. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Floor Doors, General: Equip each door with adjustable counterbalancing springs, heavy-duty hold-open arm that automatically locks door open at 90 degrees, release handle with red vinyl grip that allows for one-handed closure, and recessed lift handle.

- C. Steel Angle-Frame Floor Door: Single -leaf opening. Prime-painted structural -steel frame with 3/16- or 1/4-inch- thick, diamond-pattern, prime-painted structural -steel tread plate door; nonwatertight; loading capacity to support 150-lbf/sq. ft. pedestrian live load.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than 2 hours.
 - a. Finish: Yellow with wording "FIRE DOOR - DO NOT STORE MATERIALS ON SURFACE."
- D. Hardware: Provide the following:
 - 1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, zinc-coated steel butt hinges with stainless-steel pins.
 - 2. Latch: Stainless-steel slam latch.
 - 3. Hardware Material: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board and gypsum base securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 - 3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.

- E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for window walls.
 - 3. Storefront framing for punched openings.
 - 4. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Submittals:
 - 1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
 - 2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each mockup test.
 - 3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- D. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 MOCKUPS

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings or, if not shown on Drawings, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Chamber Testing: Test according to ASTM 1105.
- I. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
 1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- J. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.

3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 35 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
 - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America.
 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 4. United States Aluminum.
 5. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Basis of Design: Kawneer VG451T system with back plane glazing.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.4 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
 4. Finish: Clear anodic finish.
 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Basis of Design: Kawneer 3501 Tuffline Entrances
- B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 3. Opening-Force Requirements:

- a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion[and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width].
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
- 1. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
- D. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
- 1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.
- E. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- F. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- G. Cylinders: As specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- 1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
- H. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- I. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- J. Concealed Overhead Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
- K. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
- 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
- L. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- M. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- N. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- 2.7 GLAZING
- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Sill Pan Flashing: Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- thick stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M of type recommended by manufacturer. Provide minimum leg height of 2 inches.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.

5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
 - 1. Water Penetration Under Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Test: Perform a minimum of three test at 10%, 50% and 90% completion per ASTM E 1105 at area selected by architect.
 - a. Perform 3 additional texts at contractor's expense for each failed test or until approved by Architect.
 - 2. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 50, and 90 percent completion.
 - c. Perform 3 additional texts at contractor's expense for each failed test or until approved by Architect.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
 - 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
 - 2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. Refer to Section 08 71 00.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide all items of finish hardware required to adequately trim, hang, and operate all doors, as is hereinafter specified and listed in the Hardware Schedule.
 - 1. Provide hardware for doors and frames of unusual profile or shape or other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide all necessary standard and special fasteners, screws, bolts, expansion shields or anchors to properly secure hardware to its intended door, frame, or other surface.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Section 08 11 13.
 - 2. Flush Wood Doors: Section 08 14 16.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. The following reference standards and model code documents shall be used in estimating and detailing door hardware, and shall be considered as a standard of quality, function, and performance, as applicable:
 - 1. I.B.C. International Building Code (current year adopted).
 - 2. NFPA-80 Fire Doors & Windows (current year adopted).
 - 3. NFPA-101 Life Safety Code (current year adopted).
 - 4. NFPA-105 Smoke Control Door Assembly. (current year adopted)
 - 5. ANSI-117.1 1992 Edition Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People.
 - 6. A.D.A.A.G Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.
 - 7. T.A.S. Texas Accessibility Standards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

- B. Product Data: Provide a catalog cut sheet, clearly marked and identified, illustrating and describing each product included in the Hardware Schedule.
1. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 2. Formulate catalog cut sheets into sets and include a set with each copy of the Hardware Schedule submitted.
- C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule. Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers and hardware set numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other Work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: For electrified hardware items specified for this Project, Provide complete wiring diagrams along with riser drawings and elevations, showing locations where such material is to be installed. Wiring Diagrams shall be submitted with Hardware Schedule. Verify and coordinate with the electrical systems installer. Integration shall take effect into central system as specified by Owner.
1. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
 2. Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations:
 - a. authorized person wants to enter;
 - b. authorized person wants to exit;
 - c. unauthorized person wants to enter;

- d. unauthorized person wants to exit.
- E. Samples for Verification: If so requested by the Architect, provide a sample of any product or item requested, properly marked and tagged, for the opening for which it is intended.
- F. Keying: Provide a keying schedule, listing the levels of keying, (GGMK, GKD, MKD or KA) as well as an explanation of the key system's function, the key symbols used and the numbers of the doors controlled. Provide in conjunction with the Door Index/Keying Schedule (which lists the door number, schedule heading, lock type and individual key symbol and remarks or special instructions) mentioned in above. Project shall be Masterkeyed and/or Grand Masterkeyed and provide two (2) keys per lockset or cylinder.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Provide latest, revised and updated schedule of finish hardware, complete with catalog cuts and keying schedule. In addition, furnish one (1) copy of maintenance and parts manuals for those items for which they are readily available and normally provided.
 - 1. Submit in accordance with provisions of Section 01 78 23.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Substitutions: Request for substitutions for alternative hardware items will not be accepted on this Project unless specifically indicated. Specification indicates one (1) specified product, listed hereinafter in the Hardware Schedule, and two (2) acceptable alternative manufacturers for that product. If any specified product is listed as a "No Substitution" product, only that specified product shall be provided as indicated.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity and who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. The hardware supplier shall be engaged regularly in the furnishing, delivery and servicing of contract builder's hardware and must be experienced and knowledgeable in all phases of estimating, detailing, scheduling, masterkeying, shipping and installation practices.
 - 2. When electro-mechanical or electronic hardware is supplied, a qualified individual with a minimum five- (5) year's experience shall be available for assistance.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by the Door and Hardware Institute as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
 - 1. Provide hardware that complies with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," and ANSI A117.1.
- G. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- I. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3. Requirements for key control system.
 - 4. Address for delivery of keys.
 - 5. Location of Key Cabinet.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Marking and Packaging: All items of hardware shall be delivered to the site in manufacturer's original cartons or boxes. Each item of hardware shall be marked with the abbreviation set forth on the Shop Drawings to ensure that the product reaches its installation destination without needing specific hardware product number knowledge.
- B. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- C. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, security system, and building control system, as applicable.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: If there are any products listed hereinafter that normally require a maintenance or service contract, provide the Owner and Architect with details and costs of standard maintenance or service contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Hardware Schedule" Article.
- B. Product manufacturers listed with an asterisk (*) denote the specified manufacturers listed in the Hardware Schedule. The remaining two (2) listed manufacturers will be acceptable substitutions. If only one manufacturer is listed this shall be considered a "No Substitution" specification as set forth in "Quality Assurance" Article, for that particular item.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Screws and Fasteners: Provide all screws and fasteners of the proper size and type to properly anchor or attach the item of hardware scheduled. Provide all fasteners with Phillips heads, unless security type screws (spanner-head or torx-head) are hereinafter specified.
- B. Hinges: Provide as follows:
 - 1. On doors to exterior openings and main corridor doors, and other doors of high frequency use, provide a continuous, gear type hinge of appropriate weight.
 - 2. Where regular ball bearing hinges are listed for other doors, provide one hinge for each 30-inch of door height.
 - 3. The width of the hinges shall be sufficient to clear all trim that is mounted to the doorframe
 - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Hager
 - c. Stanley
- C. Continuous Hinges: Continuous hinges shall consist of three (3)-interlocking extrusions in a pinless assembly applied to the full height of the door. All continuous geared hinges shall be manufactured to template screw locations and be non-handed. All mortise hinges and half mortise hinges shall cover and wrap the door edge completely. Doorframe heads shall be extended for clearance on full or half mortise hinges versus downsizing doors for

ease of repair and replacement. All frames shall be properly reinforced per manufacturer's standards.

1. Standard warranty shall be for the life of opening.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. ABH
 - c. Hager
- D. Locks: All locks shall incorporate a seven pin removable core patented tumbler system and be keyed to a GRANDMASTER SYSTEM as not to breach security of system in place. Keying system must be guaranteed of no duplication of existing change keys, master keys or grandmaster keys located in this Project. All keying shall be coordinated with Owner. Locks shall be Grade 1 mortise as hereinafter listed in the Hardware Schedule.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage
- E. Lock Trim: Mortise locks are to be furnished with lever handle trim, with levers having a return to within 1/2 inch of the door face, as is hereinafter listed in the Hardware Schedule.
- F. Flush Bolts: Manual flush bolts to have 12-inch rods for doors 7'-6". Doors over 7'-6" high shall have bolts with top rods of 18 inch or 24 inch to allow ease of access to bolt lever. Furnish dust proof strikes for all bottom bolts.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Hager
- G. Power Supply: Power supply shall integrate with selected switching for maintained switching with an emergency interface relay wired into the fire alarm system to insure fail secure application. Battery backup shall be included to produce backup power at full load during power failure.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage Commercial Electronics*
 - b. No substitution.
- H. Exit Devices: Exit Devices shall be rim, mortise or vertical rod type as called for in the Hardware Schedule. Devices shall be of the touch-pad type as is hereinafter specified in the Hardware Schedule. Exit devices shall be constructed to allow cylinder to be removed and rekeyed without removing the device from the door either by removable core cylinders or construction of exit device. Exit devices shall be constructed to allow the conversion from one function to another simply within lock stile case and selecting proper outside trim as specified hereinafter in the Hardware Schedule. Devices shall be furnished with outside trim lever handles matching locks.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Von Duprin*
- I. Exit Device (QEL): Electric latch retraction, exit devices shall provide remote unlocking ability. A control switch or wiring schematic as specified shall allow an "exit" only or latched door to push-pull operation by a continuous duty motor retracting the latch bolt.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Von Duprin*

- J. Card Reader/Controller: Access credential reader shall be capable of reading card or keypad codes to insure flexibility of control and management.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Related Section*
- K. Door Closers: Door closers shall be of cast iron and rectangular design, furnished with a full cover. Provide complete with backcheck, delayed action and hold-open as indicated. Closers shall be mounted out of the line of sight wherever possible (i.e., room side of corridor doors, etc.) with parallel arm mounting on out-swinging doors. Mount closers to jamb or on brackets and/or drop plates, where special conditions require.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN* 4040XP Series
 - b. Sargent 281 Series
 - c. Norton 9500 Series
- L. Push Plates: Push plates are to be .050 brass, bronze or stainless steel with four (4) beveled edges, drilled and countersunk for screws, as is hereinafter specified in the Hardware Schedule.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Hager
- M. Door Pulls: Door pulls shall be ADA compliant with a 2 1/2 inch projection from back of pull to face of door. All door pulls shall be thru-bolted or back-to-back mounted.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Hager
- N. Protective Plates: Protective plates shall be mop (6”), kick (10”) or armor (34”) and shall be minimum .050 thick brass, bronze, or stainless steel, with three (3) beveled edges, drilled and countersunk for screws. Plates shall be mounted to avoid louvers and/or glass kits.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Hager
- O. Door Stops and Holders: Where a door strikes a wall at approximately 90 degrees, a suitable door stop shall be provided, either a wall bumper or floor stop. Where doors are undercut, provide floor stops with adequate height to properly stop the door. If door would not otherwise strike a wall, an overhead stop shall be provided. In-wall blocking for wall bumpers at stud walls shall be provided in accordance with Section 06 10 53. Provide reinforcing in frame and door for overhead stops.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives*
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Hager
 - d. Glynn-Johnson*

- P. Thresholds and Weatherstrip: Weatherstripping to have aluminum housing, specified insert, and elongated mounting holes. Door sweeps shall be surface mounted, of aluminum/stainless steel housing with specified insert. Overhead drip caps to be of aluminum, have a 2 1/2-inch projection and be 4 inches wider than the door opening. Thresholds shall be of saddle type with no more than 1/2 inch rise. Weatherstripping and smoke seals shall be surface-mounted on doorstop and have 1/4" adjustment slots.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. NGP*
 - b. Reese
 - c. Zero
- Q. Wall Magnets: Magnets shall be fail safe and hold until the current is interrupted. Current input shall be factory selected to be 24V AC/DC or 120V AC and be protected against voltage surges up to 600 volts. If voltage less than 120 VAC is indicated, provide transformers as required to accommodate power supply on specified magnets. Maximum holding force shall be forty (40) pounds. Magnet covers shall be of metal composite. Plastic covers will not be accepted.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN*
 - b. ABH
- R. Smoke Gasket: Smoke gasket shall comply with door and frame manufacturers for positive pressure tests for fire and smoke. (UBC 7-2, Parts 1 & 2/UL10C).
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. NGP*
 - b. Reese
 - c. Zero

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Hardware finishes shall match and be maintained to BHMA symbols, as indicated in the Hardware Schedule. Strict adherence to base metals and finish is required.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

2.4 KEYING

- A. Keying of locks and cylinders throughout project shall be scheduled through a key meeting with Architect, Owner, and hardware supplier. Key schedule shall be prepared and submitted to the Owner for approval. Copies of final key schedule with the bitting instructions shall be submitted as part of the Project Record Documents.

2.5 KEY CONTROL

- A. Provide key cabinet(s) manufactured by of sufficient capacity to handle all keys, plus 50 percent expansion. Provide key control cross-reference chart and accountability (sign-out) tags.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Telkee*

- b. Lund.
- c. Key Control Systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 series.
 - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to SDI 107 or ANSI A250.6, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be by a qualified installer with a minimum five (5) year's experience in the installation of commercial grade hardware. Manufacturer's instructions shall dictate templating and installation.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- C. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- D. Key Control System: Place keys on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

- E. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect prior to installation.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform final inspection with hardware installer and hardware supplier present to ensure correct installation and operation, and check for any damaged or defective items. Observe and inspect that all hardware has been installed to its correct destination in proper working order.
- B. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner reserves the right to engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform a separate independent inspection and to prepare an inspection report.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.
 - 1. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. At completion of the installation and prior to Substantial Completion, make final adjustments to door closures and other items of hardware. Leave all hardware clean and fully operable. Should any item be found to be defective, it shall be repaired or replaced as directed.
- C. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.8 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Hardware Group No. 001 – 102 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. 103

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050HD 06A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQ		BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	188S H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BLK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 104 – 200 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. 201

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080HD 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQ		BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP OR P4040XP X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ X ST3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	188S H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BLK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 202 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. 203

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080HD 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQ		BES
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	188S H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BLK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 204 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. 205AT

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	PIVOT SET	7215 SET	626	IVE
1	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7215 INT	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080HD 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ X ST3596	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA LENGTH AS REQ	AL	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A LENGTH AS REQ	AL	ZER

Hardware Group No. 206 – 340 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. 341

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 06A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP OR P4040XP X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ X ST3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
	SET	SEALS	188S H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BLK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 342 – A800 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. A801AV

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	PIVOT SET	7215 SET	626	IVE
1	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7215 INT	626	IVE
1	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	330 LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190-O 10"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 TBWMS - MOUNT TO SUIT CONDITIONS	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-856	630	LCN
2	EA	ESCUTCHEON	8310-874	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		

Hardware Group No. A802 – C200 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. C201

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	652	IVE
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092HDEU 06A RX	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQ		BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP OR P4040XP X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ X ST3596	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B4E	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	SET	SEALS	188S H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON- RATED DOORS)	BLK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA		CARD READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

Hardware Group No. C202 – C714 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. C715AT

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	PIVOT SET	7215 SET	626	IVE
1	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7215 INT	626	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL+-33A-NL-OP LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQ		BES
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190-O 10"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ X ST3596	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A LENGTH AS REQ	AL	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS-FA	LGR	SCE
1	EA		CARD READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

Hardware Group No. C716 – CA714 – NOT USED

Hardware Group No. CA715A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	PIVOT SET	7215 SET	626	IVE
1	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7215 INT	626	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL+-33A-NL-OP LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	1E72	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	TYPE AS REQ		BES
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190-O 10"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 TBWMS - MOUNT TO SUIT CONDITIONS	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-856	630	LCN

2	EA	ESKUTCHEON	8310-874	689	LCN
1	SET	SEAL	PERIMETER SEAL BY FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A LENGTH AS REQ	AL	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS-FA	LGR	SCE
1	EA		CARD READER BY SECURITY CONTRACTOR		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, storefront framing, glazed curtain walls, and skylights.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Tinted glass.
 - 2. Coated glass.
 - 3. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency, and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

- F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 - 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 - 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- J. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts," Section 08 51 13 "Aluminum Windows," Section 08 44 13 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls," [Section 08 62 00 "Unit Skylights,"] [Section 08 63 00 "Metal-Framed Skylights"]to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 - 2. Guardian Industries Corp.
 - 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 - 4. Pilkington North America Inc.
 - 5. PPG Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Viracon, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
 - 1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.

3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.5 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Ultraclear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class I (clear), Quality-Q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction Aluminum with black, color anodic finish.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 890NST.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795 .
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilGlaze II SCS2800 .
 - c. Pecora Corporation; 864.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm or thickness as required to meet the structural requirements.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type GL-5: Insulated, laminated vision glass.
 - 1. Products: Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian.
 - b. Viracon.
 - c. PPG.
 - 2. Basis of Design: Sunguard Light Blue 63
 - 3. Glazing Unit: Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.

4. Outer Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat) float glass.
 - a. Class 1 (clear).
 - b. Kind HS (heat strengthened).
 - c. Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 - d. Thickness: 6 mm.
 5. Interspace Content: Air.
 6. Inboard Laminated Glass Unit:
 - a. Inner Lites: Clear laminated glass with two plies of heat strengthened float glass.
 - 1) Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6.0 mm.
 - 2) Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm).
 - 3) Interlayer Color: Guardian; Vanceva Cool White, 000A.
 7. Low-Emissivity Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 8. Visible Light Transmittance: 62.
 9. Winter Nighttime U-Value: 0.34.
 10. Summer Daytime U-Value: 0.35.
 11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.51.
 12. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 15.
- B. Insulating Glass GL-3: Where glass of this designation is indicated, provide insulating-glass units complying with the following:
1. Basis of Design Products: Provide the following, or a comparable product by Viracon or PPG:
 - a. Guardian; Sunguard, AG43.
 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6 mm or as required to meet specified wind loads.
 3. Interspace Content: Air.
 4. Indoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 - b. Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 5. Outdoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat) float glass.
 - a. Class 2 (tinted, heat absorbing, and light reducing).
 - 1) Tint Color: Crystal Gray.
 - b. Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 - c. Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces).
 6. Low Emissivity Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 7. Visible Light Transmittance: 29.
 8. Winter Nighttime U-Value: 0.31.
 9. Summer Daytime U-Value: 0.30.
 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.24.
 11. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 18.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 83 00 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Annealed monolithic glass mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror and mirror mastic.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of mirror mastic products and mirror backing matching those submitted.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion] [manufacture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Avalon Glass and Mirror Company.

2. Binswanger Glass.
3. Guardian Industries Corp.
4. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc.

- B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

2.3 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503; manufactured using copper-free, low-lead mirror coating process.
- B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror Select Quality, clear.
 1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- C. Tempered Glass Mirrors: Mirror Glazing Quality for blemish requirements and complying with ASTM C 1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied; clear.
 1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- D. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Palmer Products Corporation.
 - b. Pecora Corporation.

2.5 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.
 1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Andscot Company, Inc.
 - 2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
 - 3) Stylmark, Inc.
 - B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
 - C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.
- 2.6 FABRICATION
- A. Fabricate mirrors in the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.
 - C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished .
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
 - 2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual," "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
 - 2. Mirror Clips: Place a felt or plastic pad between mirror and each clip to prevent spalling of mirror edges. Locate clips so they are symmetrically placed and evenly spaced.
 - 3. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
 - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
 - c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.
- D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 83 00

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 25 gage unless indicated otherwise on Drawings or below.
 - 1) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies, Typical Locations: Withstand lateral loading (air pressure) of 5 psf with deflection limit not more than L/240 of partition height.
 - 2) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies at Atriums, Lobbies, Service Corridors, Exit Corridors, Elevator Lobbies, Vertical Shafts, and walls receiving plaster veneer: Withstand lateral loading (air pressure) of 7.5 psf with deflection limit not more than L/360 of partition height
 - 3) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies at Locations with Ceramic Tile or Other Hard Surface Finishes: Withstand typical lateral loading (air pressure) with deflection limit not more than L/360 of partition height, minimum 22 gage studs at 16 inches on center.
 - 4) Where wall mounted equipment, woodwork, and casework items are indicated or elsewhere as shown on Drawings, provide minimum 16 gage studs
 - 5) At jambs of openings provide two minimum 20 gage studs.
 - 6) Ceilings: At ceilings using mold-mildew resistant gypsum framing to be 16 inches o.c. for 5/8 inches gypsum
 - 7) Refer to Division 5 for stud framing which is exposed to wind loads and for studs carrying heavy vertical loads (cement plaster, manufactured stone masonry, stone tile thicker than 3/4 inch, etc)
 - b. Where partition heights exceed stud manufacturer's recommended spans, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Heavier stud gage.
 - 2) Closer stud spacing.
 - 3) Deeper stud size (space permitting); As approved by Architect.
 - 4) Above ceiling bracing, anchored to structure above.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; .

3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.

- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled, expansion anchor.
 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
 - b. Depth: 1-5/8 inches.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
- B. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- C. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
 2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.
 3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
 4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Partitions with Security Mesh: 8 inches (203 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with span and deflection design criteria.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.
- D. Install cavity wall insulation and interior gypsum board only after building is enclosed with exterior wall assembly as detailed in the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 5. National Gypsum Company.
 - 6. Temple-Inland.
 - 7. USG Corporation.

- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- D. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- E. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum; Firebloc Type C.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Type C.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Fireguard C.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield C.
 - e. Temple-Inland; Type TG-C.
 - f. USG Corporation; Firecode C Core.

 - 2. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.

- B. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmour Plus.
 - b. Temple-Inland; GreenGlass Interior Glass-Mat Board.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X .
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- C. Acoustically Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Multilayer products constructed of two layers of gypsum boards sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
 - c. National Gypsum; e2XP Tile Backer.
 - d. Temple-Inland; GreenGlass Fiberglass-Faced Tile Backer.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
 - b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement .
 - c. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - d. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker.
 - e. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
 - f. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 - 2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

2. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
4. Type C: Where required for specific fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
5. Glass-Mat Interior Type: Behind wall tile except where tile backer board is scheduled..
6. Acoustically Enhanced Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, tubs, and where indicated . Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11.
- C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Wall: Control joints shall be installed where a wall or partition runs in an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear feet, or 900 sq ft.
 - 1. Ceiling with Perimeter relief: Control joints in interior ceilings with perimeter relief shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 50 ft or 2500 sq. ft
 - 2. Ceiling, without perimeter relief: Control joints in interior ceilings without perimeter relief shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft
 - 3. Exterior: Control joints in exterior ceilings and soffits shall be installed so that linear dimensions between control joints do not exceed 30 ft. at acoustical or fire-rated walls: Where a control joint occurs in an acoustical or fire rated system, blocking shall be provided behind the control joint by using a backing material such as 5/8 in. type X gypsum panel products, mineral fiber, or other tested equivalent.
- D. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
- E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile and where indicated on Drawings.
 3. Level 3: Beneath wall coverings.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
- F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 00 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic, procelain, and stone tile.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane for thinset applications.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Metal edge strips.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
 - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
 - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
 - 4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 - 5. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer is a five-star member of the National Tile Contractors Association.
 - 2. Installer's supervisor for Project holds the International Masonry Institute's Foreman Certification.
 - 3. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 - 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack suppressant membranes, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Cementitious backer units.
5. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- C. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where tile is indicated for installation on exteriors, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- F. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (level interior tiles that will be walked on when wet) per ANSI A137.1: DCOF (Dynamic Coefficient of Friction) of ≥ 0.42 , DCOF, per DCOF AcuTestSM method.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile: As scheduled.
 1. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
 2. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - b. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503/C 503M, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 according to ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241/C 241M and with honed finish.
 - 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.
 - 2. Description: Match Architect's sample.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: 0.040 inch.
- C. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation;

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal CIS.
- C. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete .
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
 2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M and ASTM A 82/A 82M, except for minimum wire size.
 3. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ardex Americas.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 4. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 5. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Quarry Tile: 3/8 inch.
 - 3. Pressed Floor Tile: 3/8 inch.
 - 4. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 5. Porcelain Tile: 3/8 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thinset).
 - 2. Do not extend waterproofing under thresholds set in latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing with elastomeric sealant.
- K. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

- L. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

- 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy grout.
- 2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F122; thinset mortar on waterproof membrane.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy grout.
- 3. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F125A; thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

- 1. Ceramic Tile Installation : TCNA W243; thinset mortar on gypsum board.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy grout.
- 2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy ground.

C. Shower Receptor and Wall Installations:

- 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA B420; thinset mortar on .
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy grout.
- 2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA B421; thinset mortar on waterproof membrane over solid backing.
 - a. Thinset Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - 5. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 4. Impact Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.

2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber-Based Panels: Made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- E. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Acceptable products:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: As scheduled.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
 - d. Corrosion Protection: Components fabricated from nickel-copper-alloy rods complying with ASTM B 164 for UNS No. N04400 alloy.
2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

D. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Grid System and color: As scheduled.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
5. Gordon, Inc.
6. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements and the following:

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
 - b. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 6. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 61 16 - CONCRETE FLOOR SEALING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Sealing of concrete floor areas not otherwise scheduled to receive finish floor covering.
 - 2. Cleaning and sealing of existing concrete floors not scheduled to receive finish floor covering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Include data to indicate chemical, solvent, and detergent resistance.
 - 2. Include information for primer, sealants, accessories and other required components.

1.4 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fluid-applied floor sealer to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's instructions on maintenance renewal of applied treatments.
 - 2. Protocols and product specifications for joint filing, crack repair and/or surface repair.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer (applicator) who is approved, trained, or certified by fluid-applied floor sealer manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Furnish products from one manufacturer for entire Project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manner to prevent damage to containers and bags.
- B. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in clean and dry location with temperature between 60 deg F and 90 deg F.
- C. Keep products away from fire or open flame.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting flooring application.
 - 1. Do not apply flooring until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in spaces is complete and dry; and overhead work, including installing mechanical systems, lighting, and athletic equipment, is complete.
- B. Conditioning Period: Begins not less than 7 days before flooring application, is continuous through application, and continues not less than 3 days after application.
 - 1. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.
- C. Ventilate area where flooring is being installed. Post and enforce no smoking and no open flame signs until flooring has cured.
- D. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during floor sealer application.
- E. Close spaces to traffic during floor sealer application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence work under provisions of Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Prepare and submit in accordance with Sections 016100 and 017700.
- B. Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer warranting work to be free from defective materials and workmanship, and agreeing to replace components which fail within 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Failed materials and workmanship includes spalling, cracking, and delamination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemical Corp.
 - 2. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 3. Euclid Chemical.

2.2 CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. Acrylic: Super Diamond Clear VOX.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Sealant Materials: Manufacturer's recommended sealant compatible with flooring system for type of service and joint condition indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer (Applicator) present, for conditions affecting performance of flooring including substrate moisture content.
- B. Examine areas to receive flooring for:
 - 1. Defects in substrate that may affect proper execution of flooring work.
 - 2. Deviations beyond allowable tolerance for concrete slab work.
 - 3. Surface curing agents or sealers that would inhibit bond.
 - 4. Surface defects such as cracks that could transfer through to finished flooring surface if not corrected.
- C. Do not begin flooring work until concrete has cured a minimum of 28 days.
- D. Do not begin work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare Substrate: Tests concrete substrate for pH, contaminants, and moisture content in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Ensure concrete is within manufacturers recommended limits prior to installation.
- B. Concrete Sub-floors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond.
 - 2. Repair cracks, divots and surface imperfections according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Vacuum to remove dust and debris.
- C. Protect walls, floor openings, equipment, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation. Cover floor and wall areas at mixing stations.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply a minimum of 2 coats in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates.

3.4 CURING

- A. Cure flooring materials according to manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during application stages and before completing curing process.
 - 1. Indoor Air Quality Procedures: Ventilate in accordance with Division 01 Section "Environmental Project Procedures."

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use materials or methods which may damage surface or surrounding construction.
 - 1. Cleaner, Maximum VOC Content: In accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Remove temporary covering and clean flooring prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Protect finished work in accordance with Division 01 Section "Common Execution Requirements."
- D. Do not permit traffic over finished flooring surfaces.
- E. Protect flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient stair accessories.
 - 3. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 1. 48 hours before installation.
 2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 2. Flexco.
 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 1. Style and Location: As scheduled.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

- D. Height: As scheduled.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Pre-manufactured.
- G. Inside Corners: Pre-manufactured.
- H. Colors: As scheduled.

2.3 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 3. Flexco.
 - 4. Johnsonite; A Tarkett Company.
 - 5. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
 - 6. Musson Rubber Company.
 - 7. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- C. Stair Treads: ASTM F 2169, as scheduled.
- D. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
- E. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled.

2.4 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 2. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.
- B. Description: Rubber nosing for carpet and resilient flooring
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As scheduled.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

- E. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

- b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for floor tile including resilient base and accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
 - b. Terrazzo Floor Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L or less.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern) in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 1. Apply three coat(s).
- E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- F. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular, carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Type of subfloor.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

- 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

- 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

- 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 CARPET TILE CPT

- A. Basis of Design Product: As scheduled.
- B. Color: As scheduled.
- C. Pattern: As scheduled.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: .
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 81 16 - ACOUSTICAL BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concealed building insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville Corporation.
 - c. Owens Corning.
2. Slag-Wool-/Rock-Wool-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - b. Owens Corning.
 - c. Thermafiber.

2.3 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
- B. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation (in walls): ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Unfaced, Flexible Glass-Fiber Board Insulation (above ceilings): ASTM C 612, Type IA; ASTM C 553, Types I, II, and III; or ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; and of the following properties:
1. Nominal density of 1.0 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 3.7 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 2. Nominal density of not less than 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nor more than 1.7 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 3. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E 136.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located on inside of insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents: General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, Division 01 General Requirements, and Drawings are applicable to this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Complete surface preparation and finishing for field application of coatings and requirements for field finishing mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Examine specifications for various other trades and their provisions regarding their painting. Surfaces that are left unfinished by other sections of the specifications shall be painted or finished as a part of this Section.
 - 3. Colors, including deep tones, will be selected by the Architect. Number of colors to be used on job will be determined by Architect.

1.2 SURFACES NOT TO RECEIVE FIELD FINISHING

- A. Do not paint copper, bronze, chrome plated items, nickel, stainless steel, Monel metal, lead, face brick, prefinished wall, ceiling, and floor coverings, items with factory applied final finish (except where exposed on roofs and in finished spaces), elevator shafts, crawl spaces, chases, and plenums above suspended ceilings unless otherwise specified or scheduled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing quality paint and finish products with 3 years experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in commercial painting and finishing with 2 years experience.
- C. Product Labels: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, stock number, color and label analysis on label of containers.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable building code for flame spread/fuel contribution/smoke development rating requirements for finishes.

- B. Comply with applicable city, county, state, and federal requirements and ordinances regarding maximum VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content of all coatings.

1.6 TESTS

- A. Provide periodic testing with Wet Film Thickness gage to verify that proper thickness of finish coatings are being applied.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data describing physical performance criteria and composition on all finishing products.
- B. Submit 2 samples, 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating range of colors and textures selected for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- C. Submit certification from manufacturer of coatings listing all products proposed for each. Certify that each product meets current applicable regulations and ordinances regarding maximum VOC content.

1.8 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Provide field sample panel, 96 inches long by 96 inches wide, illustrating each coating color, texture, and finish intended for use.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Accepted sample may remain as part of the Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and protect products under provisions of Division 1 section "Product Requirements"
- B. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptance.
- C. Container labeling to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- D. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in well ventilated area, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Take precautionary measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the ranges required by paint manufacturer.
- B. Provide continuous ventilation and heating facilities to maintain surface and ambient temperatures above 45 degrees F for 24 hours before, during, and 48 hours after application of finishes, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is above 75 percent, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish and Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid- height at substrate surface.

1.11 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide a 5 gallon container of each color to Owner.
- B. Label each container with color, color number, texture, and room locations, in addition to the manufacturer's label.
- C. Furnish under provisions of Section 01 78 00.

1.12 SCAFFOLDS AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide adequate safe ladders, scaffolds, and stages necessary to complete work.
- B. Protect completed finish and paint work, and protect adjacent finish surfaces from paint splatter, spills and stains. Use adequate drop cloths and masking procedures during progress of work.

1.13 PRECAUTIONS

- A. Do not store paints, oils, thinners and other flammable items inside the building and shall be stored in approved containers when not in actual use during the painting job. The fire hazard shall be kept at a minimum.
- B. Precaution shall be taken to protect the public and construction workers during the progress of the work.
- C. Furnish a temporary fire extinguisher of suitable chemicals and capacity, located near flammable materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements indicated, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams.
 - 2. P.P.G. Industries.
 - 3. Glidden
 - 4. Benjamin Moore.
- B. Materials selected for coating systems for each type surface shall be product of a single manufacturer unless otherwise specified. Secondary products such as linseed oil, turpentine and shellacs shall be first quality products of a reputable manufacturer.
- C. Products specified in Schedule are those of Glidden Professional as a standard of quality unless otherwise noted. Optional Sherwin Williams equivalent product.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. Coatings: Ready mixed. Process pigments to a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating with good flow and brushing properties; capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- C. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of commercial quality.
- D. Patching Materials: Latex filler.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Color and Sheen: As scheduled.

2.4 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Drywall (Gypsum):
 - 1. Acrylic Latex:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Glidden Professional PVA Wall 1030 primer, 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 250
 - b. Sherwin-Williams: 1 coat High Build Latex Primer B28W8601, 2 coats Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC
- B. Wood Paneling, Trim, Doors, Cabinets:
 - 1. Acrylic Latex: (opaque Finish)

- a. Glidden: 1 coat Glidden Professional Gripper 3210 primer, 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 250.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams: 1 coat Premium Wall & Wood Primer B28W8111, 2 coats Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC.
 - 2. Polyurethane Varnish: (Transparent Finish)
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Woodpride Semi-Transparent 1700 primer, 2 coats Woodpride Polyurethane Varnish.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams: 1 coat Wood Classics Oil Stain A49-200 Series, 2 coats Sherwin-Williams Wood Classics Fast Dry Oil Varnish A66-300 Series.
 - C. Galvanized Metal:
 - 1. High Performance Coating, Water Based Acrylic
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Devoe Coatings DEVFLEX Direct-to-Metal 4020 primer, Semi Gloss: 2 coats Devoe Coatings High Performance WB Acrylic 4216 topcoat.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams: Semi-Gloss 2 coats Sherwin-Williams Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series.
 - D. Shop Primed Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. High Performance Coating, Water-Based Acrylic:
 - a. Glidden: Eggshell: 2 topcoats Devoe Coatings DEVFLEX High Performance WB Acrylic 4212 over prepared substrate.
 - b. 2 topcoats Sherwin-Williams Zero VOC Acrylic Eg-Shel B66-660 Series.
 - E. Handrails, Stairs, and Guardrails:
 - 1. High Performance Coating, Epoxy:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Devoe Coatings TRU GLAZE WB Epoxy 4030 Primer, 2 coats Devoe Coatings TRU GLAZE Chemical Resistant Epoxy topcoat.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams: 1 coat Waterbased Tile Clad Epoxy Primer, B73A200, 2 coats Sherwin-Williams Waterbased Tile Clad Finish B73-100 Series.
- 2.5 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE
- A. CMU, Cinder Block, Split Face Block:
 - 1. Elastomeric:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Glidden Professional Block Filler 3010 primer, Smooth: 2 coats Glidden Professional Decra-Flex 300 2260 topcoat .Fine: 2 coats Glidden Professional Decra-Flex 300 2270 topcoat. Coarse: 2 coats Glidden Professional Decra-Flex 300 2290 topcoat.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams: 1 coat PrepRite Block Filler B25W25, Smooth: 2 coats Sherwin-Williams ConFlex XL High Build Coating A5W451 topcoat. Fine: 2 coats of Sherwin- Williams ConFlex XL Textured Medium A5W810 topcoat. Extra Coarse: 2 coats of Sherwin-Williams ConFlex XL Textured Extra Coarse A5W820 topcoat.
 - B. Structural Iron and Ferrous Steel:
 - 1. Urethane High Performance Coating, :
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Glidden Professional DEVRAN 203 Waterborne Epoxy Primer, 2 coats Devthane 378H Aliphatic Urethane

- b. Sherwin-Williams: 1 coat Waterbased Tile Clad Epoxy Primer B73A200, 2 coats Sherwin-Williams Acrolon 218 HS Acrylic Polyurethane B65-650 topcoat.
- C. Shop Primed Metal Doors, Trim, Panels and Miscellaneous Surfaces:
 - 1. High Performance Coating, Urethane: (rust inhibitive, UV stable)
 - a. Glidden: Gloss: 1 coat Devoe Coatings DEVRAN Universal Epoxy 201H primer, 2 coats Devoe Coatings DEVTHANE Aliphatic Urethane Enamel 379.
 - b. Sherwin-Williams: 1 coat Recoatable Epoxy Primer B67A5, 2 coats Acrolon 218 HS Polyurethane B65W611

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report to Architect any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums
 - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Located Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2016.
 - 4. Exterior Located Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2016.
 - 5. Concrete Floors: 8 percent.
- D. Test shop applied primers for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing surfaces and substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Correct minor defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this Section. Remove existing coatings which exhibit loose surface defects.
- C. Shellac and seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

- E. Aluminum Surfaces Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
- F. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- G. Concrete Floors: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Latex fill minor defects. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- J. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- K. Plaster Surfaces: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- L. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces: Remove grease, scale, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Spot prime paint after repairs.
- M. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
- N. Aluminum with Alodine Finish: Clean by lightly scuff with sandpaper. Remove all dust.
- O. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats.
- P. Interior Wood Items Schedule to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats.
- Q. Exterior Wood Scheduled to receive Paint Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after prime coat has been applied.
- R. Exterior Wood Scheduled to Receive Transparent Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter; seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior caulking compound after sealer has been applied.
- S. Shop Finished Items: Finish in accordance with AWI standards and guide lines.

- T. Glue-Laminated Beams: Prior to finishing, wash surfaces with solvent, remove grease and dirt.
- U. Wood and Metal Doors Scheduled for Painting: Seal top and bottom edges with primer.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES

A. General:

1. Remove cracked and deteriorated sealants and caulking.
2. Remove chalk deposits and loose, blistered, peeling, scaling, or crazed finish to bare base material or sound substrate by scraping and sanding.
3. Wash surfaces with solution of TSP to remove wax, oil, grease, and other foreign material; rinse, and allow to dry. Exercise caution that TSP solution does not soften existing coating.
4. Abrade glossy surfaces by sanding or wiping with liquid de-glosser.
5. Remove mildew as specified above.
6. Test compatibility of existing coatings by applying new coating to small, inconspicuous area. If new coatings lift or blister existing coatings, request recommendation from Architect.
7. Apply specified primer to surfaces scheduled to receive coatings.

B. Gypsum Wallboard:

1. Fill cracks and voids with spackling compound.
2. Apply primer over bare surfaces and newly applied texture coatings.

C. Metal:

1. Remove rust from surfaces to bare metal in accordance with SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning".
2. Exercise care not to remove galvanizing.
3. Complete preparation as specified for new work.

D. Wood:

1. Fill cracks, crevices and nail holes with putty or wood filler.
2. Apply primer over bare surfaces and filler material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect elements surrounding the work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.
- B. Repair damage to other surfaces caused by work of this Section.
- C. Furnish drop cloths, shields, and protective methods to prevent spray or droppings from disfiguring other surfaces.
- D. Remove empty paint containers from site.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. The intent of these Specifications is to produce the highest quality appearance of paint and finish surfaces. Employ skilled mechanics only. The proper preparation of all surfaces will be strictly enforced and wherever finished surfaces show any defects due to improper preparation, workmanship, etc., the defects shall be removed and the work refinished at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Final finish coats shall have visual evidence of solid hiding and uniform appearance, and shall be free and smooth of brush marks, streaks, sags, runs, laps, or skipped areas.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform finish and thickness.
- E. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
- F. Sand lightly between coats on wood and metal items to achieve required finish.
- G. Allow applied coat to dry before next coat is applied.
- H. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- I. Prime back surfaces of interior and exterior woodwork scheduled to be painted with primer paint.
- J. Prime back surfaces of interior woodwork scheduled to receive stain or varnish finish with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with mineral spirits.
- K. Edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors shall be sharp and clean with no overlapping.

3.6 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Paint all shop primed equipment. Paint shop prefinished items where exposed to view in finished spaces. In mechanical rooms, repair shop pre-finished coatings which have been scratched or otherwise damaged with identical touch-up paint. Sand prior to touching up as required.
- B. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- C. Paint all grilles, registers, diffusers, and speaker grilles to match adjacent wall and ceiling surfaces, except that factory pre-finished items need not be painted if installed in a suspended acoustical ceiling system where the acoustical panels match the mechanical or electrical item color.
- D. In all finished spaces, prime and paint exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports. Paint to match adjacent surfaces.

- E. Repair or replace identification markings on mechanical or electrical equipment when painted accidentally.
- F. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convectors that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint, to limit of sight line. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector to match face panels.
- G. Paint all surfaces of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.
- H. Replace electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and fittings removed prior to finishing.
- I. Paint exposed air handlers, roof ventilators, goose necks, exhaust fans and other items on the roof with 2 coats exterior enamel. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the base metal or primer as specified herein.
- J. Paint concrete support bases with gray floor deck enamel.
- K. Pipe hangers and other supports need not be painted except where installed in crawl spaces, where they shall be painted with a thick coat of asphaltic paint.

3.7 CLEANING/TOUCH-UP

- A. As Work proceeds, promptly remove paint where spilled, splashed, or spattered.
- B. During progress of Work maintain premises free of unnecessary accumulation of tools, equipment, surplus materials, and debris.
- C. Collect cotton waste, cloths, and material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers and remove daily from site.
- D. Spot painting will be allowed to correct soiled or damaged paint surfaces only when touch-up spot will blend into surrounding finish and is invisible to normal viewing (as determined by the Architect). Otherwise, re-coat entire section to corners or to a visible stopping point.

3.8 V.O.C. (VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND) COMPLIANCE

- A. Products listed in following schedule and/or substitutes proposed for use by Contractor must be formulated to meet all applicable ordinances and regulations regarding maximum V.O.C. content. Utilize products which have been specially formulated to meet such requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents: Provisions established in Conditions of the Contract, Division 01 - General Requirements, and the Drawings are collectively applicable to this Section.
- B. Section Includes
 - 1. Identifying devices where shown on the Drawings complete and as specified including the following:
 - a. Parking signs indicating accessible spaces.
 - b. Pin mounted building identification signs.
 - c. Interior room and code required signs.
 - 2. Coordination for installation of signage provided by others.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's construction details relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for each type of sign required.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, accessories, layout, and installation details.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Physical: Submit samples of one competed sign for review and approval. Approved sample may be incorporated into Project.
 - 2. Color: Submit manufacturer's standard color selection chart. Do not proceed until colors have been selected.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate type of sign required, obtain signs from one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years experience in the manufacturing of signs specified.

C. Codes and Standards:

1. Panel signs shall have 1/32-inch raised copy and grade 2 Braille, and shall comply with all existing federal, state, and local accessibility standards.
2. Code and Standards: Comply with American with Disabilities Act of 1990, Title 3 Provisions, Public Accommodations and Commercial Facilities. Updated March 15, 2012.
3. Comply with the State of Texas Accessibility Standards, 2012 edition, as administered by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements herein, provide products from one of the following:
1. Best Manufacturing Company, Montrose, Colorado.
 2. Mohawk Sign Systems, Schenectady, New York.
 3. Nelson-Harkins, Chicago, Illinois.
 4. ASI Signs, Dallas, Texas.

- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 00.

2.3 HANDICAPPED PARKING

A. Screen Printed Signs:

1. 18 gauge bonderized steel with blue baked enamel finish and white screen printed copy.
2. Copy and Size:
 - a. "Handicapped Parking Only" - 12 inches by 18 inches.
 - b. "Van Accessible" - 12 inches by 6 inches.
3. Acceptable Product: Best Traffic Signs No. SS04 with SS52 as required.

- B. Post: Galvanized pipe column minimum 9 feet long.

2.4 BUILDING IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. ASI Sign Systems, 3890 W. Northwest Highway, Suite 102, Dallas, TX 75220; (214) 352 9140 telephone; (214) 352 9741 facsimile; (800) ASI-SPEC (274-7446).
2. Substitutions: Submit in accordance with Section 01600.

B. Acceptable Product: ASI Series LC Cast Metal Dimensional Letters.

C. Material:

1. Cast Aluminum in Satin Anodized finish.

D. Fabricated Letters:

1. Letter Style: Refer to Drawings.
2. Letter Cap Height: Refer to Drawings.
3. Letter Depth: 1 inch.

E. Mounting Method: Projected Mount.

2.5 ROOM SIGNAGE SYSTEMS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. ASI Sign Systems, 3890 W. Northwest Highway, Suite 102, Dallas, TX 75220; (214) 352 9140 telephone; (214) 352 9741 facsimile; (800) ASI-SPEC (274-7446).
2. Substitutions: Submit in accordance with Section 01 60 00.

B. Acceptable Product: Match existing signage with requirements indicated for materials, thickness, finish colors, designs, shapes, sizes and details.

C. Room sign to be provided at all rooms.

D. Sign Face: Match existing, 0.080 inch thick, matte first surface.

1. Adhesive: Pressure sensitive adhesive film, second surface.

E. Tactile Graphics and Text:

1. Fabrication: Provide tactile copy and grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch minimum from plaque first surface by manufacturer' stratification process as follows:
2. Provide lettering and graphics precisely formed, uniformly opaque to comply with relevant ADA regulations and requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, and colors.

F. Non-Tactile Graphics and Text:

1. Fabrication options:
 - a. Match existing: Non-tactile graphic plaque, no back plate.
2. Text or graphic technique:

- a. Screen process using subsurface method.
- 3. Provide lettering and graphics precisely formed, uniformly opaque, and consistent in size, style, spacing, content, position, and colors.
- G. Overall panel size: Refer to Drawings.
- H. Panel colors: As selected by Architect.
- I. Text or graphic colors: As selected by Architect.
- J. Letter styles, colors, letter sizes and layout position: As selected by Architect.
- K. Installation Method: System SA, silicone adhesive

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver and store identifying devices in protective wrappings until ready for installation. Install letters in protective wrappings and remove wrappings just prior to substantial completion.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install signs plumb, level and square and in proper planes with other work, at heights required by accessibility codes and standards.
- B. Anchor each plastic laminate sign with adhesive.
- C. Install signs with sufficient amount of foam tape for proper installation.
- D. Attach as recommended by sign manufacturer.
- E. Anchor each sign with adhesive.
- F. Coordinate arrival and installation of graphic signs with hardware installation. Graphic signs function as and are coordinated with the hardware as shown on the Drawings.
- G. Room name signs shall be placed on the public side of the door except where noted otherwise.
- H. Single Door Sign: Provide one sign as specified above, mounted to wall adjacent to door on knob side.
- I. Pair of Doors: Provide one sign as specified above, mounted to adjacent wall closest to active leaf of door. Do not install sign where it will be obstructed by door when door is in the 'open' position.

- J. Attachment: Mounting to surfaces shall be done by pressure sensitive frame double-faced tape. Signs shall be delivered to the project site with the tape in place and trimmed on each sign, but with the protective paper layer not removed. Paper layer shall be removed just prior to installation of signs.

3.3 EXTERIOR INSTALLATION - PARKING AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNS

- A. Mount posts in 12 inch round by 2'-6" deep concrete footing.
- B. Handicapped Signs: Mount signs at height to comply with accessibility codes.

3.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the installation of the identifying devices with the hardware manufacturer for lockset and knob leave outs as detailed and scheduled.

3.5 DAMAGE

- A. Any identifying device which is scratched or defaced will be rejected.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective materials and clean all signs. Clean surfaces with plain water or water with soap or household detergent.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each impact-resistant plastic material, from manufacturer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two, 8-foot- long units.
- B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS).
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards : Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0500 inch .
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
 - 2. Height: 48 inches.
 - 3. Wing Size: Nominal 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Mounting: Oval head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Preform curved semirigid, impact-resistant sheet wall covering in factory for radius and sheet thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sheet Thickness of 0.040 Inch: 24-inch radius.
- C. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- D. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 - 1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 26 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Custodial accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- G. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
 - 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Accessories: As scheduled on Drawings.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- C. Mop and Broom Holder: (Typical at each Janitor Room)
 - 1. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
 - 2. Length: 36 inches.
 - 3. Hooks: Three.
 - 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Potter Roemer LLC.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-rated in non-rated walls; 1 or 2 hour fire rated in rated walls to match rating of wall.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet:
 - 1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame Vertical glass slot.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide projecting lever handle with cam-action latch .
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Black .
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
 - b. In addition to providing cabinet identification, provide triangular signage above each extinguisher identifying the device from both sides

K. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
 - 4. Fire-Rated Cabinets:
 - a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
 - b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. PROVIDE UNDER ALTERNATE NO. 3: Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard .
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard .
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated, 10 lb capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 73 23 - WALKWAY COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The extent of aluminum walkway cover is shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Water shall drain from deck into designated beams and out at grade level of columns through weepholes.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Performance: Provide covered walkway system that has been designed, produced, fabricated and installed to withstand normal temperature changes as well as live loading, dead loading and wind loading in compliance with Standard Building Code requirements for geographic area in which work is located and as follows:
 - 1. Live Load: [] psf minimum
 - 2. Structural design for wind forces: Comply with ANSI A58.1-1982
- B. Edit following subparagraph as required for project.
 - 1. Live Load: [] psf minimum
 - 2. Structural design for wind forces: Comply with ANSI A58.1-1982
- C. Edit each of the following subparagraphs as required for project.
 - 1. Base Mean Wind Velocity: As indicated on the structural drawings.
 - 2. Stability Criteria: Comply with applicable building codes.
 - 3. Design structural members to meet minimum deflection criteria of L/180.
 - 4. Design footings for maximum bearing pressure of 1,500 psf.
 - 5. Dead Load: Weight of structure and all components plus a collateral load of 4 psf; 10 psf dead load minimum.
- D. Sizes shown on Drawings are to be considered minimum.
- E. Structure shall be capable of sustaining severe icing, hail, hurricane force winds and supporting a concentrated load such as being walked upon.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings, layout of walkway cover system, bent locations (identify drain columns and wet bents), all mechanical joint locations with complete details, connections, jointing and accessories. Include details of concrete footings and bent anchorage.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, specifications, component performance data and installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Calculations: Provide signed and sealed structural calculations for the proposed walkway cover, by a professional engineer registered in the state in which the Project is located and who professes his discipline to be structural engineering.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following except as other-wise indicated:
 - 1. Standard Building Code, latest addition with amendments, if any.
 - 2. AWS (American Welding Society) standards for structural aluminum welding.
- B. However, allow for adjustments within specified tolerations wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle covered walkway system components as recommended by manufacturer. Handle and store in a manner to avoid deforming members and to avoid excessive stresses.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Avadek Walkway Cover Systems & Canopies.
- 2. DITT-Deck by Dittmer Architectural Aluminum
- 3. Mapes Architectural Products.
- 4. Superior Metal Products.
- B. Substitutions: Submit in accordance with Section 01 25 01.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. All aluminum extrusions shall meet ASTM B221 alloy 6063 heat treated to a T-6 temper.

- B. All aluminum sheets shall meet ASTM B209, minimum 0.032 inch thickness.
- C. Fasteners:
 - 1. Deck Screws (rivets not permitted): Type 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel sealed with a neoprene "O" ring beneath 5/8" outside dimension, conical washer.
 - 2. Fascia Rivets: Size 3/16" by 1/2" grip range aluminum rivets with aluminum mandrel.
 - 3. Bolts: All bolts, nuts and washers to be 18-8 non-magnetic stainless steel.
 - 4. Tek Screws: not permitted
- D. Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer shall warrant the entire system against defects in labor and materials for a period of one (1) year commencing on the date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall warrant aluminum finish against defects (including fading, chipping, cracking, peeling) for a period of 10 years.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Comply with indicated profiles, dimensioned requirements and structural requirements. Provide not less than 6 X 10 inch structural T-frames for main framing and not less than 5 x 9 inch tube purlins. Provide fascia no less than 6 inch round.
- B. Use sections true to details with clean, straight, sharply defined profiles and smooth surfaces of uniform color and texture, free from defects impairing strength and durability.
- C. All welding to be done by heliarc process.
- D. Bents shall consist of shop welded one-piece units. When size of bents do not permit shipment as a welded unit, concealed mechanical joints may be used.
- E. Mechanical joints shall consist of stainless steel bolts with a minimum of two (2) bolts per fastening. Bolts and nuts shall be installed in a concealed manner utilizing 1/2" thick by 1 1/2" aluminum bolt bars welded to structural members.
- F. All such mechanical joints must be detailed on shop drawings showing all locations.
- G. Roof Deck: Extruded Aluminum shapes, interlocking self-flashing sections. Shop fabricate to lengths and panels widths required for field assembly. Depth of sections to comply with structural requirements. Provide shop induced camber in deck units with spans greater than 16'-0" to offset dead load deflections. Welded dams are to be used at non-draining ends of deck.
- H. Expansion joints, design structure for thermal expansion and contraction. Provide expansion joints as required.
- I. Exposed rivets used to fasten bottom of fascia to deck to have finish to match fascia.

- J. Apply a shop-applied dip-coat of clear acrylic enamel to each column end terminating in concrete to insulate from electrolytic reaction. Column ends shall be pierced to "key" grout to bent for maximum uplift protection. See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about naming manufacturers and products.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: Centria #9958 Champaign Gold, Valspar Coil # 43922096M, Valspar extruded # 399C232 as scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine adjacent work for conditions that would prevent quality installation of system.
- B. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE FOOTINGS

- A. Sleeves (styrofoam blockouts) shall be furnished by walkway cover manufacturer and placed by general contractor.
- B. Concrete Piers: Refer to Division 31.

3.3 FIELD DIMENSIONS

- A. General contractor shall field confirm bent locations, dimensions and elevations shown on shop drawings prior to fabrication.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Erection: Anchor roof support frames (bents) into building structural members; set to required elevations, align, plumb and level; weld or bolt in place. Follow manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install roof deck sections, accessories and related flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide roof slope for rain drainage without ponding water. Align and anchor roof deck units to structural support frames.
- C. Assemble all components in a neat, workmanlike manner.

3.5 FLASHING

- A. Flashings: Flashings required between covered walkway system and adjoining structures are not work of this section. Refer to "Flashing and Sheet Metals", Section 07 62 00.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Damaged Units: Replace roof deck panels and other components of the work which have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful minor repair.
- B. Cleaning: Remove protective coverings at time in project construction sequence which will afford greatest protection of work. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Protection: Advise Contractor of protection and surveillance procedures, as required to ensure that work of this section will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 99 00 - MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous specialty items as listed herein.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Including all pertinent performance characteristics and criteria.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, construction, sizes, quantities, finishes, and installation details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: For installation, maintenance, and repair.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Fire Control Key Box: Provide fire department key control box complete with alarm tamper switch at location near main entrance to be determined.
 - 1. Acceptable Product: Model 3200 by Knox Box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to receive work of this Section.
- B. Notify Architect of any existing conditions which will adversely affect execution.

- C. Beginning of execution will constitute acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrate surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install using skilled workers in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and fit items to be flush with adjacent construction.
- B. Fasten or adhere for tight connections and joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 52 13 - PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrically operated, front-projection screens and controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gain: Ratio of light reflected from screen material to that reflected perpendicularly from a magnesium carbonate surface as determined per SMPTE RP 94.
- B. Half-Gain Angle: The angle, measured from the axis of the screen surface to the most central position on a perpendicular plane through the horizontal centerline of the screen where the gain is half of the peak gain.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts and types of front-projection screens. Include the following:
 - 1. Drop lengths.
 - 2. Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
 - 3. Location of screen centerline relative to ends of screen case.
 - 4. Anchorage details, including connection to supporting structure for suspended units.
 - 5. Details of juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
 - 6. Location of wiring connections for electrically operated units.
 - 7. Wiring diagrams for electrically operated units.
 - 8. Accessories.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For finishes of surface-mounted screen cases.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For front-projection screens to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install front-projection screens until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of front-projection screens with adjacent construction, including ceiling suspension systems, light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partitions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Projection Screens: Obtain front-projection screens from single manufacturer. Obtain accessories, including necessary mounting hardware, from screen manufacturer.

2.2 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, FRONT-PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation. Provide units that are listed and labeled as an assembly by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Controls: Remote, three-position control switch installed in recessed device box with flush cover plate matching other electrical device cover plates in room where switch is installed.
 - a. Provide two control switches for each screen.
 - b. Provide power supply for low-voltage systems if required.
 - c. Provide locking cover plates for switches.
 - d. Provide key-operated, power-supply switch.
 3. Motor in Roller: Instant-reversing motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer; with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal-overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive-stop action to prevent coasting. Mount motor inside roller with vibration isolators to reduce noise transmission.
 4. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to rigid metal roller and bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod with ends of rod protected by plastic caps.

- a. Roller for end-mounted motor is supported by self-aligning bearings in brackets.
 - b. Roller for motor in roller is supported by vibration- and noise-absorbing supports.
- B. Suspended, Electrically Operated Screens with Automatic Ceiling Closure, with Motor-in-Roller, and without Tab Tensioning: Units designed and fabricated for suspended mounting; with bottom of case composed of two panels, fully enclosing screen, motor, and wiring; one panel hinged and designed to open and close automatically when screen is lowered and fully raised, the other removable or openable for access to interior of case.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Da-Lite Screen Company; Boardroom Electrol.
 - b. Draper Inc; Envoy.
 - c. Stewart Filmscreen Corporation, Model ABT-4.
 2. Provide metal or metal-lined wiring compartment.
 3. Screen Case: Made from metal.
 4. Provide screen case with trim flange to receive ceiling finish constructed to be installed with underside flush with ceiling.
 5. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Prime painted.

2.3 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN MATERIAL

- A. Matte-White Viewing Surface: Peak gain of not less than 0.9, and gain of not less than 0.8 at an angle of 50 degrees from the axis of the screen surface.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Da-Lite Screen Company; High Contrast Matte White.
 - b. Draper Inc; Flexible Matte White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install front-projection screens at locations indicated to comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install front-projection screens with screen cases in position and in relation to adjoining construction indicated. Securely anchor to supporting substrate in a manner that produces a smoothly operating screen with vertical edges plumb and viewing surface flat when screen is lowered.
1. Install low-voltage controls according to NFPA 70 and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

- a. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use UL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
2. Test electrically operated units to verify that screen controls, limit switches, closures, and other operating components are in optimum functioning condition.
3. Test manually operated units to verify that screen-operating components are in optimum functioning condition.

3.2 FRONT-PROJECTION SCREEN SCHEDULE

- A. Electrically Operated, Front-Projection Screen: Suspended, with automatic ceiling closure.
 1. Motor Configuration: Motor in roller.
 2. Screen Surface: High-gain reflective.
 3. Size of Viewing Surface: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Extra Drop Length: As needed at top of screen for bottom of screen to be 36 inches above floor.

END OF SECTION 11 52 13

SECTION 11 52 24 - FLAT SCREEN TV MOUNTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes flat screen TV hanger assembly.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for Flat Screen TV Hanger Assembly.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for Flat Screen TV Hanger Assembly.
- C. Show location and details including support assembly and television mount.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Submit following:
 - 1. Certifications specified in Quality Assurance article.
 - 2. Qualification Data: Manufacturer's qualification data.
 - 3. Manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Certifications: Submit manufacturer's certification that products furnished for Project meet or exceed specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bretford Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Draper, Inc.
3. Lucasey.
4. Peerless Industries, Inc.

B. Acceptable Product:

1. SMS WH3D Wall Mount as manufactured by Draper.
2. SMS CHVST Ceiling Mount as manufactured by Draper.

2.2 FLAT SCREEN TV HANGER ASSEMBLY

A. Components:

1. Support column: Extruded aluminum tubular section with matt black powder coat finish and top and bottom steel plates for wall attachment.
 - a. Provide channel on side of column for cable management. Video cables to be retained in channel with clips.
2. Tilt mechanism: Steel rectangular frame attached to column and equipped with mating bracket to accept keystone plate of plasma monitor bracket. Plasma display may be installed horizontally or vertically.
3. Finish: Matte black powder coat.
4. Adjustment capability:
 - a. Tilt: 15 degrees.
 - b. Rotation: 20 degrees.
5. Load Capacity: As required to safely support screen
6. Wall-mounting Bracket: Provide assembly consisting of cover plate, mounting plate, and wall framing reinforcement brackets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions under which work of this Section is to be installed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify wood blocking has been integrated into wall construction to accept secure attachment of flat screen TV hanger assemblies. Do not attach to assemblies to gypsum board.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Flat Screen TV Hanger Assembly: Install in accordance with Section 01 70 00 and approved shop drawings.
 1. Install units plumb, level, square, and free from warp or twist while maintaining dimensional tolerances and alignment with surrounding construction.
- B. Use fasteners which are appropriate to substrate and recommended by manufacturer of unit.

- C. Install units firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust parts for smooth, uniform operation.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use materials or methods which may damage finish or surrounding construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 21 13 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Horizontal louver blinds with aluminum slats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for horizontal louver blinds.
 - 1. Motorized Operators: Include details of installation in headrails and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM SLATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 2. Levolor Contract; a Newell Rubbermaid company.
- B. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.
 1. Width: 1 inch.
 2. Thickness: Not less than 0.006 inch.
 3. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard.

4. Finish: Ionized antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish Reflective finish on outside-facing surface of slat to enhance reflection of solar energy.
5. Features:
 - a. Lift-Cord Rout Holes: Minimum size required for lift cord and located near back (outside) edge of slat to maximize slat overlap and minimize light gaps between slats.
 - b. .
- C. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose operating mechanisms on three sides.
 1. Capacity: One blind per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Ends: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Manual Lift Mechanism:
 - a. Lift-Cord Lock: Variable; stops lift cord at user-selected position within blind full operating range.
 - b. Operator: Extension of lift cord(s) through lift-cord lock mechanism to form cord pull.
 4. Manual Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
 - a. Tilt: Full.
 - b. Operator: Clear-plastic wand.
 - c. Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over rotation of gear.
 5. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Lengths: Length required to extend to 48 inches above floor level when blind is fully closed.
 6. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Right side of headrail and center blind, respectively unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Integrated Headrail/Valance: Curved face.
- D. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube that secures and protects ends of ladders and lift cords and has plastic- or metal-capped ends.
 1. Type: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Lift Cords: Manufacturer's standard braided cord.
- F. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.
 1. Type: Braided cord.
- G. Valance: Two slats.
- H. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.

1. Type: As indicated.
2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.

I. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:

1. Slats: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLIND FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate horizontal louver blinds to comply with WCMA A 100.1 including requirements for corded, flexible, looped devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
 1. Lift-and-Tilt Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
- C. Mounting and Intermediate Brackets: Designed for removal and reinstallation of blind without damaging blind and adjacent surfaces, for supporting blind components, and for bracket positions and blind placement indicated.
- D. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- E. Color-Coated Finish:
 1. Metal: For components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1/2 inch from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer and that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

END OF SECTION 12 21 13

SECTION 12 36 23.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures[and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Plastic laminates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.
- B. Grade: Custom.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - d. Panolam Industries International, Inc.

e. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 - 2. Match Architect's sample.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.
- H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
 - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 - 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, .

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 12 36 23.13

SECTION 12 36 61 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutout and holes for plumbing fixtures installed in countertops.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Limits: any adhesives, sealants, paints, or coatings shall meet the VOC limits indicated in Section 01 81 13.

2.2 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front: Configuration as indicated.
 - 2. Backsplash: Match counter top.
 - 3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.
- B. Countertops: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.
- C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
 - 2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

2.3 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.
- B. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. LG Chemical, Ltd.
 - d. Swan Corporation (The).
 - e. Wilsonart International.
 - 2. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
 - 3. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with ISSFA-2 and ANSI Z124.3, Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
 - 4. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-3/8-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Hafele; Item No. 429.99.324.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 1. Install backsplashes and endsplashes to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 2. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

END OF SECTION 12 36 61

SECTION 12 48 13 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete to receive floor mats and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats and frames.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames, including door control devices.
 - 2. Divisions between mat sections.
 - 3. Perimeter floor moldings.
 - 4. Custom Graphics: Scale drawing indicating colors.
- C. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Tread Rail: Sample of each type and color.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Structural Performance: Provide roll-up rail mats and frames capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Uniform floor load of 300 lbf/sq. ft..
 - 2. Wheel load of 350 lb per wheel.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS).

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.
- B. Surface-Mounted Frames: As indicated for permanent surface-mounted installation, complete with corner connectors, splice plates or connecting pins, and postinstalled expansion anchors.
- C. Recessed Frames: As indicated, for permanent recessed installation, complete with corner pins or reinforcement and anchorage devices.
 - 1. Fabricate edge-frame members in single lengths or, where frame dimensions exceed maximum available lengths, provide minimum number of pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and pieces spliced together by straight connecting pins.
- D. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum frames that contact cementitious material with manufacturer's standard protective coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, [**minimum recess depth**,]and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 48 13